

# MISSION STATEMENT

UCT aspires to become a premier academic meeting point between South Africa, the rest of Africa and the world. Taking advantage of expanding global networks and our distinct vantage point in Africa, we are committed through innovative research and scholarship, to grapple with the key issues of our natural and social worlds. We aim to produce graduates whose qualifications are internationally recognised and locally applicable, underpinned by values of engaged citizenship and social justice. UCT will promote diversity and transformation within our institution and beyond, including growing the next generation of academics.

## Foundation statement underpinning the mission statement

### **Our research-led identity is shaped by a commitment to:**

- academic freedom as the prerequisite to fostering intellectual debate and free inquiry;
- ensuring that research informs all our activities including teaching, learning and service in the community;
- advancing and disseminating knowledge that addresses the key challenges facing society – South African, continental and global;
- protecting “curiosity driven” research;
- nurturing and valuing creativity in the sciences and arts including the performing and creative arts;
- stimulating international linkages of researchers and research groupings;

### **We strive to provide a superior, quality educational experience for undergraduate and postgraduate students through:**

- providing an intellectually and socially stimulating environment;
- inspired and dedicated teaching and learning;
- exposure to the excitement of creating new knowledge;
- stimulating the love of life-long learning;
- the cultivation of competencies for global citizenship;
- supporting programmes that stimulate the social consciousness of students;
- offering access to courses outside the conventional curricula;
- attracting a culturally and internationally diverse community of scholars;
- guaranteeing internationally competitive qualifications;
- offering a rich array of social, cultural, sporting and leadership opportunities;
- providing an enabling physical and operational environment.

### **In advancing UCT as an Afropolitan university, we will**

- expand our expertise on Africa and offer it to the world;
- extend our networks on the continent, along with our global connections and partnerships;
- promote student and staff exchanges and collaborative research and postgraduate programmes;
- engage critically with Africa’s intellectuals and world views in teaching and research;
- contribute to strengthening higher education on our continent.

### **We strive to provide an environment for our diverse student and staff community that:**

- promotes a more equitable and non-racial society;
- supports redress in regard to past injustices;
- is affirming and inclusive of all staff and promotes diversity in demographics, skills and backgrounds;
- offers individual development opportunities to all staff;
- is welcoming as a meeting space for scholars from Africa and around the world.



# UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

## FACULTY OF HUMANITIES (POSTGRADUATE) 2013

**Postal Address:** University of Cape Town  
Private Bag X3  
7701 RONDEBOSCH

**Graduate Administration Office:** Room 105, Beattie Building  
University Avenue  
Upper Campus

**Office Hours:** Mondays to Fridays: 08:00 – 13:00; 13:30 – 16:30

**Fax:** Dean's Office (021) 686-9840

**Telephones:** Postgrad & Research Office (021) 650-2691  
Dean's Office (021) 650-3059  
Faculty Manager's Office (021) 650-4215/6  
Accounts and Fees (021) 650-1704  
Admissions (021) 650-2128

**Internet:** UCT's Home Page <http://www.uct.ac.za>  
Postgrad & Research Home Page <http://www.humanities.uct.ac.za/postgraduate/gradschool/aboutus/>  
Dean's Office [hum-dean@uct.ac.za](mailto:hum-dean@uct.ac.za)  
Postgrad & Research Office [hum-postgrad@uct.ac.za](mailto:hum-postgrad@uct.ac.za)  
International Academic Programmes Office [int-iapo@uct.ac.za](mailto:int-iapo@uct.ac.za)  
Information for prospective international students can be obtained at <http://www.uct.ac.za/apply/intlapplicants/degree/>

The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Masingene Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08:30 to 16:30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09:00 to 15:30.

**This handbook is part of a series that consists of**

- Book 1:** Undergraduate Prospectus
- Book 2:** Authorities and Information of Record
- Book 3:** General Rules and Policies
- Book 4:** Academic Calendar and Meetings
- Book 5:** Student Support and Services
- Books 6-11:** Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
- Book 12:** Student Fees
- Book 13:** Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
- Book 14:** Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

---

# CONTENTS

## General Information

Officers in the Postgrad and Research Office and Faculty .....	1
Terms for 2013 .....	2
Lecture Periods .....	2
List of Departmental Abbreviations .....	2
Structure of Course Codes .....	3
Postgraduate degrees and diplomas awarded in the Faculty .....	4
Professional Registration .....	4

## Faculty Rules for Postgraduate Qualifications

Postgraduate certificates and diplomas .....	6
Honours degrees .....	8
Master's degrees .....	11
Doctoral degrees .....	17
Senior doctorates.....	18

## Departments and Centres in the Faculty of Humanities and in other Faculties offering Postgraduate Degree and Diploma Courses

African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics, School of .....	19
Gender Studies Section .....	19
African Studies Section.....	22
Linguistics Section .....	25
Anthropology Section .....	28
Research Cahirs, Institutes and Units in the School	
African Gender Institute .....	34
Centre for African Studies .....	34
Archaeology.....	36
Drama .....	38
Economics, School of .....	46
Education, School of.....	56
English Language and Literature .....	78
Environmental and Geographical Science.....	83
Film and Media Studies, Centre for .....	86
Fine Art, Michaelis School of .....	95
Historical Studies .....	101
Languages and Literatures, School of .....	104
African Languages and Literatures Section .....	106
Afrikaans Section .....	107
Arabic Language and Literature Section.....	109
Classics Section .....	109
French Language and Literature Section.....	111
German Language and Literature Section .....	113
Hebrew Language and Literature Section .....	114
Italian Studies Section .....	114
Spanish Language and Literature Section .....	115
Romance Languages and Literatures .....	116
Library and Information Studies .....	117
Management Studies, School of .....	119
Organisational Psychology Section.....	119
Music, South African College of.....	121
School of Dance .....	132
Philosophy .....	145
Political Studies.....	150

Psychology .....	163
Public Law .....	168
Religious Studies .....	169
Social Development .....	174
Sociology .....	179
<b>Research Chairs, Institutes, Centres and Units in the Faculty</b>	
African Cinema Unit (ACU).....	186
African Gender Institute (AGI).....	186
Centre for African Studies (CAS).....	186
Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI) .....	187
Centre for Creative Writing (CCW).....	188
Centre for Curating the Archive (CCA) .....	188
Centre for Popular Memory (CPM) .....	189
Centre for Rhetoric Studies (CRS).....	190
Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR) .....	190
Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA).....	191
Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa (ICRSA) .....	192
Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA).....	192
Isaac and Jessie Kaplan Centre for Jewish Studies and Research .....	193
Project for the Study of Alternative Education in South Africa (PRAESA).....	194
Research Chairs Initiative (SARChI).....	195
Schools Development Unit (SDU).....	196
<b>Course Outlines</b> .....	197
<b>Additional Information</b>	
Fellows in the Faculty .....	386
Distinguished Professors in the Faculty.....	386
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty.....	386
UCT Book Award.....	387
Scholarships and Prizes .....	387
Postgraduate Centre.....	391
<b>Class Numbers of Courses offered in 2013</b> .....	392
<b>Index</b> .....	416

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

# GENERAL INFORMATION

## Officers in the Faculty

<b>Dean of the Faculty</b>	Professor M P Ensor, BSocSc <i>Natal</i> BA(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i> DipTertEd <i>Unisa</i> CertEd MSc(Ed) PhD <i>Lond</i>
Executive Assistant to Dean	Mrs C T Ravens
<b>Deputy Dean for Research and Postgraduate Affairs</b>	Professor D H Foster, BA(Hons) <i>Stell</i> MSc <i>Lond</i> PhD <i>Cantab</i>
Administrative Officer	Ms R Udemans, BA(Hons) <i>UPE</i>
<b>Deputy Dean (Finance and Space)</b>	Professor D Wardle, MA DPhil <i>Oxon</i>
<b>Deputy Dean (Staffing)</b>	Associate Professor S G Swartz, PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
<b>Deputy Dean (Undergraduate Affairs)</b>	Associate Professor R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i> PhD <i>Witwatersrand</i>
<b>Director: Postgraduate Studies &amp; Funding</b>	Associate Professor A D Spiegel
<b>Faculty Manager: Academic Administration</b>	Ms L Rautenbach, BA <i>Rhodes</i> BA(Hons) <i>Unisa</i>
Administrative Officer	Mrs E A Werth
Faculty Planning Manager	Vacant
Director of Undergraduate Affairs	Dr J Tiffin, MA PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
Marketing and Alumni Officer	Ms L Msengana-Bam, BSocSc <i>Cape Town</i>
Student Recruitment and Orientation Officer	Mr K Bonani, BSocSc <i>Cape Town</i> BSocSc(Hons) <i>UWC</i>
<b>Postgrad and Research Office</b>	Ms A Wegerhoff
Manager: Postgraduate Administration	Ms B Smit, MSc <i>Witwatersrand</i>
Senior Administrative Officer	Ms K Hendricks
Administrative Officer	Ms N Mdingi
Administrative Officer	Mr P Beziek
Senior Secretary	Mrs C van Kradenburgh
<b>Faculty Finance Manager</b>	Ms V Seaton-Smith, BCom <i>UPE</i>
<b>Human Resource Management:</b>	Ms A Mossop, BA Advanced Certificate in HE Management <i>Cape Town</i>
HR Advisor	Mr G Mathee, ND HRM <i>CPUT</i>
HR Advisor	
<b>Information Technology Manager</b>	Mrs P Makhoalibe BSc <i>Lesotho</i> MBA <i>Cape Town</i>

## 2 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Terms for 2013

<b>First semester:</b>	<b>13 February – 8 June</b>
Mid-term break:	31 March - 9 April
Mid-year vacation:	9 June – 22 July
<b>Second semester:</b>	<b>23 July – 17 December</b>
Mid-term break:	1 September – 9 September

### Lecture periods

1	08:00 to 08:45	The meridian	13.00 to 14:00
2	09:00 to 09:45	6	14:00 to 14:45
3	10:00 to 10:45	7	15:00 to 15:45
4	11:00 to 11:45	8	16:00 to 16:45
5	12:00 to 12:45	9	17:00 to 17:45

### List of Departmental Abbreviations

In numerous instances courses are referred to through use of their new codes, and it is likely that, over a period of time, the course codes will replace long descriptive course names. To assist students in adapting to the new codes, a list of departmental abbreviations is given below. This is not a comprehensive list, but includes those teaching courses most frequently taken by students in this Faculty. In cases where a new code is not understood, the department should be identified from the list, and then the departmental entry in this Handbook, or the Department itself, should be consulted.

<b>ABBREVIATION</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT/SECTION</b>
AXL	African Gender Institute
AXL	African Studies
SLL	African Languages and Literatures
SLL	Afrikaans
AXL	Social Anthropology
SLL	Arabic Language and Literature
AGE	Archaeology
FIN	Art Historical Studies
SLL	Classics
PBL	Criminal Justice
MUZ	Dance
DRM	Drama
ECO	Economics
EDN	Education
ELL	English Language and Literature
EGS	Environmental and Geographical Science
FAM	Film and Media
FIN	Fine Art
SLL	French Language and Literature
SLL	German Language and Literature
SLL	Hebrew Language and Literature
HST	Historical Studies

SLL	Italian Studies
LIS	Library and Information Studies
AXL	Linguistics
BUS	Management Studies
MUZ	Music
BUS	Organisational Psychology
PHI	Philosophy
POL	Political Studies
PSY	Psychology
REL	Religious Studies
FAM	Rhetoric Studies
SWK	Social Development (formerly Social Work)
SOC	Sociology
SLL	Spanish

## Structure of Course Codes

Every course in this Handbook has a course name and a course code (or catalogue number). With the introduction of the PeopleSoft Student Administration system, the structure of course codes has changed from seven characters to eight characters, e.g. ELL461F has become ELL4061F.

The code structure is uniform and it gives important information about the course. Each code has eight characters, as follows: **AAA1nnnS**, where

<b>AAA</b>	is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department
<b>1</b>	is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken
<b>nnn</b>	is a 3 character number that identifies the course uniquely
<b>S</b>	is a single alpha-character suffix, giving information about the course

Suffixes which are most frequently used in the Faculty are:

<b>F</b>	First semester course
<b>S</b>	Second semester course
<b>W</b>	Whole-year course
<b>H</b>	Half-course taught throughout the year
<b>Z</b>	Non-standard period

**The following examples show how the codes work:**

### **ELL4061F Literature and Language Studies**

ELL	designates an English course
4	designates an HEQF level 8 course
013	serves to distinguish this course from other first year English courses
F	designates a first semester course

### **POL5002S Conflict in World Politics**

POL	designates a Political Studies course
5	designates an HEQF level 9 course
035	serves to distinguish this course from other second year Political Studies courses
S	designates a second semester course

### **EDN6015F/S Advanced Educational Research Design**

This designates that the course is offered in the first semester and again in the second semester.

## Professional registration

### Psychology

To become a Psychologist in one of the recognised areas of Psychology, namely Clinical, Counselling, Educational, Organisational and Research Psychology, a student must complete a recognised Master’s degree in Psychology and an appropriate practicum at a recognised training institution. The duration of a practicum is 12 months. Persons registered from 1 January 2005 in addition will have to write an examination set by the Professional Board for Psychology.

The Department of Psychology at the University of Cape Town provides training leading towards registration in Clinical Psychology. The School of Management Studies in the Faculty of Commerce provides training leading towards registration in the fields of Organisational Psychology.

### Social Work

Practice in the field of Social Work is regulated by the Council for Social Service Professions, with which all Social Workers must register. The Council lays down the minimum standards of both academic and practical training requisite for professional registration, and the Department of Social Department of Social Development provides training in terms of these standards.

Under current legislation, the minimum requirement for professional registration with the Council is a 4-year BSW degree. Students registered for the BSW degree are required to register as student social workers from the 2nd year of study.

The South African Council for Social Service Professions will accept the UCT 3-year BSocSc(SW) degree plus an Honours degree offered by the Department of Social Development as equivalent to the BSocSc(SW) 4-year degree for registration as a Social Worker.

*NOTE: Those students who registered prior to 1988 and completed the BSocSc (B curriculum) degree must be in possession of the BSocSc(SW) Honours degree or the Advanced Diploma in Social Work to qualify for professional registration with the Council for Social Service Professions.*

## Postgraduate degrees and diplomas awarded in the Faculty

Bachelor of Arts (Hons).....	BA(Hons)
Bachelor of Arts (Hons) in Applied Linguistics and African Languages .	BA(Hons)(AppLingAfLang)
Bachelor of Arts (Hons) in Teaching French as a Foreign Language .....	BA(Hons)(TFFL)
Bachelor of Education (Hons) .....	BEd(Hons)
Bachelor of Music (Hons) .....	BMus(Hons)
Bachelor of Social Science (Hons) .....	BSocSc(Hons)
Master of Arts.....	MA
Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics and African Languages .....	MA(AppLingAfLang)
Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology .....	MA(ClinPsych)
Master of Arts in Neuropsychology.....	MA(NeuroPsych)
Master of Education.....	MED
Master of Arts in Fine Art .....	MA(FA)
Master of Fine Art .....	MFA
Master of Library and Information Science .....	MBib]*
Master of Music.....	MMus
Master of Philosophy.....	MPhil
Master of Public Administration.....	MPubAd
Master of Social Science .....	MSocSc



Doctor of Education .....	DEd
Doctor of Fine Art .....	DFA
Doctor of Philosophy .....	PhD
Doctor of Literature.....	DLitt
Doctor of Music .....	DMus
Doctor of Social Science .....	DSocSc
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate and Senior Phase) .....	PGCE(Intermed and Sen)*
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and Further Education) .....	PGCE(Sen and Further)*
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Further Education) .....	PGCE(Further)*
Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies .....	PGDipAfricanStudies*
Postgraduate Diploma in Education .....	PGDipEd*
Postgraduate Diploma in Music in Performance .....	PGDipMus*
Postgraduate Diploma in Art .....	PGDipArt*
Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science .....	PGDipLIS**

\* Title change required for HEQF compliance

\*\* HEQF approval for name change requested

## FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

### Postgraduate certificates and diplomas

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the University General Rules and Policies in Handbook 3.

#### FG1 Certificates offered:

Qualification	Specialisation	Degree Code	Plan Code
Postgraduate Certificate in Education	Further Education	HG016	EDN11
	Intermediate and Senior Phase	HG014	EDN09
	Senior Phase in Further Ed	HG015	EDN10

#### FG2 Diplomas offered:

Qualification	Specialisation	Degree Code	Plan Code
Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies		HG002	AXL02
Postgraduate Diploma in Art		HG012	FIN01
Postgraduate Diploma in Education		HG010	
	Adult Education		EDN02
	Applied Language & Literacy Studies		EDN23
	Curriculum Studies		EDN20
	Educational Administration, Planning & Social Policy		EDN19
	Higher Education Studies		EDN03
	History Education		EDN04
	History of Art Education		EDN05
	Information Communication Technologies in Education		EDN06
	Mathematics Education		EDN07
	Primary Education		EDN21
Science Education		EDN08	
Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science*		HG006	LIS01
Postgraduate Diploma in Music in Performance		HG008	MUZ11

\* HEQF approval for name change requested

#### FG3 Admission requirements:

- 3.1 Unless otherwise specified, any one of the following may be admitted by Senate as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma:
  - a graduate of the University;
  - a graduate of another university recognised by Senate;
  - a person with any other qualification which Senate considers to be equivalent to a Bachelors degree.
- 3.2 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.

FG4 **Duration:**

- 4.1 The prescribed work must be completed in one year of full-time study.
- 4.2 By permission of Senate, *bona fide* part-time candidates must complete the prescribed work within two academic years of first registration.

FG5 **Progress through diploma:**

- 5.1 By permission of Senate, a candidate who fails a course may repeat or offer a substitute course, if one is available.
- 5.2 A candidate who fails more than one prescribed course will fail the Postgraduate Diploma and will not be permitted to renew registration for the Diploma.
- 5.3 Students must pass every component of the final curriculum.
- 5.4 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the diploma may not register concurrently for any course not formally part of the curriculum.

FG6 **Examination:**

- 6.1 A candidate is required to pass all components of the diploma programme.
- 6.2 Except by permission of Senate a candidate may not repeat a course prescribed for the diploma more than once.
- 6.3 Unless otherwise specified, the diploma may be awarded with distinction where an overall average of 75% or more is achieved and not less than 70% in any one component of the programme.
- 6.4 A candidate who has been awarded a postgraduate diploma may not count courses taken for the diploma towards a subsequent degree.

## 8 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

### Honours degrees

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the general University rules for Honours Bachelor degrees in Handbook No 3, and with the rules for Honours specialisations in the Departmental Section of this handbook.

#### FH1 Degrees offered:

Qualification	Specialisation	Degree Code	Plan Code
BA(Hons)		HH003	See below
BA (Hons) in Applied Linguistics and African Languages		HH008	AXL07
BA (Hons) in Teaching French as a Foreign Language		HH007	SLL14
BEd (Hons)		HH006	EDN01
BMus (Hons)		HH005	
	Composition		MUZ05
	Choreography		MUZ03
	Practical (Dance)		MUZ16
	Dance		MUZ06
	Musicology		MUZ09
	Performance		MUZ11
BSocSc(Hons)		HH001	See below

#### FH2 The Honours degree may be awarded in the following specialisations:

Specialisation	BA(Hons)	BSocSc(Hons)	Plan Code
African Languages	HH003	HH001	SLL01
African Studies	HH003	HH001	AXL02
Afrikaans	HH003		SLL02
Arabic Language & Literature	HH003		SLL03
Archaeology	HH003	HH001	AGE01
Archaeology & Environmental Science	HH003	HH001	AGE03
Art Historical Studies	HH003		FIN02
Classical Studies	HH003		SLL05
Criminal Justice		HH001	PBL02
Curatorship	HH003		FIN04
Development Studies	HH003	HH001	SOC05
Drama	HH003		DRM01
Economics	HH003	HH001	ECO01
English Studies	HH003		ELL02
Environmental and Geographical Studies	HH003	HH001	EGS03
Film and Television Studies	HH003		FAM01
French Language & Literature	HH003		SLL06
Gender and Transformation		HH001	AXL05
German Language & Literature	HH003		SLL08
Greek Language & Literature	HH003		SLL16
Heritage and Public Culture	HH003	HH001	AXL06
Historical Studies	HH003		HST01
Industrial Sociology	HH003	HH001	SOC02
International Relations	HH003	HH001	POL03

Italian Language & Literature	HH003		SLL10
Justice and Transformation	HH003	HH001	POL06
Latin Language & Literature	HH003		SLL17
Linguistics	HH003		AXL03
Media Theory and Practice	HH003		FAM03
Organisational Psychology	HH003	HH001	BUS08
Philosophy	HH003	HH001	PHI01
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	HH003	HH001	PHI03
Political Communication	HH003	HH001	FAM04
Politics	HH003	HH001	POL02
Probation and Correctional Practice		HH001	SWK01
Public Policy and Administration	HH003	HH001	POL05
Psychology		HH001	PSY01
Religious Studies	HH003	HH001	REL01
Rhetoric Studies	HH003	HH001	FAM05
Romance Languages and Literature	HH003		SLL19
Social Anthropology	HH003	HH001	AXL04
Social Policy and Management		HH001	SWK05
Social Development		HH001	SWK03
Sociology	HH003	HH001	SOC01
Spanish	HH003		SLL13
Television Drama	HH003		FAM10

**FH3 Admission requirements:**

- 3.1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for an Honours Bachelor degree unless he/she is:
- (a) a graduate of the Faculty who has been awarded a Bachelor's degree with the equivalent of a major in the subject in which he/she proposes to proceed to Honours, or has subsequently met the conditions which would have enabled him/her to be awarded the degree with that subject as a major subject, and has satisfied such other conditions as departmental rules may require; or
  - (b) a graduate of any other faculty in the University who has completed courses accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those required under 3.1(a) above; or
  - (c) a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such purpose who has completed courses accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those required under 3.1(a).
- 3.2 A person must comply with any additional admission requirements prescribed for the programme for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.

**FH4 Registration date:**

Except where another date is set, a candidate for the Honours degree shall register not later than the Friday of the week preceding the start of the academic year.

**FH5 Period of registration:**

5.1 *Full-time study*

Except by permission of Senate, a full-time candidate shall attend and complete the work prescribed for the degree within one year of full-time study.

5.2 *Part-time study*

- (a) A two-year programme may be offered for *bona fide* part-time students by any department in the Faculty which offers an Honours course, at the discretion of the Head of the Department concerned. Application from

## 10 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

students for the two-year programme shall be submitted, together with evidence that the applicant is a *bona fide* part-time student, by the Head of the Department concerned to the Board of the Faculty for approval.

- (b) A part-time candidate shall attend and complete the prescribed work for the degree within two years of part-time study.

### FH6 **Extended Honours programme:**

In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit a graduate it deems worthy on academic grounds but who does not have an adequate undergraduate background, to undertake a full-time Honours programme over two years. In such a case, the candidate must complete in the first year courses prescribed by the Senate, chosen to strengthen his/her background, and may undertake a portion of the Honours programme, provided that this portion does not exceed 30% of the full programme. Such a student shall register as an occasional student in the first year. On successful completion of the first year, he/she will be permitted to register as an Honours candidate, and complete the remainder of the Honours programme in the second year.

### FH7 **Obtaining the degree:**

An Honours candidate shall not attend courses not included in the work prescribed for the degree, or write examinations other than those prescribed for the degree.

### FH8 **Assessment:**

8.1 The Honours examination shall consist of such written papers and such oral, practical and other tests as may be prescribed from time to time.

*Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.*

8.2 A candidate is required to pass each component of the Honours programme.

8.3 The names of the successful candidates in the Honours examination shall be published in three classes.

8.4 Unless otherwise specified, the research essay/project component of the Honours programme should be 15,000 words in length.

8.5 Unless otherwise specified, any research essay component of a full-time Honours programme shall be submitted for examination by no later than 15 November of the candidate's first year of study.

8.6 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.

### FH9 **Re-examination:**

A candidate who fails an Honours course will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a core or compulsory course for the programme. Senate permission is required to substitute a core/compulsory course.

### FH10 **Concessions:**

Any exemption from or modification of the above rules is subject to approval by the Senate.

## Master's degrees

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the general rules for the degree of Master and the degree of Master of Philosophy in Handbook No 3.

### FM1 Degrees offered:

Qualification	Specialisation	Degree Code
Master of Arts	See below	HM007;HM008
MA in Applied Linguistics and African Languages		HM043AXL07
MA in Clinical Psychology		HM008PSY02
MA in Neuropsychology		HM044PSY04
Master of Library and Information Studies*		HM013LIS02
Master of Education		HM012; HM042
Master of Arts in Fine Art		HM010FIN01
Master of Fine Art		HM011FIN01
Master of Music	Music Dissertation only	HM014MUZ20
	Dissertation/Performance	HM014MUZ11
	Dissertation/Composition	HM014MUZ05
	Dissertation/Coursework	HM014MUZ21
	Dissertation, Performance, Coursework	HM014MUZ21
	Music Dissertation only	HM014MUZ06
	Choreography	HM014MUZ03
	Performance & Dissertation	HM014MUZ16
	Performance & Choreography	HM014MUZ31
Master of Philosophy	See below	HM003;HM015;HM041
Master of Public Administration		HM002POL004
Master of Social Science	See below	HM005; HM006

### FM2 Master's degrees may be awarded in the following specialisations:

	MA	MEd	MPhil	MSocSc
	<b>HM008 (c/work); HM007 (research)</b>	<b>HM012 HM042</b>	<b>HM003 (res); HM0015 &amp; HM041 (c/work)</b>	<b>HM005 (res); HM006 (c/work)</b>
Adult Education		EDN02	EDN02	
African Cinema	FAM13			
African Languages	SLL01			
African Studies			AXL03	
Afrikaans	SLL02			
Applied Drama & Theatre Studies	DRM03			
Applied Economics				ECO01
Applied Language and Literacy Studies		EDN23	EDN23	
Primary Education		EDN21	EDN21	
Arabic Language and Literature	SLL03			

## 12 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

Archaeology	AGE01			
Art Historical Studies	FIN02			
Classical Studies	SLL05			
Clinical Social Work				SWK07
Creative Writing	ELL05			
Criminology			PBL03	PBL03
Curriculum Studies		EDN20	EDN20	
Drama	DRM01			
Dance MMus				
Development Studies			SOC05	
Documentary Arts	FAM12			
Economics	ECO01			ECO01
Education		EDN01		
Educational Administration, Planning & Social Policy		EDN19	EDN19	
English Language and Literature	ELL01			
Language, Literature and Modernity	ELL04			
Environmental & Geographical Studies	EGS03			EGS03
Film Studies	FAM08			
French Language & Literature	SLL07			
Gender Studies				AXL01
German	SLL08			
Global Studies				SOC04
Greek	SLL16			
Health Economics	ECO07			ECO07
Hebrew Language and Literature	SLL09			
Heritage & Public Culture			AXL06	
Higher Education Studies		EDN03	EDN03	
Historical Studies	HST01			
History Education		EDN04	EDN04	
Industrial Sociology	SOC02			SOC02
Information & Communications Technology in Education		EDN06	EDN06	
International Relations	POL03			POL03
Italian	SLL10			



Justice & Transformation			POL06	
Latin	SLL17			
Linguistics	AXL04			
Mathematics Education		EDN07	EDN07	
Media Studies	FAM02			
Media Theory and Practice	FAM03			
Organisational Psychology				BUS08
Philosophy	PHI01			PHI01
Philosophy, Politics & Economics			PHI03	
Political Communication	FAM04			FAM04
Politics	POL02			POL02
Political Studies	POL01			
Practical Anthropology	AXL08			AXL08
Probation & Correctional Practice				SWK01
Psychological Research	PSY03			
Psychology				HM006 PSY01
Public Policy & Administration			POL05	
Religious Studies	REL01			REL01
Rhetoric Studies			FAM05	
Science Education		EDN08	EDN08	
Screenwriting	FAM11			
Social Anthropology	AXL04			AXL04
Social Development				SWK03
Social Planning & Administration				SWK04
Social Policy & Management				SWK05
Social Work				SWK02
Sociology	SOC01			SOC01
Television Production	DRM04			
Theatre & Performance	DRM02			

FM3 **Admission requirements:**

- 3.1 Except by permission of the Senate a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she is an Honours graduate of the Faculty, or a graduate of this or another faculty or another university who holds a degree recognised by the Senate for this purpose.
- 3.2 The Honours degree, or its equivalent, normally shall be in the subject in which the candidate wishes to pursue his/her studies for the degree.
- 3.3 If the Honours degree has been taken in a combination of language

## 14 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

subjects, a candidate may proceed to the MA degree in one of those subjects on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned and with the approval of the Faculty Board.

- 3.4 By permission of the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the Head of the Department concerned, a person may be admitted as a candidate for the Master's degree after completing a three-year Bachelor's degree. In such cases the Master's degree shall not be awarded until at least two years after the completion of the Bachelor's degree by virtue of which the student was accepted.
- 3.5 Unless otherwise specified, a candidate for the Master's programme must achieve an average of not less than 60% in the Honours year to be accepted.
- 3.6 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.
- 3.7 On applying for admission to the Master's degree by dissertation, each candidate shall submit a proposal for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of his or her subject and the conditions under which it will be carried out.

### FM4 **Period of registration:**

- 4.1 *Minimum period*
  - (a) Except where otherwise determined for specific degree specialisations, a candidate for the degree shall be registered as such for at least one year, provided that a candidate whom the Senate has permitted to register without an Honours degree or its equivalent, shall be registered for at least two years.
  - (b) In the case of the degree of Master of Fine Art, a candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.
- 4.3 **Re-registration**

A candidate shall obtain permission from the Faculty Board for each succeeding year of registration and must satisfy the Board that there are adequate grounds for the granting of such permission. The Board's decision shall be based on the supervisor's progress report.

### FM5 **Registration dates:**

Except where earlier dates are set for specific specialisations (see departmental section of this handbook):

- 5.1 a candidate registering for the first time for the degree by dissertation only may register at any time up until 1 May;
- 5.2 a returning candidate for the degree by dissertation only must register by not later than the last Friday of February each year;
- 5.3 a candidate for the degree by coursework and dissertation must register by not later than the Friday of the week preceding the start of the academic year;
- 5.4 a candidate who fails to register by the required date and who is permitted to register late shall be liable for a late registration fee.

### FM6 **Examination:**

- 6.1 The degree may be conferred after the acceptance of a dissertation on an approved topic embodying research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate, or after the candidate has satisfactorily completed advanced courses of study as prescribed by the Senate, or by a combination of dissertation, advanced courses of study, and a creative and/or practical component. In all cases an oral examination may be

- required.
- Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.*
- 6.2 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component and for the dissertation.
- 6.3 The dissertation
- (a) must be satisfactory in arrangement and expression and must be typewritten or printed;
  - (b) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared according to the guidelines approved by the Senate;
  - (c) must show thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered;
  - (d) may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent;
  - (e) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
  - (f) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained;
  - (g) must include in the title page a signed declaration that the work has not previously been submitted in whole or in part for the award of any degree;
  - (h) that it is the candidate's own work and that any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation have been cited and referenced.
- 6.4 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation component of a coursework Master's degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length, while that of a research Master's degree shall be not more than 50,000 words in length.
- 6.5 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific specialisations as the Senate may prescribe.
- 6.6 A candidate shall not be permitted to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by the Senate have been made to the copy of the dissertation, plus a read-only version on compact disc.
- 6.7 Unless otherwise specified, the Master's degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and not less than 70% for any component of the degree.
- 6.8 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to present him/herself as a candidate for the Master's degree again for the examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.
- 6.9 A candidate who fails in any Master of Music examination may not be permitted to present himself/herself at the examination again, save with the permission of Senate.

FM7

**Submission of dissertation:**

- 7.1 Notice of intention to submit a dissertation shall be given in writing to the Faculty Office not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June,

## 16 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

and 15 July for possible graduation in December.

- 7.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- 7.3 Except where otherwise determined for a specific specialisation, the dissertation must be submitted to the Faculty Office by the start of 2<sup>nd</sup> quarter for possible graduation in June, and by not later than the start of 4<sup>th</sup> quarter for possible graduation in December.
- 7.4 Except where otherwise determined for a specific specialisation, a candidate shall submit three copies of the dissertation, in temporary binding *plus a read-only version on compact disc*. Should additional examiners be appointed, extra copies of the dissertation will be required.
- 7.5 No dissertation, or part thereof, which has previously been submitted for examination for any degree at any university, may be submitted for, or may be accepted for a Master's degree in the Faculty.

### FM8 **Declaration:**

- 8.1 The dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or any portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever, unless this requirement is waived by the Senate.
- 8.2 In the case of the Creative Writing specialisation, the dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to publish the work in whole or in part in any format the University deems fit, on the understanding that:
  - (a) the University will not publish or reproduce any part of the dissertation that has been published by the candidate, while it is in print, other than by placing a copy of the work in UCT libraries;
  - (b) the University will not publish or reproduce the creative work that forms part of the dissertation without consulting the candidate (or the candidate's literary executor) and will not publish or reproduce this if firm arrangements have been made to publish this within twelve months of the date on which the University approached the candidate.

### FM9 **Revision of dissertation:**

- 9.1 Except on the recommendation of the supervisor and with the approval of the Faculty Board, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original submission. Such resubmission must comply with the submission dates set in Rule FM7 above.
- 9.2 No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit his/her dissertation.

### FM10 **Upgrading from Master's to PhD:**

Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, upgrade a candidate's registration on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

### FM11 **Publication:**

- 11.1 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.
- 11.2 The candidate may publish the creative work once the examination process has been completed

**FM12 Concessions:**

Any exemption from or modification of the above rules shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

## Doctoral degrees

### Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the Departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. It is subject to the general rules for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy as published in Handbook No 3, and to the following Faculty rules. Prospective candidates should consult the Head of the Department concerned to discuss both the topic and the availability of suitable supervision, and also contact the Faculty Office for details of the application procedure.

- FDA1 A candidate who is permitted to register for the degree without submission of an approved research proposal is required to submit this approved research proposal to the Faculty Board by no later than six months from the date of his/her first registration.  
*Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.*
- FDA2 If the Faculty Board approves the research proposal, the Board shall recommend the candidate for registration to the University's Doctoral Degrees Board.
- FDA3 If a candidate fails to submit a research proposal by not later than six months from the date of his/her first registration, or if the Faculty Board rejects the research proposal, the candidate's registration shall be cancelled.
- FDA4 A candidate registering for the first time for the degree may register at any time up until 1 May
- FDA5 A returning candidate shall register by not later than 28 February each year.
- FDA6 Except by permission of Senate, the thesis submitted for the degree shall not be less than 40,000 words (in the case of a thesis incorporating creative work) or exceed 80,000 words.  
In the case of a thesis incorporating the candidate's original creative work:
- (a) the creative work itself must be the equivalent of a significant and coherent major solo exhibition;
  - (b) in the field of Music, the creative work may comprise a portfolio of original musical compositions or practical performance/s which, together with the written part, form(s) a coherent whole;
  - (c) in Fine Art, the creative work may comprise an original portfolio, installation or other audio-visual display which together with the written part forms a coherent whole;
  - (d) in Drama and Theatre Studies and Dance, the creative work may comprise an original performance or set of performances or a portfolio of practice which together with the written part forms a coherent whole.

## **Doctor of Music (DMus)**

### **DMus by Composition and Thesis**

### **DMus by Performance and Thesis**

*See SA College of Music entry on page 121 for programme rules.*

## **Senior doctorates**

A senior doctorate is awarded for a substantial and original contribution to knowledge in the Humanities. Such contribution will normally be the result of work carried out and published over a period of years, and will normally be such as to have established the candidate's position as an authority in the field. The degree is awarded rarely and only to persons of exceptional academic merit.

The senior doctorates awarded in the Faculty are:

### **Doctor of Education**

### **Doctor of Fine Art**

### **Doctor of Literature**

### **Doctor of Social Science**

The following rules for the above degrees must be read in conjunction with the general rules for senior doctorates in Handbook 3.

#### **Admission requirements:**

FDC1 A candidate for a senior doctorate shall hold a Bachelors degree of this or any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose, of not less than eight years' standing. A candidate should normally have had significant involvement with UCT.

FDC2 Before a person may be registered for the degree he/she shall submit:

- (a) his/her curriculum vitae;
- (b) a set, or sets as required by the Senate, of copies of the work to be submitted for the degree, and any collateral evidence;
- (c) a detailed synopsis of the contents of the work, including a statement on the nature and value of the contribution;
- (d) a written statement affirming that the work submitted is the original work of the applicant as sole author or indicating the extent to which joint work is the original work of the applicant;
- (e) a statement that the applicant has not submitted this work for a degree at this or any other university.

#### **Registration:**

FDC3 The candidate's registration shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

FDC4 The candidate is required to be registered during the period of examination.

#### **Assessment:**

FDC5

- (a) A candidate for the degree shall submit published work which must constitute a substantial, original and important contribution to learning in some branch of the Humanities;
- (b) A candidate may submit other published and/or unpublished work as collateral testimony of his/her fitness for the degree;
- (c) The examination shall consist primarily of an assessment of the published work submitted by the candidate, but a candidate shall, if required by the Senate, present him/herself for an oral examination on the subject of the work presented.

---

# DEPARTMENTS AND CENTRES IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES AND IN OTHER FACULTIES OFFERING POSTGRADUATE DEGREE AND DIPLOMA COURSES

---

## SCHOOL OF AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

The letter code for all courses offered in the School is AXL.

The sections and faculty in the School share a commitment to research and teaching responsive to African political, social, cultural, and material contexts, and the interaction of those contexts with others, especially but not exclusively located in the global South. The intellectual interests of the proposed new School cohere around questions relating to the production of social, political, cultural, scientific and economic knowledge within the continent of Africa, as a platform for internationally relevant research.

The School comprises the following Sections:

**GENDER STUDIES**  
**AFRICAN STUDIES**  
**LINGUISTICS**  
**SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

**Associate Professor and Director of the School:**

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia*

**Administrative Officer:**

TBA

### Gender Studies Section

The Section of Gender Studies is housed in the Harry Oppenheimer Building on Upper Campus.

**Associate Professor:**

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia*

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

H Scanlon, BA(Hons) *Manchester* MA PhD (African History) *SOAS*

**Lecturers:**

A Africa, BA(Hons) MSocSc *Rhodes* PhD (Psychology) *Cape Town*

Y Clarke, BA *Zambia* MSocSc (Peace and Conflict Studies) *Tromso*

**Office and Finance Manager:**

G Mitchell, BA MBA *Cape Town*

**Academic Programme Administrator:**

W Daniels, BSocSc *Cape Town*

## 20 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

The Gender Studies Section runs teaching, research and development programmes in the broad area of gender and transformation. In working to develop knowledge and strategies for the advancement of gender equity and democracy, the Gender Studies Section builds links between scholars, researchers and practitioners across the African continent.

Departmental requirements for the specialisations offered by this section must be read in conjunction with the Faculty and University General rules for the degrees of Honours, Master and Doctorate.

### Graduate programmes:

The Gender Studies Section offers the following specialisations.

- Honours specialising in Gender and Transformation (AXL05)
- Research Master's (AXL01)
- Doctorate (AXL01)

### **BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Gender and Transformation (126 HEQF credits)**

Successful completion of this specialisation (an overall average result of not less than 68%) will qualify a student for entrance into a Research Master's specialisation in Gender Studies (*see criteria for entrance in Research Master's in Gender Studies*).

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett.

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:

An undergraduate degree in gender and women studies or in the Social Sciences majoring in a cognate discipline, with an average pass mark of not less than 68% in the final year of study.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises 4 taught courses (96 HEQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 credits).

#### **Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
AXL4100W	Research Essay/Project	30	8
AXL4102W	Gender Analysis and Research Design	24	8
AXL4103S	Development, Conflict and Political Change	24	8
AXL4106F	Introduction to Gender and Transformation	24	8

#### **Elective courses:**

The fourth course can be selected from the following courses offered as electives by other departments:

AXL4101F	Gender and Violence	24	8
AXL4104F	Gender, Peace and Justice	24	8
AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies	24	8
AXL4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality	24	8
AXL5102F	Researching Beyond Borders	24	9
SLL4041F	Problems in the Contemporary Literary & Cultural Theory I	24	8
SOC4010H	Development Theories	24	8

A different course may be selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the Convener. Please consult the course outlines at the back of this handbook for descriptions of the courses



offered. Subject to the necessary approval, students may also select an approved course offered by the University of the Western Cape's Women's and Gender Studies Programme (details of these courses are available from the African Gender Institute).

To be awarded the degree, not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

### **Research Master's (180 HEQF credits)**

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have an academic background, in the Social Sciences and Humanities, of a minimum of 4 years of study, having passed all components of that study at an overall average of 68%. Applicants from the University of Cape Town's Honours specialisation in Gender and Transformation must have successfully completed the programme with an overall average result of not less than 68%. A research proposal must be submitted with the application, and applicants will be accepted only where an acceptable proposal for which supervision within the Gender Studies Section is available. Guidelines on writing a preliminary research proposal are available on request from the African Gender Institute. Only applicants with some demonstrated experience of undertaking successful research projects will be considered.

The Research Master degree comprises a dissertation not exceeding 50,000 words, undertaken through intensive supervision within the Gender Studies Section. An original research project, in a specific area or discipline is undertaken. Supervision includes engagement with appropriate literature, methodologies, and critical feedback on process of the implementation and written analysis of the research project. Research Master's students are expected to attend and participate in AGI Departmental Seminars.

Research Master's students are also required to complete the six-week module on gender and research offered, AGI5007F.

### **PhD (360 HEQF credits)**

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rules FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have completed a Master's degree in the Social Sciences or Humanities. The degree should have included the successful completion of a research project. The degree should have included focus on gender analysis as a tool of social analysis within a particular area or discipline. Applicants from the University of Cape Town's Master's Research specialising in Gender Studies must have successfully completed the degree with an overall average result of not less than 70%. A research proposal must be submitted with the application, and applicants will be accepted only where an acceptable proposal for which supervision within the Gender Studies Section is available. Guidelines on writing a preliminary research proposal are available on request from the African Gender Institute.

The PhD degree comprises a dissertation not exceeding 80,000 words, undertaken through intensive supervision within the Gender Studies Section. Supervision includes engagement with appropriate literature, methodologies, and critical feedback on process of the implementation and written analysis of the research project.

## African Studies Section (and see Centre for African Studies)

The African Studies Section is housed in the Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building, located on Engineering Mall.

**Associate Professor and Head of Section:**

N Shepherd, PhD *Cape Town*

**Professor, AC Jordan Chair in African Studies:**

L Ntsebeza, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rhodes*

**Emeritus Professor:**

B Cooper MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

**Honorary Professors:**

A Bagues, PhD *West Indies*

P Zeleza, PhD *Dalhousie*

**Associate Professor:**

H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

**Administrative Manager:**

L Jacobs

## Graduate programmes

The Centre offers the following specialisations:

- Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies (AXL02)
- Honours specialising in African Studies (AXL02)
- Honours and Master's specialising in Heritage and Public Culture (AXL06)
- Taught Master's specialising in African Studies (AXL02)
- Research Master's (AXL02)
- Doctorate (AXL02)

\* *The Honours specialising in African Studies is also offered with a specific focus on African Literature and Culture.*

## Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies (120 HEQF credits)

**Convener:** Associate Professor H Garuba.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FG3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements: The undergraduate record must demonstrate that the candidate has promise as a future postgraduate.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

**Compulsory course:**

AXL4201F Debates in African Studies

**HEQF credits HEQF level**

24 8

**Elective courses:**

Candidates are required to take five courses at the 4000-level. The choice of courses is to be discussed with the Diploma convener.

**Assessment:**

- (a) All work must be handed in on time. In the interests of fairness to all students, it is not the policy of the Centre for African Studies to grant extensions. Late work will be submitted to the Academic Committee of CAS and may be penalised. The Academic Committee may refuse to accept late work for grading, in which case a mark of zero will be given.
- (b) To be awarded the diploma not less than 50% must be obtained for each course.

**BA/BSocSc(Honours) specialising in African Studies (126 HEQF credits)**

**Conveners:** Associate Professors H Garuba and N Shepherd.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:

**Honours**

A Bachelor's degree with a major in a field relating to the study of Africa;  
A multi-disciplinary research project.

**Master's**

An Honours degree or its equivalent in a field relating to the study of Africa;  
A multi-disciplinary research project.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Students have the option of combining core courses in African Studies with relevant core courses from a discipline taken to third-year level in the undergraduate degree, or of following an area of specialisation offered in the Centre, e.g. Heritage Studies or African Literature and Culture.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 HEQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 HEQF credits).

**Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
AXL4200W	Research Essay/Project	30	8
AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies	24	8

**Elective courses:**

Two electives from African Studies or other specialisations offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either the core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study. Please consult the list of courses at the back of the handbook for descriptions of courses offered.

*Note: To progress to Master's level, an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.*

**BA/BSocSc(Honours) with a focus on African Literature and Culture**

This Honours specialisation is designed for students whose core interest is in questions of literature and culture in Africa. Students with an interest in music, film, art, literature and culture and the theories and methodologies which underpin and guide representations of Africa will find this particularly satisfying. Apart from two required courses on Images of Africa and Literature and Language Studies, students are allowed to structure their other courses to reflect their own interests.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 HEQF credits) and a research essay/project (30

## 24 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

HEQF credits).

### Compulsory courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
AXL4200W	Research Essay/Project	30	8
AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies	24	8
ELL4062F	Literature and Language Studies I	24	8

### Elective courses:

Two electives from African Studies or other specialisations offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either the core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study. Please consult the list of courses at the back of the handbook for descriptions of courses offered.

*Note: To progress to Master's level, an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.*

## MPhil specialising in African Studies (192 HEQF credits)

### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 HEQF credits) and four taught courses (96 HEQF credits each) of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

### Compulsory courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
AXL5201W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
AXL5202F	Problematising the Study of Africa	24	9

### Elective courses:

- One course from a recommended list which provides a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field.
- Two electives from African Studies or other specialisations offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either the core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study. Please consult the list of courses at the back of the handbook for descriptions of courses offered.

## BA/BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Heritage and Public Culture (126 HEQF credits):

**Convener:** Associate Professor N Shepherd.

Students with good first degrees with a broadly appropriate range of subjects are invited to apply.

### Prescribed curriculum:

### Compulsory courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
AXL4200W	Research Project/Essay	30	8
AXL4203F	Public Culture in Africa	24	8
AXL4205S	The African Studies Archive	24	8

### Elective courses (2 x 24 HEQF credits):

Two methodology-focused courses chosen from one of the Heritage disciplines

**MPhil specialising in Heritage and Public Culture (188 HEQF credits):**

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
AXL5202F	Problematising the Study of Africa	24	9
AXL5201W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
AXL5203S	Critical Issues in Heritage Studies	24	9
APG5064F	Law of Conservation, Heritage Management and Development	10	9
APG5067S	Researching and Assessing Heritage Resources	10	9

Together, the courses APG5064F and APG5067S count the equivalent of one full course in the Humanities.

**Elective course (24 HEQF credits):**

Students are encouraged to do one of these within the African Studies Section. Students interested in photography and visual culture are encouraged to do FIN5012F Imaging the World in Photographs.

**Research Master's (180 HEQF credits)****PhD specialising (360 HEQF credits)****Admission requirements:**

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

**Linguistics Section**

The Linguistics Section is housed in the Arts Block, located on University Avenue. The Section can be contacted by email at [axl-linguistics@uct.ac.za](mailto:axl-linguistics@uct.ac.za)

**Associate Professor and Head of Section:**

A Deumert, MA *Freiburg* PhD *Cape Town*

**Professor, DST/NRF Research Chair in Migration, Language and Social Change:**

R Mesthrie, BPaed *UDW* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Unisa* MA *Texas* PhD *Cape Town*

**Associate Professor:**

N Love, MA DPhil *Oxon*

**Senior Lecturer:**

M Brenzinger, MA PhD *Cologne*

**Lecturer:**

S Bowerman, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

F Steffenson

## Linguistics

### Graduate programmes

The Section offers the following specialisations in Linguistics:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Linguistics (AXL03)
- Honours and Master's in Applied Linguistics and African Languages (AXL07)
- Research Master's (AXL03)
- Doctorate (AXL03)

### **BA(Honours) specialising in Linguistics (126 HEQF credits) [HH003 AXL03]**

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Deumert.

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:  
Students would normally require six semester courses in undergraduate linguistics, with a pass of at least 60% in the final year.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener.

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay. At least three of the taught courses must be selected from the list of electives below.

<b>Compulsory course:</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
AXL4300W Research Essay/Project	30	8

*NOTE: To progress to year two (Master's level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.*

*To be accepted for a research Master's degree an overall average result of not less than 70% must be achieved.*

### **MA specialising in Linguistics (192 HEQF credits) [HM008 AXL03]**

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

<b>Compulsory course:</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
AXL5301W Minor Dissertation	96	9

#### **Elective courses:**

Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to include linguistically oriented courses from other sections or departments. Please consult the website or the course outlines at the back of this handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

AXL4301F Language Contact and Bilingualism	24	8
AXL4303F Landmarks in Modern Linguistic Thought I	24	8
AXL4304S Special Topics	24	8
AXL4305S Linguistics Approaches to the Study of Narrative ( <i>May not be offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
AXL4306S Language Variation ( <i>May not be offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
AXL4307F Typology and Universals ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
AXL4309S Landmarks in Modern Linguistics Thought II	24	8

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
AXL4310F	Topics in Syntax	24	8
AXL4311S	Pidgins, Creoles and New Englishes ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
AXL4312F	African Linguistics	24	8
AXL5302S	Linguistic Anthropology ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	9

## Honours and Master's Programmes in Applied Linguistics and African Languages

**Convener:** Professor R Mesthrie.

### Admission requirements:

Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 and FM3 apply.

Programme requirements:

- Honours: BA with a major in an African language
- Master's: Honours in Applied Linguistics and African Languages with a pass of at least 60%.

**Note:** These two programmes form part of a two-year cycle; each programme is accordingly offered in alternate years.

### Honours (126 HEQF credits) [HH003 AXL07]

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Compulsory courses:		HEQF credits	HEQF level
AXL4300W	Research Essay/Project	30	8
AXL4301F	Language Contact and Bilingualism	24	8
AXL4312F	African Linguistics	24	8

### Elective courses:

Two courses from the list below

AXL4313S	African Languages in Education ( <i>May not be offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
AXL4314S	Materials Development in Multilingual Education ( <i>May not be offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
EDN6016S	Emergent Literacy: Children Coming to Literacy	36	9
EDN6080S	Academic Literacies	36	9

### Master's (192 HEQF credits) [HM008 AXL07]

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory courses:		HEQF credits	HEQF level
AXL5301W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
AXL5306F	Terminology and Terminography	24	9
AXL5307F	Human Language Technology ( <i>May not be offered in 2013</i> )	24	9

### Elective courses:

Two courses from the list below

EDN6016S	Emergent Literacy: Children Coming to Literacy	36	9
EDN6080S	Academic Literacies	36	9
AXL4313S	African Languages in Education ( <i>May not be offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
AXL4314S	Materials Development in Multilingual Education ( <i>May not be offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
AXL5309S	Translating and Interpreting ( <i>May not be offered in 2013</i> )	24	9
FAM5037S	Multilingual Media ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	9

Any other related course approved by the Convener

In addition, students will be required to attend a non-credit bearing semester long seminar series for all beginning graduate students on issues of method, fieldwork, analysis, ethics, thesis writing and referencing.

### **Research Master's (180 HEQF credits)**

### **PhD (360 HEQF credits)**

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

#### **Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

## **Anthropology Section**

The Anthropology Section is housed in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue.

#### **Professor and Head of Section:**

F B Nyamnjoh, BA MA *Yaounde* PhD *Leicester*

#### **Professor, DST/NRF Chair in Archive and Public Culture:**

C Hamilton, BA *KZN* BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Johns Hopkins*

#### **Emeritus Professor and Research Fellow:**

N Ndebele, MA *Cantab* PhD *Denver*

#### **Professor:**

F C Ross, MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

#### **Honorary Professors:**

J Comaroff, BA *Cape Town* PhD *Lond*

J L Comaroff, BA *Cape Town* PhD *Lond*

J Ferguson, MA PhD *Harvard*

P Reynolds, MEd *Harvard* MLit *Delhi* PhD *Cape Town*

#### **Associate Professors:**

L J Green, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

A D Spiegel, MA PhD *Cape Town*

#### **Senior Lecturers:**

S L Levine, BA *Bard* MA PhD *Temple*

#### **Lecturer:**

D Fuh, BA *Buea* MA *Botswana* PhD *Basel*

H Macdonald, BA BCom MA *Otago* PhD *Lond*

#### **Honorary Research Associates:**

S Byala, MA PhD *Harvard*



D Cohen, PhD *London*  
 M de Bruijn, MA *Leiden* PhD *Utrecht*  
 H Englund, MA *Helsinki* PhD *Manchester*  
 S Frankental, MA PhD *Cape Town*  
 A Gupta, PhD *Stanford* SM MechEng *Massachusetts Inst of Technology* BS MechEng *W Michigan*  
 V Harris, MA *Natal* NatDipArchSc *Pietermaritzburg Technical College*  
 D Herwitz, PhD *Chicago*  
 N Leibhammer, MA *Witwatersrand*  
 J Maingard, MA PhD *Witwatersrand*  
 W C Pendleton, BA PhD *Berkeley*  
 M Rowlands, BSc(Hons) *UCL* PhD *London*  
 L Saks, PhD *Southern California*  
 E Sandon, MA *Birkbeck College* DPhil *Sussex*  
 A Wanless, BA *Durban, Natal* BA(Anthropology) *Unisa* BA(Hons) *Unisa* PhD *Witwatersrand*  
 J Wright, MA *Natal* PhD *Witwatersrand*  
 D Yon, MA PhD *York*

**Administrative Officer:**

C Petersen

## Graduate programmes

The Section offers the following specialisations in Social Anthropology:

- Honours specialising in Social Anthropology [AXL04]
- Master's specialising in Social Anthropology [AXL04]
- Master's specialising in Practical Anthropology [AXL08]
- Research Master's [AXL04]
- Doctorate [AXL04]

## BA/BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Social Anthropology (126 HEQF credits)

**Convener:** Dr H Macdonald.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - A major in the discipline or a cognate discipline, normally 65% and above.
  - Candidates must satisfy the Department that they are sufficiently proficient in any language that they may require for fieldwork.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a fieldwork-based research essay.

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
AXL4400W	Research Essay/Project	30	8
AXL4401F	Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology	24	8
AXL4402S	Anthropology of Societies in Transition	24	8

Candidates who do not have the required academic background will be required to complete a further compulsory course, AXL4404F/S Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology, which will include appropriate reading and self-study components to be determined on an individual basis. This category of student will complete the above course in addition to the compulsory courses and will therefore be restricted to one elective course.

### 30 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

Candidates are required to participate in the Department's weekly research seminar.

To be awarded the degree, not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

#### **Elective courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below.			
AXL4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality	24	8
AXL4404F/S	Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology	24	8
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
AXL5405F	Culture, Health and Illness	24	9
AXL5406S	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	9
AXL5408S	Tradition, Science and Environment	24	9

One elective course may be taken from other postgraduate courses in Social Anthropology or from offerings in another Department, but only with Head of Section / Convener's permission.

*NOTE: To progress to the Master's specialisations, an overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved.*

### **Master's specialising in Practical Anthropology and Social Anthropology**

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
  - Satisfactory completion of the Honours specialising in Social Anthropology with an overall average result of not less than 65%.
  - Candidates who have an Honours degree in Anthropology from another university or in a cognate discipline will be considered.
  - Candidates must satisfy the Department that they are sufficiently proficient in any language that they may require for fieldwork.
  - Candidates for the specialisation in Practical Anthropology with non-academic experience in social interventions and/or in the public sphere will be given special consideration.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section.

### **MA/MSocSc specialising in Practical Anthropology (192 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** Professor F C Ross.

The specialisation focuses on Anthropology in the Public Sphere and courses are structured around careful analyses of interventions in that sphere. Graduates will be proficient in analysing current theory, policy and practice relating to social interventions using critical theory and a range of social science and social-cultural research methods. Graduates will have been trained in a detailed and stringent anthropological critique of current public sphere interventions as they pertain to particular regional concerns. Specific focuses will change from year to year, and may include development issues, medical anthropology, media and film, conflict resolution, among others.

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

#### **Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
AXL5401W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development	24	9
AXL5407S	Anthropology and Contemporary Theory	24	9

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
AXL5409F/S	Ethnographic Problematiques	24	9
AXL5411W	Research Design	0	9

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in Ethnographic Research Methods (or equivalent) will be required to fill the elective slot with AXL4401F Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology.

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in the History of Anthropological Thought (or equivalent) will be required to fill the elective slot with AXL4402S Anthropology of Societies in Transition and therefore to extend the specialisation into a second year. Candidates who have not previously completed either of the two above-mentioned types of courses will be required to complete an additional course for the specialisation, and will have no elective slots available.

Candidates are required to participate in the Department's weekly research seminar.

Elective courses:		HEQF credits	HEQF level
AXL4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality	24	8
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
AXL5403F/S	Further Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology	24	9
AXL5405F	Culture, Health and Illness	24	9
AXL5406S	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	9
AXL5408S	Tradition, Science and Environment	24	9

As far as is possible, the specialisation and the compulsory courses will be tailored to the needs and interests of individual students. Special-topic courses may be created if there is demand and if personnel availability allows. Special-topic courses will normally include more advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research.

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the list at the back of the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

To be awarded the degree, not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the specialisation.

### **MA/MSocSc specialising in Social Anthropology (192 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** Professor F C Ross.

This specialisation aims to enable students to develop a comprehensive grasp of the discipline of social-cultural anthropology, its present approaches and theories as well as its theoretical and ethnographic roots. The specialisation is structured around a series of taught courses and seminars preparing candidates for professional entry into the discipline in both teaching and research positions. Its focus is on both the history of, and cutting-edge work in the discipline. Graduates will be proficient in a range of theory and familiar with an extensive body of ethnography - with a strong comparative focus on Africa. They will also have developed strong critical social-cultural research skills that can be applied in a wide range of areas.

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

## 32 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
AXL5401W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
AXL5407S	Anthropology and Contemporary Theory	24	9
AXL5409F/S	Ethnographic Problematiques	24	9
AXL5411W	Research Design	0	0

At least two other postgraduate courses focused in the area of Social Anthropology.

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in Ethnographic Research Methods (or equivalent) will be required to fill an elective slot with AXL4401F Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology.

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in the History of Anthropological Thought (or equivalent) will be required to fill an elective slot with AXL4402S Anthropology of Societies in Transition and to therefore extend the specialisation into a second year. Candidates who have not previously completed either of the two above-mentioned types of courses will be required to complete both AXL4401F Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology and AXL4402S Anthropology of Societies in Transition and will have no elective slots available. Candidates are required to participate in the Department's weekly research seminar.

<b>Elective courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
The remaining courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below:			
AXL4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality	24	8
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development	24	9
AXL5403F/S	Further Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology	24	9
AXL5405F	Culture, Health and Illness	24	9
AXL5406S	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	9
AXL5408S	Tradition, Science and Environment	24	9

As far as is possible, the specialisation and the compulsory courses will be tailored to the needs and interests of individual students. Special-topic courses may be created if there is demand and if personnel availability allows. Special-topic courses will normally include more advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research.

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the list at the back of the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

### **Assessment:**

- DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.
- The taught courses comprise 50% of the final result and are examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination. The minor dissertation comprises 50% of the final result.
- To be awarded the degree, not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the specialisation.

## **Research Master's (180 HEQF credits)**

## **PhD (360 HEQF credits)**

### **Admission requirements:**

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field

of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

**Residence requirement:**

Social Anthropology Master's and Doctoral students are required to spend a period of up to one semester in residence in Cape Town, preparing/finalising a research proposal/research design and at least one further semester in residence while writing their dissertations/theses.

Candidates are required to participate in the Department's weekly research seminar.

## **RESEARCH CHAIRS, INSTITUTES, CENTRES AND UNITS IN THE SCHOOL AFRICAN GENDER INSTITUTE**

### **Associate Professor and Director:**

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia*

Contact details: jane.bennett@uct.ac.za

### **Senior Lecturer:**

H Scanlon, BA(Hons) *Manchester* MA PhD (African History) *SOAS*

### **Lecturer:**

Y Clarke, BA *Zambia* MSocSc (Peace and Conflict Studies) *Tromso*

### **Programme Staff:**

S Mudavanhu, BA MA *Zimbabwe*

J Radloff, BA HDE *Natal*, PGDipLib *Cape Town*

### **Administrators:**

GA Mitchell (Senior Office Manager), MBA *UCT*

H Ferguson

The African Gender Institute supports research and networking whose specific goal is the transformation of the political dynamics of gender and sexuality, within African contexts, as part and parcel of an overarching commitment to the economic, environmental, political, cultural, and social resilience and self-sustainability of continental communities. The AGI runs programmes in four areas: feminist processes and practices within e-technology, conflict and peace activism, sexual and reproductive rights, and gender and economic entrepreneurship. Each programme area runs projects which combine research with capacity-building, public intellectual debate, and resource development.

## **CENTRE FOR AFRICAN STUDIES**

### **A C Jordan Chair and Director:**

L Ntsebeza, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rhodes*

Contact details: lungusile.ntsebeza@uct.ac.za

### **Associate Professors:**

H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

N Shepherd, PhD *Cape Town*

### **Emeritus Professor:**

B Cooper, MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

### **Honorary Professors:**

A Bagues, PhD *University of the West Indies*

P Zeleza, PhD *Dalhousie*

### **Research Lecturer:**

H Chitonge, PhD *KZN*

### **Administrative Manager:**

L Jacobs/N-A Maseti

The Centre was constituted in 1976 and built on the work of the School of African Studies which had been in existence for over fifty years and was one of the oldest in the world. Current scholarship takes place within the context of the mission of CAS, which promote scholarship in the various fields concerned with people in Africa. The brief remains focused on providing a critical comparative perspective between Southern Africa, Africa, and the globalizing world. The mission remains urgent, given the longstanding and continuing dominance of Western models and discourses. The Centre houses research projects, organizes a range of seminars, conferences, and talks, and runs a gallery open to a wide variety of cultural performances.

## Research Chairs

### **Professor C Hamilton - Archive and Public Culture:**

Professor Hamilton was recruited to this position in view of the strategic significance of the country's archival estate for the national priority of developing social cohesion. The appointment was made in view of UCT's already significant investments and achievements, across a number of disciplines, in critical archival engagements, archive curation projects and collaborations with public culture institutions, including collaborations in heritage training carried out in partnership with the University of the Western Cape.

Contact details: Carolyn.Hamilton@uct.ac.za or 021 650 4506.

### **Professor R Mesthrie - Migration, Language and Social Change:**

Professor Mesthrie was appointed to this position in view of the significance of Sociolinguistics in understanding heritage, culture and social change in a multilingual society. The chief focus of the research chair will be on migration, language and social change, examining sociolinguistic practices "from below" in relation to the fostering of multilingualism, the further intellectualisation of local languages and the continuing prestige of English. Professor Mesthrie will continue as President of the Linguistics Society of Southern Africa.

Contact details: rajend.mesthrie@uct.ac.za or 021 650 5236.

### **Professor L Ntsebeza - Land Reform and Democracy in South Africa: State and Civil Society Dynamics:**

Professor Ntsebeza is a UCT Principal Researcher in a major joint research project involving UCT and the Human Sciences Research Council. This project focuses on the Land Reform programme in South Africa with specific reference to the land rights of rural women. He continues to lead this project and uses it as a base to develop and highlight the importance of conducting research on the land question, a topic that is often marginalised in South Africa.

Contact details: lungisile.ntsebeza@uct.ac.za or 021 650 3503.

---

## ARCHAEOLOGY (Faculty of Science)

The Department of Archaeology is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is AGE.

The Department can be contacted by email at Lynn.Cable@uct.ac.za

### Graduate programmes

#### **BA/BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Archaeology [AGE4000W] [AGE01] (160 HEQF credits)**

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr D Stynder.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) A bachelor's degree in Archaeology and a good academic record.
- (b) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (c) Programme admission requirements: Students applying for admission to the Honours specialisation in Archaeology must satisfy the Head of Department that they have adequate field work experience.

**Course structure:**

The purpose of the Honours specialisation in Archaeology is to look in depth at current issues in the discipline, both internationally and in southern Africa. Those taking part are expected to become fully involved in the academic life of the Department, attending such seminars as may be given by staff members, research students and visitors. In addition, they must participate in the structured programme of lectures and tutorials, and write a research dissertation.

The dissertation is a central part of the Honours programme. Each student must prepare a project proposal, worked out with a supervisor and approved by the Head of Department. In addition, students must take part in one open seminar, where they present their project to the Department. All students are required to attend a one-week field trip held during the year.

#### **BA/BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Archaeology and Environmental Science [AGE4001W] [AGE03] (160 HEQF credits)**

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr D Stynder.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) A bachelor's degree in both Archaeology and Environmental and Geographical Science. Acceptance will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- (b) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (c) Programme admission requirements: A BA degree with majors in both Archaeology and Environmental and Geographical Science, and an acceptable level of pass in both majors.

**Course structure:**

Using the resources of both the Departments of Archaeology and Environmental and Geographical Science, this Honours specialisation focuses on the paleoenvironmental context in which humans lived during the long course of the Quaternary. Course requirements include modules from both Environmental and Geographical Science and Archaeology and a research project and a dissertation.

#### **Research Master's [AGE01] (180 HEQF credits)**

#### **PhD [AGE01] (360 HEQF credits)**

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field



of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

---

## DRAMA

The Department of Drama is housed in the Rosedale building, located on the Hidding Campus. The letter code for the Department is DRM.

The Department can be contacted by email at: [Lindsay.Redman@uct.ac.za](mailto:Lindsay.Redman@uct.ac.za), or [drama@uct.ac.za](mailto:drama@uct.ac.za). The Little Theatre is the production house of the Drama Department. The Little Theatre is located on the Hidding Campus, and its office is housed in the Little Theatre Workshop Building. The letter code for the Little Theatre is LIT.

### **Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

G Hyland, BA *UOVS* HDE BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MFA *York*

### **Professor:**

M Fleishman, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama PhD *Cape Town*

### **Associate Professor and Director of the Little Theatre:**

C B Weare, BA(Hons) UED *Rhodes*

### **Emeritus Associate Professor:**

G Morris, BA Post Graduate Specialist Teacher's Diploma Speech and Drama *Cape Town* ADB  
*Lond* MA PhD *Cape Town*

### **Associate Professor:**

J Pather, ATCL BA(Drama Hons) BA(English Hons) *Durban-Westville* MA *New York University*

### **Senior Lecturers:**

V Baxter, BA(Hons) Speech and Drama MA(Cultural and Media Studies) *University of Natal* PhD  
*Winchester/Southampton*

J Singer, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA *Cape Town*

### **Lecturers:**

M Kabwe, BA(Hons) *North Eastern University Boston* MA *Cape Town*

S Matchett, Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA (Theatre and Performance) *Cape Town*

S Sesiu, CTD *Lamda* MA *Leeds*

S Temmingh, Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama *Cape Town*

M Tshazibane, BA(Theatre and Performance) *Cape Town*

### **Administrative Officer:**

R Keith

### **Senior Secretaries:**

S Pansari

L Redman (Postgraduate)

## Little Theatre

### **Director:**

C B Weare, BA(Hons) UED *Rhodes*

### **Production Manager:**

To be advised.

**Administrative Assistant:**

TBA

**Wardrobe Co-ordinator:**

L Bishop, National Diploma in Fine Art *Witwatersrand Technikon*

**Seamstress:**

F Esau

**Resident Theatre Technician:**

M Frontini

**Workshop Manager:**

TBA

**Workshop Assistants:**

S Jacobs

M Miller

## Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Drama [DRM01]
- MA specialising in Theatre and Performance [DRM02]
- MA specialising in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies [DRM03]
- MA specialising in Television Production [DRM04]
- Research Masters [DRM01]
- Doctorate [DRM01]

## BA(Honours) specialising in Drama (126 HEQF credits)

**Convener:** Dr V Baxter.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Applicants should include a CV and the names and contact details of at least two referees who have knowledge of their work in Drama and Theatre. The inclusion of other testimonials is optional.
  - Applicants for the Acting Stream must arrange an interview and audition before the end of October of the preceding year.
  - Applicants for the Directing and Education Stream; Playwriting and Education Stream; and Technical Theatre Stream should arrange an interview before the end of the preceding year.
  - Applicants from outside Cape Town who are accepted should arrange an interview on arrival in Cape Town.
  - The choice of courses and stream will be determined in consultation with the Head of Department, whose decision will be final.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

The course will commence early in February - usually several weeks before the beginning of the Undergraduate Academic quarter.

## 40 DRAMA

There are 4 streams in the Honours specialisation:

- (i) **Directing and Education Stream**
- (ii) **Playwriting and Education Stream**
- (iii) **Acting Stream**
- (iv) **Technical Theatre Stream**

*NOTE: Students with particular prior experience and/or qualification may, with the approval of the Head of Department and provided the timetable allows, be permitted to register for alternative combinations of the above courses leading to an Honours qualification. Not all streams will be offered every year.*

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises 4 taught courses (96 HEQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 credits).

#### (i) **Directing and Education Stream**

This stream comprises five courses including a research course. Students must take all four compulsory courses. Students may take DRM4004H Theatre at Work as their elective course, or any other fourth level course offered by the Faculty or the Graduate School of Humanities - provided it can be accommodated by the student's timetable in the Drama Department.

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
DRM4000H	Theatre and Research	30	8
DRM4002H	Play Directing	24	8
DRM4003H	Drama and Theatre Education	24	8
DRM4017H	Readings in Drama and Theatre	24	8

<b>Elective course:</b>			
DRM4004H	Theatre at Work	24	8

#### (ii) **Playwriting and Education Stream**

This stream comprises five courses including a research course. Students must take all four compulsory courses. Students may take DRM4004H Theatre at Work as their elective course, or any other fourth level course offered by the Faculty or the Graduate School of Humanities - provided it can be accommodated by the student's timetable in the Drama Department. Entry into this stream is strictly limited in each year and subject to an interview with the course convener or an appointed member of the department.

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
DRM4000H	Theatre and Research	30	8
DRM4003H	Drama and Theatre Education	24	8
DRM4017H	Readings in Drama and Theatre	24	8
DRM4035H	Playwriting	24	8

<b>Elective course:</b>			
DRM4004H	Theatre at Work	24	8

#### (iii) **Acting Stream**

This stream comprises five courses including a research course. Students must take all five compulsory courses. Entry into this stream is strictly limited in each year and is accomplished only after a successful audition with a member of the Drama department and approval of the Head of Department.

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
DRM4000H	Theatre and Research	30	8
DRM4001H	Acting for Camera	24	8
DRM4016H	Stage Acting	24	8
DRM4017H	Readings in Drama and Theatre	24	8
DRM4020H	Theatre Voice	24	8

**(iv) Technical Theatre Stream**

This stream comprises five courses including a research course. Students must take all five compulsory courses. Entry into this stream is strictly limited in each year and subject to an interview with the course convener or an appointed member of the department.

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
DRM4000H	Theatre and Research	30	8
DRM4004H	Theatre at Work	24	8
DRM4017H	Readings in Drama and Theatre	24	8
DRM4036H	Technical Theatre Management	24	8
DRM4037H	Picturisation	24	8

**Assessment:**

- Regular attendance at all Drama scheduled classes, meetings, rehearsals, practical tutoring and teaching assignments, as well as successful and timeous completion of all practical and written assignments.
- Work submitted during the year will count towards the final assessment for the degree and will consist of written and practical work.
- Examination may be by research essay, written examination paper, or by completion of practical assignment and written critical evaluation - as appropriate to the area of study.
- In order to complete the honours degree, candidates must obtain a minimum of 50% in each course of the programme.

## **MA specialising in Theatre and Performance (192 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman.

The MA specialising in Theatre and Performance comprises two streams. Candidates should apply for a specific stream indicating their choice of orientation within that stream.

**(i) Theatre Making**

Orientation: Theatre Making from the perspective of a director and/or actor and/or playwright or theatre maker.

OR

**(ii) Theatre Practice**

Orientation: Directing or Theatre Voice

The degree is subject to the general Faculty rules for the Master of Arts degree.

<b>Prescribed curriculum:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
DRM5003W	Theatre and Performance: Part A	48	9
DRM5013W	Theatre and Performance: Part B	48	9
DRM5018W	Research Project	96	9

**Admission requirements:**

An Honours degree in Drama, or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or in the absence of Drama Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of the Department that her/his experience/

## 42 DRAMA

expertise/ alternative degree(s) is/are equivalent.

### **Application:**

The closing date for applications is 31 October of the year before registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Head of Department, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit, with the application, a portfolio of recent work and a research dissertation proposal and seek an audition/interview with a representative of the Department.

### **Selection:**

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will be based on the audition/interview, the portfolio of work and dissertation proposal and the availability of a suitable supervisor and Master's group.

### **Period of registration:**

The candidate shall be registered for the degree for two years which includes two research semesters; the first over the November/January period which falls between the two years and the second from July to November of the second year.

### **Assessment:**

- The coursework component and the research project shall each count for 50% of the final mark.
- In order to pass and qualify for the degree, candidates must obtain 50% in both coursework and examination.
- The degree shall be conferred with distinction if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least 70% in each component individually.
- The dissertation (practical thesis and written explication), shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75%.

## **MA specialising in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies (192 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** Dr V Baxter.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum consists of coursework (96 HEQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 HEQF credits) as set out below.

### **Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
DRM5010W	Drama and Theatre Studies: Research	96	9
DRM5014H	Topics in Applied Theatre or another postgraduate elective course approved by the Head of the Drama Department	24	9
DRM5015H	Applied Theatre Practice	24	9
DRM5016H	Applied Theatre Fieldwork	24	9
DRM5017H	Drama and Theatre Studies	24	9

### **Admission requirements:**

A BA in Theatre and Performance, an Honours degree in Drama, or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or, in the absence of Drama Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of Department that her/his experience/ expertise/alternative degree(s) is/are equivalent.

### **Application:**

The closing date for application is 30 September of the year before registration. Only in special

circumstances, at the discretion of the HOD, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit, with the application, a CV/portfolio of recent work, a research dissertation proposal, the names and contact details of two referees and seek an interview with the course convener or her representative.

**Selection:**

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will be based upon academic profile of the candidate, portfolio of recent work and a research dissertation proposal, interview and the availability of a suitable supervisor *and/or* Master’s group.

**Period of registration:**

The candidate shall be registered for at least eighteen months. Coursework will be undertaken over one or two years and the dissertation completed by April or September of the second year. A candidate may take no longer than three years to complete the degree.

**Assessment:**

The coursework component and the research dissertation shall each count for 50% of the final mark. In order to obtain the Master’s degree, candidates must successfully complete the prescribed coursework.

**Distinction:**

A distinction in this MA degree shall be achieved if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least a 70% average or above in both coursework and research.

The dissertation shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75%.

**Course description:**

Candidates will study under an identified supervisor, and complete four courses as well as the final research component as set out below.

## Television Production

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman.

The specialisation in Television Production is an integrated two-year full-time degree specialisation by coursework and research. The first year consists of the BA(Honours) in Television Drama in the Centre for Film and Media Studies. The second year consists of the MA in Television Production in the Drama Department. The specialisation is concerned with the integration of theory and practice: theory is embedded in practice, practice informed by theory. Moreover, the coursework is intended to equip director/writers for television production, with particular emphasis on dramatic genres, as well as exposing them to a range of production skills so as to make them employable in the television production industry. Both the coursework and the research provide a base for further specialised study, developing research skills and a sense of inquiry to contribute to theorized practice in the area of study. The specialisation emphasises full time, professionally and artistically orientated study with a strong research focus.

### Year 1: BA(Honours) specialising in Television Drama (126 HEQF credits)

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of BA in Film and Media, or

## 44 DRAMA

- Completion of a first degree with appropriate courses (i.e. film and media related courses) in Historical Studies, social Anthropology, English, Fine Art, Drama, Modern and Classical Languages, southern African languages.
- Students transferring from other universities and/or who do not have some background in Film and Media may apply to the Convener. The programme committee will consider such applications on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme. Students may be required to do an intensive short production course as a condition of entry.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener.

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
DRM4019S	Multi-Camera TV Drama	24	8
DRM4038F	Video Production	24	8
FAM4001W	Research Essay	30	8
FAM4012F	Advanced Television Analysis	24	8
FAM4033F	Screenwriting	24	8

### **Year 2: MA specialising in Television Production (192 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman.

#### **Admission requirements:**

- Faculty requirements as set out under rule FM3.
- Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of BA(Honours) in Television Drama at UCT with a final mark of 68% or more.
  - Students who do not meet this requirement may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department.
  - A portfolio of recent work that provides evidence of ability to undertake both the creative and theoretical aspects of the course.
  - Availability of a suitable supervisor and availability of technical equipment and resources.

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
DRM5018W	Research Project	96	9
DRM5019W	Adaptation	24	9
DRM5020W	Directing Actors (Screen)	24	9
DRM5021W	Pre-production	24	9
DRM5022W	Scriptwriting	24	9

*NOTE: Equipment and laboratory space in the department will be made available to a registered MA candidate for no longer than two years except with the express permission of the Head of the Drama Department.*

#### **Assessment:**

The coursework components, Adaptation, Directing Actors (Screen), Scriptwriting and Pre-production, each contributes 12.5% to the overall mark.

The Research Project contributes 50% of the overall result.

In order to pass and to qualify for the degree, candidates must obtain 50% in both coursework and examination. The degree shall be conferred with distinction if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least 70% in each component: coursework and research.



The dissertation (practical thesis and written explication) shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75%.

### **Research Master's (180 HEQF credits)**

**Admission requirements:**

Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.

Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available.

**Degree structure:**

The dissertation may be visually supported if appropriate.

In selected cases, partial fulfilment of the dissertation requirement for the degree may be met, subject to approval by the Head of Department, by the production of a play, or another form of performance, or other form of practical work. In such cases students are advised that the weighting given to each component must be agreed prior to registration with the Head of Department. In addition, partial fulfilment of the degree may be met by such written examination(s) as are appropriate to the area of study. Such examination(s) would not constitute more than 20% of the final assessment.

### **PhD (360 HEQF credits)**

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. A candidate who wishes to include his or her own creative work as part of the thesis must indicate his or her plans for executing this work in the application for admission.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by thesis. The thesis may incorporate creative work integral to the overall argument. The creative work may comprise an original performance or set of performances or a portfolio of practice which together with the written part forms a coherent whole. A PhD thesis may not be less than 40,000 words (in the case of a thesis incorporating creative work) or more than 80,000 words in length.

---

## SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

### (Jointly established in the Faculties of Commerce and Humanities)

The School of Economics is housed in the New School of Economics Building, Middle Campus.  
Telephone Number: (021) 650-2723.  
The letter code for the Department is ECO.  
Departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics>.

#### Director of the School:

E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PHL PhD *Göteborg*

#### Honorary Professor:

G Ainslie, BA *Yale College* MD *Harvard Medical School*

#### Professors:

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

J P Dunne, BSc(Hons) *Bristol* MA *Cantab* PhD *Edinburgh*

H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*

D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

N Nattrass, BA *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*

D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*

#### Associate Professors:

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*

C Delavallade, MSc PhD *Sorbonne*

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA *Cape Town* MSc *LSE* PhD *Cape Town*

L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*

S Hassan, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* MSc *LSE* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town*

A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal* BA(Hons) *Unisa* HDE MA *Cape Town*

C van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

I Woolard, BSc *UKZN* BA(Hons) *Unisa* PhD *Cape Town*

#### Adjunct Associate Professor:

M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell* MSc *Imperial College* MSc *Birkbeck College* PhD *Johns Hopkins University*

#### Senior Lecturers:

B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stellenbosch* PhD *Colorado*

K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BCom(Hons) MCom *Unisa*

C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

A Peters, MSc(Hons) *West Indies* MA *Toronto* PhD *North Carolina*

P Piraino, MSc PhD *Siena*

V Ranchhod, BCom(Hons) *Witwatersrand* MA PhD *Michigan*

M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *Lond*  
 A Sundaram, BA *Mumbai* MPhil *Oxon*  
 A Touna Mama, MA *Bordeaux* PhD *Montreal*

**Adjunct Senior Lecturer:**

N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland*  
 K Eyal, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*  
 F Gwenhamo, BSc(Hons) MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*  
 A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom *Cape Town*  
 L Lakay, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*  
 N Pillay, BBusSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

**Adjunct Professor:**

B Levy, PhD *Harvard*

**Professor and Principal Research Officer:**

M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

**Interns:**

C Kannemeyer, BBusSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*  
 S Muller, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* MPhil *Oxon*  
 F Steenkamp, BCom(Hons) MCom *UKZN*

## Graduate programmes

The School of Economics offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Economics
- Master's specialising in Health Economics
- Master's specialising in Economics by coursework and dissertation
- Master's specialising in Applied Economics
- Research Masters
- Doctorate

## Economics

### **BA/BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Economics (120 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** Professor H Abraham.

**Admission requirements:**

- A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics. Applicants must achieve an average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate economics courses.
- Students completing Economics-based specialisations at UCT will require at least a 65% average for ECO3020F (Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative Methods in Economics) and another third-year level economics course to be considered for a place in the Honours programme.
- Prospective Economics Honours students from outside UCT are normally required to have taken at least first-year level half courses in mathematics and statistics to gain admission to the Honours Programme. Students also need to have taken Econometrics, or equivalent at third year level.

## 48 ECONOMICS

- Foreign students may need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.
- In addition to completing the university application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics.

### Prescribed curriculum:

The year comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, four elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper. Business Science students take three elective courses but will be allowed to register for one extra option in the second semester provided they obtain an average of at least 60% for their first semester courses.

### Compulsory courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	10	8

### Elective courses:

Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following options (each of which counts for 10% of the final mark). Business Science (Economics special field) students will take three options in addition to BUS4050W Business Strategy.

ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges of Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8

- In any year, options may be added or withdrawn and course weights may be changed, according to circumstances.
- Under special circumstances and with the permission of the Graduate Convener, an Honours student may be permitted to take a maximum of one of the options at Master's level (30 HEQF credits).
- Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with a postgraduate course of the same weighting offered in another department.

### Examination requirements:

To qualify for the honours degree, students must pass a minimum of 120 HEQF (Level 8) credits and must score an average of at least 50% across the compulsory courses, must pass the long paper with at least 50% as well as an overall average of at least 50%.

The Research and Writing course is examined by way of an 8,000 word research paper (Long Paper).

No supplementary examinations will be offered for the prescribed courses and students will not be permitted to repeat any courses.

## MA/MSocSc specialising in Economics (240 HEQF credits)

**Convener:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

The School of Economics offers a one year taught Master's specialising in Economics. The objective of the Master's by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the core theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objectives of the degree.

### Admission requirements:

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
- Before admission to the specialisation a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
- Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master's level may apply for exemption but not credits, from particular courses.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee of the School of Economics.
- In addition to completing the university application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics.

### Prescribed curriculum:

The Master's specialising in Economics comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper. The degree runs over 12 months.

### Compulsory courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics/ECO6007F/S Microeconomics II	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation	60	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9

### Optional courses:

Two courses to be chosen from:

ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs	30	9
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5025F	Asset Pricing	30	9
ECO5026S	Industrial Organisation	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance II	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074S	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9

## 50 ECONOMICS

With the permission of the Graduate convener, students may be permitted to take one Master's course (30 HEQF credits) from another Department.

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

### **Examination requirements:**

- (a) To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the minor dissertation to a value of 240 HEQF credits.
- (b) The research component is examined by way of a minor dissertation (60 HEQF credits) which will be due early February in the year following the coursework.
- (c) Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the time frame for submission. A compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.
- (d) There will be no supplementary examinations.

### **MA/MSocSc specialising in Health Economics (258 HEQF credits)**

*(May not be offered in 2013)*

**Convener:** Dr A Honda (Health Economics Unit, School of Public Health and Family Medicine, Health Sciences Faculty).

**Departmental postgraduate convener:** Associate Professor M Wittenberg.

### **Entrance requirements:**

An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics. Candidates who have not completed an acceptable four year degree in Economics, will be required to first complete the Honours in Economics degree.

Before admission to the specialisation, a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, may be admitted but shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.

Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.

Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee of the School of Economics.

In addition to completing the university application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics.

### **Course outline:**

The Master's specialisation aims to equip economists to apply forms of economic theory, principles and techniques to the health sector. The main objectives of the specialisation are to develop an understanding of methods of financing and paying for health services and key health sector reforms, and to develop skills in selecting and applying appropriate tools for economic analysis in health care and health sector planning.

Students who successfully complete the specialisation will be awarded an MCom, MBusSc, MPhil, MSocSc, or MA degree according to the discipline in which they obtained their undergraduate degree.

### **Duration of the programme:**

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The minimum number of credits required is 258.

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	12	9
PPH7039F	Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care	12	9
PPH7049S	The Economics of Health Systems	12	9
PPH7050S	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	12	9
<i>One of the abovementioned 2<sup>nd</sup> semester modules can be exchanged for one of the following or any other course approved by the Graduate Convener:</i>			
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
DOC5001S	Basic Demography	30	9
<i>Third semester and fourth semester</i>			
ECO5066W	Minor Dissertation	120	9
<b>Total HEQF credits</b>		<b>258</b>	

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Please consult the relevant department entry in the handbook for course descriptions.

#### **Assessment:**

To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component, to the value of 258 HEQF credits

The research component is examined by way of a 120 HEQF credit dissertation which must be in the field of Health Economics.

#### **Readmission rules:**

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per MoUs (Memorandum of Understanding).

#### **Further programme specific administrative requirements:**

In addition to completing the University application form, applicants must complete a Departmental Application form and submit it to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October of the preceding year.

## **MA/MSocSc specialising in Economics and Demography (210 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** Professor T Moultrie.

The School of Economics offers a one-year taught Master's specialising in Economics and Demography. The objective of the Master's by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses including the core theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objects of the degree.

#### **Admission requirements:**

- Before admission to the specialisation a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.

## 52 ECONOMICS

- Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master level may apply for exemption but not credits, from particular courses.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee.
- Further, if students have not previously taken and passed DOC5001F/S (Basic Demography) or its deemed equivalent at another institution, they will be expected to register for it in the first semester of registration.

### Prescribed curriculum:

The Master's specialising in Economics and Demography comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two courses in the second semester, and a compulsory minor dissertation. The degree runs over 12 months.

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
DOC5003S	Population projections	15	9
DOC5007S	Demographic methods for economists	15	9
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics/ECO6007F/S Microeconomics II	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation	60	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9

### Examination requirements:

- (a) To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component.
- (b) The research component is examined by way of a minor dissertation which will be due by 15 February in the year following the coursework.
- (c) Students who have not made satisfactory progress will not be permitted to re-register.
- (d) Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt, and that they have submitted the required dissertation within the time frame for submission.
- (e) There will be no supplementary examinations.

The courses will be structured to address topics that are particularly relevant to South Africa and students will be trained in the use of South African survey data. Students will undertake a research project and write a thesis in an area that is relevant to the specialisation. There are a limited number of scholarships available for South African students taking this programme. Interested students may wish to contact the MPhil in Demography Convener, Dr Tom Moultrie (tom.moultrie@uct.ac.za).

Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Master's degree within two years will not be permitted to re-register.

## MSocSc specialising in Applied Economics (240 HEQF credits)

**Convener:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

The School of Economics offers a Master's specialising in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible prescribed curriculum which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 120 HEQF credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

### Entrance requirements:

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
- Before admission to the specialisation a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in



Econometrics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.

- Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee of the School of Economics.
- In addition to completing the university application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics.

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a minor dissertation. Students are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists since it is a prerequisite for the compulsory courses. It is not credit-bearing for this specialisation.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

#### **Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
ECO5066W	Minor Dissertation	120	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
<i>At least one of:</i>			
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9

#### **Optional courses:**

Two courses to be chosen from the following (one course if both Macroeconomics and Micro-economics are chosen in the first semester):

ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs	30	9
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5025F	Asset Pricing	30	9
ECO5026S	Industrial Organisation	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance II	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074S	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Research	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the list of School of Economics courses at the back of this handbook for descriptions of compulsory and elective courses.

## 54 ECONOMICS

### Examination requirements:

- (a) To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 HEQF credits.
- (b) Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.
- (c) The 120 credit minor dissertation, which should be no longer than 25,000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.
- (d) Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once. A compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.
- (e) There will be no supplementary examinations.

### MSocSc specialising in Economic Development (240 HEQF credits)

**Convener:** Professor M Morris.

The School of Economics offers a Master's specialising in Economic Development in recognition of the need for a flexible prescribed curriculum which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

This stream is designed for candidates who seek to work as applied practitioners and policy makers in government and government agencies, in the private sector and in non-governmental organizations. The stream prepares graduates to utilize their economics training in the application to a wide range of development problems.

### Entrance requirements:

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree and with a three year major in Economics in a Bachelors degree. A candidate shall have completed a quantitative course in Econometrics at 3<sup>rd</sup> year level, or the equivalent.
- Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Convener and the Graduate Committee of the School of Economics.
- In addition to completing the university application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics.

### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a minor dissertation. Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

The programme commences in January.

### Compulsory courses:

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5066W	Minor Dissertation	120	9

### Optional courses:

Two courses to be chosen from any other Master's course in Economics for which students meet the

entrance requirements.

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs	30	9
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5025F	Asset Pricing	30	9
ECO5026S	Industrial Organisation	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance II	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Research	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the list of School of Economics courses at the back of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

#### **Examination requirements:**

- To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 HEQF credits.
- Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.
- The 120 credit dissertation, which should be no longer than 25,000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.
- Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once. A compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.
- There will be no supplementary examinations.

### **Research Master's (180 HEQF credits)**

#### **PhD (360 HEQF credits)**

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

#### **Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

---

## SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

The School of Education is situated in the Humanities Graduate School Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus.

The letter code for the Department is EDN.

General enquiries: (021) 650 2769

Email: [hum-education@uct.ac.za](mailto:hum-education@uct.ac.za)

Website: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/educate>

### **Professor and Director: (TBC)**

P Christie, BA(Hons) HDipEd(PG) *Witwatersrand* MEdSt PhD *Queensland*

### **Professor:**

M P Ensor, BSocSc *Natal* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* DipTertEd *Unisa* CertEd MSc(Ed) PhD *Lond*

### **Emeritus Professor:**

JP Muller, MA *UPE* Doctorandus *Leiden* PhD *Cape Town*

### **Associate Professors:**

A Hattingh, BSc HED BED MEd PhD *Pretoria*

R C Laugksch, BSc HDE *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *UPE* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

K Murriss, Librarianship BSc *Adam* BAHons *Leiden* MA *Lond* PhD *Hull*

M H Prinsloo, BA(Hons) *Natal* MEd *Lond* PhD *Cape Town*

R F Siebörger, BA(Hons) NHED BED MA *Rhodes* MPhil *Exeter*

### **Senior Lecturers:**

N Bakker, BA(Hons) STD BED MPhil MA *Cape Town*

Z Davis, BA HDE MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

J D Gilmour, BBusSc *Cape Town* MA *Sussex*

J Hardman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc(Psychology) *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

U Hoadley, BA *Natal* HDE MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

H Jacklin, BA(Hons) TTHD MEd PhD *Witwatersrand* PG Diploma Speech and Drama *Cape Town*

C W McKinney, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Lond*

A E Muthivhi, BAEd *Venda* BEd(Hons) MEd PhD *Witwatersrand*

C Verbeek, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Unisa* BEd(Hons) *Natal* CELTA *Cambridge* PhD *UKZN*

### **Lecturer:**

S Jaffer, BSc BA HDE *Cape Town* BED *UWC* MEd *Cape Town*

### **Administrative Assistant:**

TBA

### **Senior Secretary:**

C Kleinsmith

### **Departmental Assistant (Audio-Visual):**

L Macleod

## Graduate programmes

The School offers the following specialisations:

- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate and Senior Phase) [EDN09]
- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and Further Education) [EDN10]
- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Further Education) [EDN11]
- BEd (Hons) [EDN01]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education
- MEd/MPhil by coursework and minor dissertation
- MEd/MPhil specialising in Education by dissertation only [EDN01]
- Research Master’s [EDN01]
- Doctorate [EDN01]

## Postgraduate Certificates in Education (PGCE) (120 HEQF credits)

### Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate and Senior Phase)

The PGCE is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The PGCE (Intermediate and Senior Phase) (HG014) is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades 4-9. Note that it is expected that this qualification will be revised and have new admission requirements from 2014. Please consult the School of Education website (<http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/educate>).

**Programme leader:** Dr A E Muthivhi.

#### FGA1 Admission requirements:

- 1.1 A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements for admission to an approved Bachelors degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.
- 1.2 Except by the permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has completed a degree with a total of five whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) qualifying courses in at least two of the following subjects, in the combinations of 3+2, 2+2+1, or 3+1+1: Language(s), communication, mathematics, the natural sciences, geography, environmental studies, historical studies (including archaeology), religious studies, psychology, accounting, economics, music, fine art, drama, dance, information systems, computer science, human movement studies. Additionally, one course only in one of the following will be recognised: sociology, philosophy, anthropology, development studies, management and statistics.

#### FGA2 Length of the programme:

- 2.1 The certificate extends over one year.
- 2.2 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the certificate may not register concurrently for any other programme.
- 2.3 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the certificate shall register for and attempt all courses prescribed for the diploma in a single year. Senate may permit a candidate to take individual courses to add to an existing certificate or to complete the certificate.

<b>Curriculum</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
A candidate for the certificate shall complete the following courses:		
EDN4013W	Social and Economic Sciences	10 7
EDN4049W	Expressive Arts	10 7
EDN4058W	School Experience	30 7
EDN4084W	Primary School Subject English	10 7
EDN4086W	Professional Studies	25 7
EDN4087W	Education	25 7
EDN4096W	Lifeskills	10 7

## 58 EDUCATION

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
EDN4133W	Natural Science and Technology	10	7
EDN4134W	Mathematics	10	7
The following statutory unit:			
EDN4110W	Communication Skills in English (non-credit bearing)		

FGA4 A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:

- (1) OPTIONAL UNITS  
(Recommended where appropriate)

EDN4046W	Primary Method Xhosa	10	7
EDN4085W	Primary School Subject Afrikaans	10	7
EDN4111W	Communication Skills in Afrikaans (non-credit bearing)		
EDN4126W	Communication Skills in Xhosa (non-credit bearing)		
- (2) OPTIONAL CLASSROOM ACTIVITY UNITS

EDN4043W	Play Production in Schools (non-credit bearing)		
EDN4045W	Health Education and First Aid (non-credit bearing)		
EDN4094W	Games Coaching (non-credit bearing)		

FGA5 **Progress through the certificate:**

- 5.1 A candidate who fails to complete:
  - (a) Two or more courses listed in FGA3(1) to (6) above and one or more of FGA3(7) and (8) above; or
  - (b) School Experience and two courses from FGA3(1) to (6) and one or more of FGA3(7) and (8) above, may be required to repeat the whole year.
- 5.2 A candidate who fails in not more than three courses may be permitted to retain credit for courses completed and repeat the course or courses failed.
- 5.3 Except by permission of Senate a candidate shall not be examined in a course unless he/she has attended the course in that year.
- 5.4 A candidate who fails in:
  - (a) four or more courses listed in FGA3(1) to (8) above or
  - (b) School Experience and two or more courses from FGA3(1) to (8) above will not be eligible to repeat the year.
- 5.5 By permission of Senate a candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university.

FGA6 **Further assessment upon failure to pass School Experience:**

Senate may permit a candidate who fails School Experience to present himself/herself for re-assessment provided that:

- (a) such assessment is completed within one calendar year of the initial teaching practice period; and
- (b) a candidate who fails upon reassessment will not be able to repeat the course.

FGA7 **Rules for distinction:**

The certificate may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains:

- (a) At least an upper second-class (2+) for School Experience;
- (b) At least a second-class pass (2-) for each of the subjects listed in FGA3(1) to (3);
- (c) First-classes in both:

EDN4086W	Professional Studies
EDN4087W	Education
- (d) Two first-classes or their equivalent in the courses listed in FGA3(1) to (5).

FGA8 An upper second-class pass in two courses is regarded as the equivalent of a first-class pass in one course for the purpose of this rule.

## **Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and Further Education)**

### **Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Further Education)**

The PGCE is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The PGCE (Senior Phase and Further Education) (HG015) is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades 7 to 12. Applicants are required to offer two teaching subjects. Those who are able to offer only one teaching subject may be considered for the PGCE (Further Education), for Grades 10 to 12 (HG016).

**Programme leader:** TBA

#### **FGB1 Admission requirements:**

- 1.1 A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements for admission to an approved Bachelors degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.
- 1.2 A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and Further Education) must offer two approved teaching subjects made up by not less than five qualifying whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) courses in at least two of the following subjects, in the combinations of 3+2, 2+2+1, or 3+1+1: a language(s), communication, mathematics, the natural sciences, geography, environmental studies, historical studies (including archaeology), religious studies, psychology, accounting, economics, music, fine art, drama, dance, information systems, computer science. Additionally, one course only in one of the following will be recognised: sociology, philosophy, anthropology, development studies, management, and statistics.
- 1.3 A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Further Education) must offer one approved teaching subject from the list under rule FGB1.2 above, provided that he/she has three whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) degree courses in this subject

#### **FGB2 Length of the course:**

- 2.1 The certificate extends over one year.
- 2.2 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the diploma may not register concurrently for any other programme.
- 2.3 The programme must be taken as a whole. A candidate will not be permitted to write examinations in separate courses unless it is to add to an existing certificate, or to repeat a course to complete the certificate, or by special permission of Senate.

#### **FGB3 Curriculum:**

A candidate shall complete the following courses:

- (1) **SUBJECT METHODS:**
  - (a) Senior Phase and Further Education: two courses, at least one of which is from List A; Further Education: one course from List A, and an Honours level course.

<b>List A: Major Method courses</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
EDN4000W	English (including teaching English to speakers of other languages)	20	7
EDN4001W	Afrikaans (HG015 only)	20	7
EDN4007W	History (including Human and Social Sciences)	20	7
EDN4008W	Biology (Grades 10-12)	20	7
EDN4009W	Mathematics	20	7
EDN4011W	Physical Science (Grades 10-12)	20	7
EDN4015W	Art (HG015 only)	20	7

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>	
	EDN4017W	Speech and Drama	20	7
	EDN4030W	Art (Practical) (HG015 only)	20	7
	EDN4098W	Natural Science (Senior Phase)	20	7
	EDN4138W	Dance (SSHG15 only)	20	7
	<b>List B: Minor Method courses</b>			
	EDN4002W	French	20	7
	EDN4003W	German	20	7
	EDN4006W	Geography	20	7
	EDN4012W	Accountancy	20	7
	EDN4019W	Economics/Business Economics	20	7
	EDN4020W	Hebrew	20	7
	EDN4023W	Computer Science	20	7
	EDN4052W	Guidance Method	20	7
	EDN4089W	Jewish Studies	20	7
	EDN4097W	Expressive Arts (Senior Phase)	20	7
	EDN4100W	Religion	20	7
	EDN4119W	Xhosa (as first, second/third language)	20	7
	EDN4137W	Design	20	7
	EDN4138W	Dance	20	7
(b)	Candidates wishing to offer Music Method instead of two courses from (a) above must complete the following two courses:			
	MUZ3362F	Theory and History Teaching Method	12	6
	MUZ1329H	Choir Training	18	5
(c)	Candidates wishing to offer either Physical Science Method or Biology Method must complete EDN4098W.			
	<i>Note:</i>			
(i)	A candidate may apply to offer a further method course.			
(ii)	A method course will normally be offered only if there is sufficient demand (a minimum of five students).			
(iii)	A candidate wishing to offer EDN4098W must have completed a first year course in at least two of the following four subjects: Chemistry, Physics, Botany, Zoology.			
(iv)	Timetabling constraints make it impossible to offer every combination of method courses from those listed above. The following combinations of courses are not possible:			
	▪ EDN4000W English with EDN4011W Physical Science			
	▪ EDN4009W Mathematics with EDN4017W Drama			
	▪ EDN4007W History with EDN4009W Mathematics			
(v)	A candidate wishing to offer Music as a teaching subject must have completed the following instrumental teaching method courses:			
	<i>For 1<sup>st</sup> instrument:</i>			
	MUZ2360H	Teaching Method I	12	6
	MUZ3360H	Teaching Method II	12	6
	or equivalent			
(2)	EDN4087W	Education	25	7
(3)	EDN4086W	Professional Studies	25	7
(4)	EDN4058W	School Experience	30	7
	The following statutory unit:			
(5)	EDN4110W	Communication Skills in English (non-credit bearing)		



FGB4 A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
EDN5003F	Teachers/Classrooms/Meanings	20	8
EDN5034W	Research Paper in School Subject Content	20	8
EDN5073F	Politics and History in Southern African Education	20	8
EDN5094S	Learning and Cognition	20	8
EDN5103S	Assessment for Learning	20	8
Any other approved Honours course.			
(1)	OPTIONAL UNITS (Recommended when appropriate)		
	EDN4111W	Communication Skills in Afrikaans (non-credit bearing)	
	EDN4126W	Communication Skills in Xhosa (non-credit bearing)	
(2)	OPTIONAL CLASSROOM ACTIVITY UNITS		
	EDN4043W	Play Production in Schools (non-credit bearing)	
	EDN4045W	Health Education and First Aid (non-credit bearing)	
	EDN4094W	Games Coaching (non-credit bearing)	

FGB5 **Progress through the certificate:**

- 5.1 A candidate who fails to complete:
- (a) three or more of the courses listed in (1) to (3) of Rule 3 above; or
  - (b) one of the courses listed in (1) to (3) above and School Experience; may be required to repeat the whole year.
- 5.2 A candidate who fails in one or two courses may be permitted to retain credit in the following academic year for courses he/she has completed.
- 5.3 Except by permission of Senate, no candidate may write an examination in the following year without re-attending the course.
- 5.4 A candidate who fails in:
- (a) School Experience and both the courses offered under Rule 3(1) above; or
  - (b) School Experience and two or more courses listed in (1) to (3) of Rule 3 above; or
  - (c) three or more courses listed in (1) to (3) of Rule 3 above: will not be permitted to repeat the year.
- 5.5 By permission of Senate a candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university.

FGB6 **Further assessment upon failure to pass School Experience:**

- Senate may permit a candidate who fails practical teaching to present himself-herself for re-assessment provided that:
- (a) such re-assessment is completed within one calendar year of the end of the initial practical teaching period; and
  - (b) a candidate who fails upon re-assessment will not be eligible to repeat the course.

FGB7 **Rules for distinction:**

- The certificate may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains:
- (a) At least an upper second-class (2+) for School Experience; and
  - (b) First-classes in both:
    - EDN4087W Education
    - EDN4086W Professional Studies; and
  - (c) one first-class or its equivalent in:
    - Subject method (1<sup>st</sup> subject)
    - Subject method (2<sup>nd</sup> subject)
 (An upper-second-class in two courses is regarded as the equivalent of a first-class pass in one course for the purpose of this rule.)

## **Advanced Certificate in Education (ACE) (120 HEQF credits)**

**Programme Leader:** Associate Professor R F Siebörger.

The Advanced Certificate in Education is a one-year qualification usually offered part-time over a two-year period. ACEs are offered in either Adult Education or Continuing Professional Teacher Development.

### **Minimum requirements for readmission:**

1. Except by permission of the Senate, a part-time student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she has passed:
  - (a) by the end of the second year of registration, two semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate;
  - (b) by the end of the third year of registration, six semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate.
2. Except by permission of the Senate, a full-time student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she has passed by the end of the first year of registration two semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate.
3. A candidate who fails to pass a course after two years of study will be excluded from further registration for such a course.

### **Award of the certificate:**

- (a) A candidate must pass each course within his/her curriculum to be awarded the certificate.
- (b) The certificate may be awarded with distinction where (i) an overall average result of at least 75% is obtained AND (ii) a minimum grade of 65% in each module of the certificate is obtained.

## **1. Adult Education**

### **ACE (Adult Education) [HU026]**

*(Formerly Advanced Diploma for Educators of Adults)*

**Convener:** Dr S Ismail.

### **Introduction:**

This specialisation is not offered by correspondence. Participants need to be resident in the Cape Town area and able to attend all the classes.

### **The scope of Adult Education:**

The range of work done by educators of adults is very wide. It includes development projects, workplace training, teaching in tertiary institutions, adult basic education and training (including literacy), teaching at adult education centres, art colleges, human resource development, health education, religious education, further education and training colleges, and educational programmes based in libraries and museums. An adult educator is any person with a responsibility for helping adults to learn, whether in formal or non-formal situations.

### **General aims of the course:**

The course aims:

- (1) to develop a theoretical grasp of educational practice. This includes the purposes and contexts of adult education, particularly in a South African setting;
- (2) to develop knowledge and skills that will enable students to enhance their own learning and their practice in adult education;
- (3) to provide the opportunity for students to build a curriculum most suited to their needs and interests.

**Admission requirements:**

A candidate is required to be:

- (a) A graduate of this University or of another university recognised by Senate;  
**OR**
- (b) A person who holds a full-time, three-year post-Matriculation qualification approved by Senate for the purpose;  
**OR**
- (c) A graduate of the Diploma in Education of this University;  
**OR**
- (d) A person who by means of such assessment as may be prescribed by the Faculty Board satisfies Senate that he or she has attained a level of competence which, in Senate's opinion, is adequate for admission to the programme.

**Times of classes:**

Classes will be held on Wednesdays during University terms from 15h00-18h00, or at any other time determined by the Department. Additional Saturday workshops may be required, but no more than 3 per year.

**CURRICULUM:****First year**

			<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
(a)	EDN3000F	Adult Learning and Teaching ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	6
(b)	EDN3001S	Professional and Policy Studies ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	6

**Second year**

(a)	EDN4184F	Adult Education and Development	24	6
(b)	EDN4185F	Adult Education and the Workplace	24	6
	<b>OR</b>			
	EDN4186F	Literacy and Adult Basic Education	24	6
	<b>OR</b>			
	EDN4002S	Adult Education and Social Transformation	24	6
(c)	EDN4120W	Evaluation Research Projects	24	6

**The two-year programme:**

**Year 1** aims to enable students to grasp the discourses and practices that have shaped processes of adult learning, which in turn have structured the broad field of adult education. It will provide students with theoretical frameworks with which to view adult education practices to enable them to describe, analyse, assess and redesign these practices (where appropriate). A further aim is to enable students to increase their specialised roles in education, training and development, through building a broader repertoire of professional skills for work in the changing context provided by new policy frameworks.

**Year 2** starts with a focus on theories which attempt to explain shifts in the organisation of learning and society, followed by contextual study in a site of practice with some degree of specialisation according to choice. The second semester provides a focus on research, with an introduction to evaluative research, followed by project-based research work which returns to aspects of professional practice.

**2. Continuing Professional Teacher Development**

These ACE specialisations are offered in response to demand by the Western Cape and/or national Departments of Education only. Please note that this means that applicants must normally be selected by the Western Cape Education Department (but may apply individually) in order to register for them and that they are not offered when there is no demand for them.

## 64 EDUCATION

### **Admission:**

The specialisations are intended for in-service primary and secondary school teachers who hold an M+3 qualification. They are intended to upgrade their subject teaching and professional competence.

Except in the case of the ACE (Education Management and Leadership Development [School Leadership]), a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has:

- (a) an approved three-year Teacher's Certificate or Diploma in the phase for which the ACE is offered (for General Education and Training), or the subject for which the ACE is offered, where appropriate (for Further Education and Training);

### **AND**

- (b) at least three years approved teaching experience.

## **ACE (Education Management and Leadership Development) [HU038]**

**Convener:** J D Gilmour.

This specialisation is a professional programme based on a national curriculum developed by the Directorate: Education Management and Governance Development (EMGD) in the Department of Basic Education and is intended for practicing and aspirant principals. It is a workplace based specialisation. This impacts on the mode of delivery, the assessment methodology, and the degree of site-based assessment and support which is offered. Broadly, the specialisation aims to:

- empower/enable aspirant and practicing principals to develop the skills, knowledge, and values needed to lead and manage schools effectively and contribute to improving the delivery of education across the school system,
- provide current principals with a formal professional qualification which is career related and,
- provide an entry criterion to principalship.

The specialisation further aims to achieve the following:

- provide leadership and management to enable the school to give every learner quality education through professional leadership and management of the curriculum and resources,
- strengthen and support the role of principalship and develop principals who are able to critically engage and be self-reflective practitioners, and
- enable principals to manage their schools as learning organisations and to instil values supporting transformation in the South African context.

Criteria for admission are as follows:

- (a) Priority is given to practicing principals identified by provincial departments of education or other agreed methods.
- (b) Candidates must have a formal professional teacher qualification at REQV level 14. In the case of candidates who are school principals, a formal professional teacher qualification at REQV level 13 is acceptable.
- (c) Have at least 3 years teaching experience.
- (d) Be employed at Post Level 2 and upwards.
- (e) Female educators will be given preference to address the gender equity profile in school management in the education system.
- (f) Post Level 1 educators performing management tasks at P1 and P2 schools, will be considered. Their applications should be supported by a written statement, endorsed by the principal, school governing body or district official.
- (g) The principal and/or school governing body should endorse all applications. Where this may not be possible candidates have the right to appeal to the appropriate/relevant accounting officer in the system.

<b>Fundamental modules:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
EDN4161W	Basic Computer Literacy	4	6
EDN4162W	Effective Language Skills	6	6

<b>Core modules:</b>			
EDN4160W	School Management and Leadership in the South African Context	10	6
EDN4164W	Management Portfolio	10	6
EDN4165W	Leading and Managing People in Schools	20	6
EDN4166W	Organizational Systems, Physical and Financial Resource Management for Schools	20	6
EDN4167W	Policy, Planning and Governance ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	20	6
EDN4168W	Managing Teaching and Learning ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	20	6

<b>Electives:</b>			
EDN4163W	Outcomes-Based Assessment ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	10	6
EDN4169W	Moderation of Assessment in Schools	10	6
EDN4170W	Management of Subject Areas/Learning Areas/Phases ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	10	6
EDN4171W	Mentoring for School Managers ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	10	6

**ACE (Language, Mathematics and Curriculum Leadership – Intermediate Phase) [HU040]**

**Convener:** K Hassan.

<b>Curriculum:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
EDN4178H	Intermediate Phase Curriculum Leadership A	12	6
EDN4179H	Intermediate Phase Curriculum Leadership B	12	6
EDN4180W	Learning in the Intermediate Phase	24	6
EDN4181W	Teaching in the Intermediate Phase	24	6
EDN4182W	Intermediate Phase Mathematics	24	6
EDN4183W	Intermediate Phase Language	24	6

**ACE (Life Orientation) [HU033]**

**Convener:** Dr E Rooth.

<b>Curriculum:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
EDN4143W	Life Orientation in Perspective	24	6
EDN4144W	Life Skills and Social Education	24	6
EDN4145W	Community Health and the School	24	6
EDN4146W	Life Skills Practicum	24	6
EDN4147W	Research Report: Life Orientation	24	6

All modules are compulsory.

**ACE (Literacy, Numeracy and Curriculum Leadership – Foundation Phase) [HU039]**

**Convener:** C Kühne.

<b>Curriculum:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
EDN4172H	Foundation Phase Curriculum Leadership A	12	6
EDN4173H	Foundation Phase Curriculum Leadership B	12	6
EDN4174W	Learning in the Foundation Phase	24	6
EDN4175W	Teaching in the Foundation Phase	24	6

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
EDN4176W	Foundation Phase Numeracy	24	6
EDN4177W	Foundation Phase Literacy	24	6

### ACE (Mathematical Literacy) [HU034]

Convener: A Roberts.

Curriculum:		HEQF credits	HEQF level
EDN4008H	Mathematical Literacy Curriculum A	12	6
EDN4009H	Mathematical Literacy Curriculum B	12	6
EDN4121W	Mathematical Literacy: Number	24	6
EDN4122W	Mathematical Literacy: Algebra	24	6
EDN4123W	Mathematical Literacy: Data Handling	24	6
EDN4148W	Mathematical Literacy: Shape and Measurement	24	6

All modules are compulsory.

### ACE (Mathematics) [HU027]

Conveners: G Powell and Y Johnson.

Curriculum:		HEQF credits	HEQF level
<i>At the GET level:</i>			
EDN4004H	GET Mathematics Curriculum A	12	6
<b>AND</b>			
EDN4005H	GET Mathematics Curriculum B	12	6
<b>OR</b>			
EDN4103W	Science and Mathematics in the New Curriculum	24	6
EDN4124W	GET Mathematics: Number	24	6
EDN4125W	GET Mathematics: Algebra	24	6
EDN4127W	GET Mathematics: Shape & Measurement	24	6
EDN4128W	GET Mathematics: Data Handling	24	6
<i>At the FET level:</i>			
EDN4006H	FET Mathematics Curriculum A	12	6
EDN4007H	FET Mathematics Curriculum B	12	6
EDN4149W	FET Mathematics: Number	24	6
EDN4150W	FET Mathematics: Algebra	24	6
EDN4151W	FET Mathematics: Shape & Measurement	24	6
EDN4152W	FET Mathematics: Data Handling	24	6

### ACE (Multilingual Education) [HU028]

(Not offered in 2013)

Convener: TBA

Curriculum:		HEQF credits	HEQF level
EDN4001F	Language, Culture and Society ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	6
EDN4003F	Language, Learning and the New Curriculum ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	6
EDN4003S	Implementing S A's Language in Education Policy ( <i>not offered in 2013</i> )	24	6

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
EDN4104W	Creating Materials for the Multilingual Classroom ( <i>not offered in 2013</i> )	24	6
EDN4106W	Additional Language Proficiency ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	6

All modules are compulsory.

## ACE (Science) [HU029]

Convener: N Mgoqi.

### Additional admission criteria for the Advanced Certificate in Education (Science):

- (a) *At the GET level:* science qualifications at 3rd year college level, or experience of teaching science at GET level;
- (b) *At the FET level:* a pass in Physical Science at grade 12 level or experience of teaching Physical Science at FET level.

### Curriculum:

#### *At the GET level:*

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
EDN4103W	Science and Mathematics in the New Curriculum	24	6
EDN4107W	Science Content A (Life Sciences)	24	6
EDN4108W	Science Content B (Earth Sciences)	24	6
EDN4109W	Science Content C (Physical Sciences)	24	6
EDN4129W	Natural Sciences in the New Curriculum <b>OR</b>		6
EDN4131H	Teaching Natural Sciences A	12	6
EDN4132H	Teaching Natural Sciences B	12	6

#### *At the FET level:*

EDN4140W	Science Content D (Physics)	24	6
EDN4141W	Science Content E (Chemistry)	24	6
EDN4142W	Mathematics for Science Teachers	24	6
EDN4153W	Physical Sciences in the New Curriculum	24	6
EDN4154H	Teaching Physical Sciences A	12	6
EDN4155H	Teaching Physical Sciences B	12	6

## Bachelor of Education (Honours) (120 HEQF credits)

Programme leader: Dr J Hardman.

### Length of course:

Every candidate for the degree of BEd (Hons) must be registered for at least one year. Lectures run from February to June, and from July to October. The degree may be completed in one, two or three years.

### Admission requirements:

- (1) **Faculty requirements:**  
Faculty rule FH3 applies.
- (2) **Specialisation requirements:**
  - (a) a degree recognised for teaching purposes of this university or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose, and a teacher's certificate recognised by Senate; or
  - (b) a four-year, post-senior certificate, teacher's diploma or diplomas recognised by the Senate, and a record in the fourth year of study of an average mark of 65%, or better, and
  - (c) except by permission of Senate, at least two years approved teaching experience; and/or

## 68 EDUCATION

(d) a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for the degree.

### **Degree requirements:**

Candidates must complete the equivalent of six courses in order to obtain the degree. Candidates who do not have a university degree must pass EDN5023F Introduction to Studies in Education in order to obtain the degree.

An approved curriculum will be constructed according to the rules of the curriculum listed on the pages that follow. Not all courses are offered every year. Candidates must register for at least two courses a year, except if, for the completion of the degree, only one course is required.

Candidates may not repeat a course that they have failed.

### **Re-registration:**

Candidates are required to renew registration annually.

The renewal of registration may be refused to candidates who have not passed at least two courses in the year.

### **Curriculum:**

1. Students *who do not have a university degree* must register for EDN5023F Introduction to Studies in Education (20 HEQF credits).

In addition to the above course, FIVE further one-semester courses from the list below must also be completed. Only three of these courses may be taken in the same year as EDN5023F.

2. Students *who do have a university degree* must register for SIX courses from the list below.

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
EDN5003F	Teachers/ Classrooms/ Meanings	20	8
EDN5012F	Mathematics Curriculum, Pedagogy and Society	20	8
EDN5018S	Only English	20	8
EDN5034W	Research Paper in School Subject Content	20	8
EDN5047F	An Invitation to Curriculum	20	8
EDN5051S	Language in South African Schooling	20	8
EDN5055F	Practical Work in Science Education	20	9
EDN5073F	Politics and History in Southern African Education	20	8
EDN5090S	School Mathematics:	20	8
EDN5094S	Learning and Cognition	20	8
EDN5095F	Literacy in Theory and Practice	20	8
EDN5096S	Education, Management and Leadership	20	8
EDN5098F	Research Methods	20	8
EDN5101S	Online Learning Design	20	8
EDN5102S	Primary School Learning and Cognitive Development	20	8
EDN5103S	Assessment for Learning	20	8

Students may register for one equivalent Honours-level course in another department or faculty, provided the course relates to their teaching, or to some clearly defined aspect of education, with the approval of the Convener.

### *Notes:*

1. *EDN5101S will be timetabled in block form. Contact convener for details.*
2. *Students registering for EDN5034W must have a supervisor before their registration will be formally accepted. Consult Programme Leader.*
3. *A course with fewer than five student registrations may not run.*



## **MEd and MPhil in Education by coursework and minor dissertation (288 HEQF credits)**

**Programme Leader:** TBA

Coursework Master's degrees in the School of Education are obtained in two parts. Candidates are required to register initially for the Postgraduate Diploma, which constitutes Part 1. Successful completion of the requirements for the diploma with a mark of not less than 60% in each of the four courses makes a candidate eligible to apply for admission to Part 2.

*The following rules govern candidates for the Part 1, Postgraduate Diploma, and should be read in conjunction with the University General rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates.*

### **PART 1: POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION**

#### **FGC1 Admission requirements:**

- A candidate for the diploma is required to hold the BEd(Hons) degree of this University, or its approved equivalent from another university, or an Honours degree in any other field that is approved, or an approved equivalent, and to have a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for this purpose. The candidate must achieve an average of not less than 60% in the Honours year to be accepted.
- Candidates who have completed the Advanced Certificate in Education (Adult Education) at this university and who have achieved an aggregate of 70% or more may be admitted to the PG Diploma in Education.
- Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Education at this university and who have achieved an overall aggregate of 70% or more, as well as 70% or more for both EDN4087W Education and EDN4086W Professional Studies, may be admitted to the PG Diploma in Education.
- Candidates applying for the Higher Education Studies stream who have completed a BTech degree and completed EDN5000F as an occasional student with a mark of 65% or above may apply for admission to the PGDE specialisation in HES.

#### **FGC2 Prescribed curriculum:**

A candidate for the diploma is required to complete four courses within an area of specialisation. Each course has a weighting of 25% of the final result for the diploma.

#### **FGC3 Subjects:**

The following specialised curricula may be offered:

Adult Education  
 Applied Language and Literacy Studies  
 Curriculum Studies  
 Educational Administration, Planning and Social Policy  
 Higher Education Studies  
 History Education  
 History of Art Education (*Not offered in 2013*)  
 ICTS in Education  
 Mathematics Education  
 Primary Education  
 Science Education

#### **FGC4 Duration:**

- 4.1 For the award of the diploma, a candidate shall be required to register for not less than one academic year of study.
- 4.2 A candidate registered for the diploma must complete all required work within two

## 70 EDUCATION

academic years of first registration.

### FGC5 **Registration:**

- 5.1 A candidate who fails a course may only repeat or offer a substitute course if one is available, with the permission of the Senate.
- 5.2 A candidate who fails more than one prescribed course will fail the diploma and will not be permitted to renew his/her registration for the Diploma.
- 5.3 A candidate who does not complete at least two courses in the first year will not be permitted to renew his or her registration for a second year.

### FGC6 **Examination:**

- 6.1 A candidate must complete a minimum of four courses, each of which comprises 25% of the final result. The compulsory and optional courses for each specialisation curriculum will be prescribed.
- 6.2 A candidate who completes each of the four courses with a pass mark of 60% or more may apply for admission to the Master's degree and shall not be awarded the diploma.
- 6.3 The diploma will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher on the four courses that constitute the diploma and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% on each of these four courses.

## SPECIALISED CURRICULA

### 1. ADULT EDUCATION

**Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor L Cooper (CHED).

#### **Who should seek admission to this stream?**

Adult education, training and development practitioners, present or future planners, consultants or policy analysts in the field of adult education and training, leaders of community, trade union or skills development institutions, or graduates who have an interest in adult education and human resource development issues.

#### **General aims:**

This curriculum aims to equip graduates with theoretical and contextual understanding necessary to engage critically with current policies and debates in the skills development field, to reflect on and enhance the quality of adult education and training practice, and to identify fruitful areas of research.

#### **Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
EDN6091F	Adult Learning and Experience	36	9
AND at least one course from the following:			
EDN6092S	Workplace Education/Training Policy: Education & Training in S A	36	9
EDN6005S	Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work	36	9
EDN6006F	Adult Learning in Informal Social Contexts	36	9

#### **Elective courses:**

Up to two of the following:

EDN6001F	Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society	36	9
EDN6076F	Languages and Literacies in Theory and Use	36	9
EDN6079S	Literacy, Work and Basic Adult Education	36	9

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, or other Departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

*Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.*

**2. APPLIED LANGUAGE AND LITERACY STUDIES**

**Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor M Prinsloo.

**Who should seek admission to this curriculum?**

Languages graduates, language practitioners and educationists with a special interest in language and/or literacy in multilingual education and those wishing to apply their linguistic knowledge in multilingual and multicultural African contexts.

**General aims:**

This specialisation aims to produce graduates with advanced knowledge, and skills in applying their knowledge of language, literacy and linguistics in leadership roles to address language, literacy and literature education-related issues such as curriculum and materials development, language planning and policy formulation.

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
EDN6076F	Languages and Literacies in Theory and Use	36	9

**Elective courses:**

Select three of the following:

AXL4301F	Language Contact/Bilingualism	24	8
EDN6016S	Emergent Literacy: Children coming to Literacy	36	9
EDN6070F	English as an Additional Language in Schooling	36	9
EDN6079S	Literacy, Work and Adult Basic Education	36	9
EDN6080S	Academic Literacies	36	9
SOC5021S	Intercultural Communication	24	9

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by other departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

*Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.*

**3. CURRICULUM STUDIES**

**Co-ordinator:** Dr U K Hoadley.

**Who should seek admission to this curriculum?**

Teachers, subject advisers, curriculum developers, present or future educational consultants and leaders in teacher and community organisations.

**General aims:**

It aims to equip educators with a range of skills to engage with curriculum policy, design, development and evaluation.

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
EDN6001F	Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society	36	9
EDN6004S	Changing Frameworks of Curr. Policy, Implementation & Evaluation	36	9

**Elective courses:**

Select two from the following:

EDN6005S	Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work	36	9
EDN6027F	Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum	36	9
EDN6069S	Research in History Education	36	9
EDN6077S	Learning, Cognition and Technology	36	9
EDN6095S	Contemporary Issues in Science Education	36	9

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by other departments in the Faculty

## 72 EDUCATION

of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

*Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.*

### 4. EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION, PLANNING AND SOCIAL POLICY

**Co-ordinator:** J D Gilmour.

#### **Who should seek admission to this curriculum?**

Educational planners, policy analysts, school administrators, office-holders in community and teacher organisations.

#### **General aims:**

The primary objective of the course is to produce graduates who have an interest in the process of change in education and who are able to both understand and apply policy with respect to this change. The course rationale is that educational systems require policy makers who have a broad and critical understanding of the complexities involved in the choice, design, implementation and evaluation of educational policy.

#### **Compulsory courses:**

	<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
EDN6037F Education and Development	36	9

#### **Elective courses:**

Select three of the following:

EDN6004S Changing Frameworks of Curr: Policy, Implementation & Evaluation	36	9
EDN6038S Economics, Equity and Educational Policy	36	9
EDN6055F Educational Reform	36	9
EDN6058F Educational Management and Leadership	36	9

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by other departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

*Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.*

### 5. HIGHER EDUCATION STUDIES

**Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor S Shay.

#### **Who should seek admission into this stream?**

Academic staff in higher education institutions with an interest in issues of teaching and learning, and who wish to strengthen their professional base as educators.

#### **General aims:**

This curriculum aims to provide educators in higher education with a sound background in the national and international trends in teaching and learning in higher education, including contemporary theory and practice in curriculum, assessment and the use of educational technology. Participants are invited to consider these issues in their own context of practice.

#### **Compulsory courses:**

	<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
EDN5000F Learning and Teaching in Higher Education	36	8

And at least one of the following:

EDN6100S Assessment and Evaluation in Higher Education	36	9
EDN6101F Curriculum, Knowledge and Policy in Higher Education	36	9

<b>Elective courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
EDN6005S	Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work	36	9
EDN6080S	Academic Literacies	36	9

Subject to approval by the HES co-ordinator and Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

*Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.*

## 6. HISTORY EDUCATION

**Co-ordinators:** Professor N Worden and Associate Professor R F Siebörger.

### **Who should seek admission to this specialisation:**

History teachers in secondary and primary schools; those interested in the History curriculum; writers and prospective writers of history of art material.

### **Admission requirements:**

A good undergraduate qualification in History and evidence of a continuing commitment to history education. This course is primarily intended for in-service teachers.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The first year comprises four taught courses.

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
EDN6069S	Research in History Education	36	9
HST5004H	Historical Research	24	9
EDN6004S	Changing Frameworks of Curr: Policy Implementation & Evaluation	36	9

Any of the elective courses for the Master's in Historical Studies

## 7. INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES (ICTs) IN EDUCATION

**Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor D Ng'ambi.

### **Who should seek admission into this stream?**

Educators in higher education and high schools, teachers and heads of department responsible for computers-in-the-curriculum implementation, Government officials and administrators at different levels (regional and provisional) responsible for educational technologies, e-learning, educators in all sectors, inset teacher educators, electronic publishers, online and instructional designers.

### **General aims:**

This Master's stream sets out to enable educators, policy makers and designers to engage with the key issues and debates of ICTs in education. It specifically aims to interrogate the crucial intersections of technology, learning and cognition. Graduates from the course will be able to reflect critically on their practice and the take up of technology which is increasingly pervasive in education and broader society.

Admission process in to the ICTs in Education Stream involves completing a pre-admission task and passing an interview. All modules in the ICTs Education Stream are offered in blended mode (i.e. online and 6-days face-to-face at UCT). Access to the Internet both before and after the contact week is a requirement.

## 74 EDUCATION

### Technical competence:

This specialisation assumes that students are computer literate. Educational technologies will be used as part of the courses.

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
EDN6077S	Learning, Cognition and Technology*	36	9
EDN6099F	ICTs in Education: Key Issues and Debates*	36	9
EDN6102S	Educational ICTs for Developing Contexts*	36	9

### Elective courses:

Select one of the following:

EDN5101S	Online Learning Design*	20	8
EDN6001F	Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society	36	9
EDN6004S	Changing Frameworks of Curr: Policy, Implementation & Evaluation	36	9
EDN6005S	Knowledge, Learning and Organisation of Work	36	9
EDN6100F	Assessment and Evaluation in Higher Education	36	9

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by other Departments in the Faculty of Humanities, or in any other faculty of the University.

*\*NOTE: These courses are offered in block release format (i.e. 6 full days per module). See [www.cet.uct.ac.za/masters](http://www.cet.uct.ac.za/masters) for dates.*

*Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.*

## 8. MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

**Co-ordinator:** Dr Z Davis.

### Who should seek admission into this stream?

All mathematics teachers from pre-primary to tertiary education (including adult education), as well as others who wish to study in the field of mathematics education.

### General aims:

The mathematics education specialisation is structured to give students either a Curriculum or Teaching emphasis. The aim is to cater for those who wish to focus on curriculum issues as well as those who prefer to focus on their practice. In both cases the primary objective is to produce skilled researchers in mathematics education who are able to impact on the development of teaching and learning of mathematics at different levels of education and in different institutional settings.

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
Four courses, of which at least two are selected from the following:			
EDN6000S	Research in Mathematics Education: Classroom Mathematics	36	9
EDN6027F	Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum	36	9
EDN6097S	Research in Mathematics Education: Mathematics Topics	36	9

The remaining two courses to be selected from electives offered in the Faculty in consultation with the stream leader.

## 9. PRIMARY EDUCATION

**Co-ordinator:** Dr A E Muthivhi.

### Who should seek admission into this stream?

Those who wish to bring research based insights to bear on practices in the primary school sector. This would include teachers, leaders, curriculum developers, teacher educators, administrators and researchers.

### General aims:

This specialised curriculum will focus on teaching and learning in relation to the curriculum and in relation to the social and institutional context of primary schools. The aim is to enable educators to bring these insights to bear on understanding primary education, and improving it at all levels within a range of institutional settings.

### Compulsory courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
EDN6103F	Learning & Cognitive Development (in the Primary School)	36	9
EDN6104F	Teaching, Curriculum & Research (in the Primary School)	36	9

### Elective courses:

Students will be required to select one of the following PAIRS of modules:

EDN6016S	Children's Emergent Literacy: Children Coming to Literacy in Unequal Social Contexts AND	36	9
EDN6070F	English as an Additional Language in Schooling	36	9
OR			
EDN6027F	Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum AND	36	9
EDN6000S	Research in Mathematics Education: Mathematics Education and Society	36	9
OR			
EDN6058F	Educational Management and Leadership AND	36	9
EDN6055F	Educational Reform	36	9
OR			
EDN6094F	Learning and Teaching in Science Education AND	36	9
EDN6095S	Contemporary Issues in Science Education	36	9
OR			
EDN6001F	Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society AND	36	9
EDN6004S	Changing Frameworks of Curr: Policy, Implementation & Evaluation	36	9
OR			

Any approved courses offered in the School of Education, by any other Departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

## 10. SCIENCE EDUCATION

**Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor R Laugksch.

### Who should seek admission into this stream?

All teachers involved in science education from primary to tertiary education (including adult education), teacher educators and curriculum advisors, as well as others wishing to study in the field of science education.

## 76 EDUCATION

### General aims:

The main outcomes of the curriculum will be the development of skilled practitioners in science education who are able to impact on the development of teaching and learning of science, the ability to engage with current issue in the field as evidenced by participation in coursework, and a capability to conduct high quality research as evidenced by seminar papers and publications.

### Compulsory courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
EDN6094F	Learning and Teaching in Science Education	36	9
EDN6095S	Contemporary Issues in Science Education	36	9

### Recommended courses:

Select two from the following:

EDN6001F	Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society	36	9
EDN6004S	Changing Frameworks of Curr: Policy, Implementation & Evaluation	36	9
EDN6027F	Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum	36	9
EDN6077S	Learning, Cognition and Technology	36	9

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by any other Departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

*Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.*

## PART 2: MEd AND MPhil

*Note: Rules for Part 2 should be read in conjunction with the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Master's.*

### General Master's Admission:

FGC7 A candidate who does not meet the special entrance requirements for the MEd, but wishes to work in subject areas in which members of the academic staff have expertise, shall register for the MPhil degree, provided that the candidate's fieldwork is relevant to Education.

FGC8 A candidate for the MEd or MPhil in Education by coursework must register for the Postgraduate Diploma in the first year of study.

### FGC9 Prescribed curriculum:

A candidate must complete the following two courses in Part 2 of the Master's:

- 9.1 EDN6015F or EDN6015S Advanced Educational Research Design and Methods (compulsory, non-credit bearing course)
- 9.2 EDN6057W Minor Dissertation (144 HEQF credits)

### FGC10 Distinction:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a minimum mark of 70% for each course in Part 1, a minimum mark of 70% for Part 2 (the minor dissertation), and an average of 75% for Parts 1 (constituting the average of the four courses) and 2 (the minor dissertation).



**Research Master's [MEd/MPhil] (180 HEQF credits)**  
**PhD (360 HEQF credits)**

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, and the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

---

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

### Home to: Creative Writing

The Department of English Language and Literature is housed in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is ELL.

Web sites:

Department of English Language and Literature: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/english>

#### Associate Professor and Head of Department:

C Clarkson, DPhil *York*

#### Emeritus Professors:

J M Coetzee, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Texas* DLitt (hc) *Strathclyde* DLitt (hc) *Buffalo* FRSL DLitt (hc) *Natal* DLitt (hc) *Skidmore*

G L Haresnape, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Sheffield*

K M McCormick, BA(Hons) UED *Natal* DipEd MA *Lond* PhD *Cape Town*

#### Honorary Professor:

A P Brink, MA *PU vir CHO* DLitt *Rhodes* DLitt (hc) *Witwatersrand* Chevalier de la Légion d'honneur, Officier de l'Ordre des Arts et des Lettres

#### Professors:

J A Higgins, MA *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town*

D J Schalkwyk, BA(Hons) *Unisa* BA(Hons) MA *Stell* MA DPhil *York*

K Sole, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* MA *Lond* PhD *Witwatersrand*

#### Associate Professors:

I Coovadia, MA *Harvard* MFA (Fiction Writing) *Cornell* PhD *Yale*

R S Edgecombe, MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cantab*

H Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

N Love, MA DPhil *Oxon*

M Samuelson, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA (Postcolonial Literatures) *Leeds* PhD *Cape Town*

#### Senior Lecturers:

P Anderson, BA *Cape Town* MLitt *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

S Young, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* MA DPhil *Rutgers*

#### Lecturers:

M Buthelezi, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA *KZN* MPhil *Columbia* PhD *Columbia*

VJ Collis-Buthelezi, AB Dept of English *Princeton* MA(English and Comparative Literature)

MPhil(English and ICLS) *Columbia*

D Higginbotham, BA(First-Class Hons) *Dalhousie* MA *Simon Fraser* MA *Columbia Fraser* MPhil *Columbia*

C Ouma, BA (Language and Literary Studies) *Moi University Eldoret* MA PhD (African Literature) *Witwatersrand*

E Strand, BA(English/American Literature) *California Santa Cruz* MA(Sociology) *New York English* PhD *California Irvine*

H L Twidle, BA(Hons) *Oxon* MA PhD *York*

**Administrative Officer:**L Mkoka, BA UWC AIM (GSB) *Cape Town***Administrative Assistant:**

S Peplouw

**Part-time Secretary:**

J Patel

**Graduate programmes**

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in English Studies [HH003ELL02]
- Taught Master's specialising in English in Literature and Modernity [HM008ELL04]
- Research Master's [HM007ELL01]
- Master's specialising in Creative Writing [HM008ELL05] (through the Centre for Creative Writing)
- Doctorate [HD001ELL01]

**BA(Honours) specialising in English Studies (126 HEQF credits)**

**Conveners:** TBA.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Students with above 68% for English III are encouraged to apply to Honours in English Studies. Students must have completed three years of undergraduate study in English leading to a Bachelor's degree.
  - Students must submit an application to the department, including an application form, a letter of motivation, a writing sample and the names of two referees. The application details may be obtained from the department website. Thanks to the popularity of our Honours course, admission is competitive. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Admission Committee, and at the discretion of the Head of Department.
  - Applications are due by 31 October for the following year.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (two compulsory courses and two electives) and a research essay.

**Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
ELL4001H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
ELL4061F	Literature and Language Studies I	24	8
ELL4062F	Literature and Language Studies II	24	8

**Elective courses:**

The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives as set out on the following page under "Elective courses for Honours and Master's". Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the relevant departmental website for descriptions of elective courses offered.

**MA specialising in English in Literature and Modernity (192 HEQF credits)**

**Conveners:** TBA.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
- Students must have been awarded at least 65% for an Honours degree in English or a related discipline. Since places may be limited, acceptance is on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Admission Committee, and at the discretion of the Head of Department.
  - Students must submit an application to the department, including an application form, a writing sample and the names of referees. The application details may be obtained from the department website. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Admission Committee.
  - Applications are due 31 October for the following year.

This specialisation focuses on the theory, historical contexts, and literary expression of the concept of "modernity" from the Renaissance to the present. It covers European, American, South African and African expressions and developments of modernity, thereby allowing students to study a broad range of historical conditions and literary and philosophical texts through the focus provided by a single, key concept.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
ELL5001W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
ELL5030F	Literature and Modernity I	24	9
ELL5031S	Literature and Modernity II	24	9
ELL5032F	Theories and Histories of Modernity	24	9

**Elective courses:**

The remaining course may be selected from the list of electives set out below. Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the departmental website for descriptions of elective courses offered.

**Elective courses for Honours and Master's:**

AXL4301F	Language Contact and Bilingualism	24	8
AXL4303F	Landmarks in Modern Linguistic Thought I	24	8
AXL4304S	Special Topics	24	8
AXL4305S	Linguistic Approaches to Study of Narrative	24	8
AXL4306S	Language Variation	24	8
AXL4307F	Typology and Universals	24	8
AXL4309S	Landmarks in Modern Linguistics Thought II	24	8
AXL4310F	Topics in Syntax	24	8
AXL4311S	Pidgins, Creoles and New Englishes	24	8
AXL5302S	Linguistic Anthropology	24	9
ELL4019S	Contemporary Black South African Literature	24	8
ELL4034F	Literary Non-fiction in Africa	24	8
ELL4035S	Studies in the Modern Novel	24	8
ELL4063H	Directed Reading in a Special Subject	24	8
ELL4063H	Directed Reading in English	24	8

ELL4064S	The World of Geoffrey Chaucer	24	8
ELL4068S	Studies in Genre and Period	24	8
ELL4070S	Deconstruction and Aesthetics	24	8
ELL4074S	Current Thoughts in Black African Literature	24	8
ELL5000S	Problems in Textuality	24	9
ELL5033H	Directed Reading Project	24	9
ELL5040S	Theories of Representation	24	9

## MA specialising in Creative Writing (192 HEQF credits)

**Convener:** Associate Professor I Coovadia.

### Admission requirements:

- Faculty admission requirements as set out under rule FM3 apply.
- Programme admission requirement:  
A portfolio of creative work.
- Applicants who do not meet the admission requirements for the MA in Creative Writing as set out under Faculty Rule FM3, will be required to complete one semester of an Honours or Master's course, or an equivalent course agreed with the Convener and Head of Department, and approved by the Dean, and achieve a grade of at least 65%. Such a course counts for entry to the qualification, not for credit towards it.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Steering Committee for the programme and subject to the availability of an appropriate supervisor.

*Please note there are places only for a limited number of students.*

### Prescribed curriculum:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
▪	ELL5027F Creative Writing Workshop	24	9
▪	ELL5024W Creative Writing Poetry	24	9
	<b>OR</b>		
	SLL5002S Creative Writing Fiction	24	9
▪	ELL5025W Creative Writing Dissertation	96	9
	<b>OR</b>		
	SLL5004W Creative Writing Dissertation	96	9
▪	2 postgrad electives from cognate departments with the approval of the Convener	2 x 24	9

### Assessment:

- DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.
- The taught courses comprise 50% of the final result and are examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination. The minor dissertation comprises 50% of the final result.

### Publication:

The following regulations regarding publication apply:

- The dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to publish the work in whole or in part in any format the University deems fit (see Rule FM8).
- The University will not publish or reproduce any part of the dissertation that has been published by the candidate, while it is in print, other than by placing a copy of the work in UCT libraries.
- The University will not publish or reproduce the creative work that forms part of the dissertation without consulting the candidate (or the candidate's literary executor) and will not publish or reproduce this if firm arrangements have been made to publish this within twelve months of the date on which the University approached the candidate.

- The candidate may publish the creative work once the examination process has been completed.

**Research Master's (180 HEQF credits)**

**PhD (360 HEQF credits)**

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

---

## **ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE**

### **(Faculty of Science)**

The Department of Environmental and Geographical Science is housed in the Shell Environmental and Geographical Science Building, located on South Lane, Upper Campus. The letter code for the Department is EGS.

### **Postgraduate courses and ancillary activities**

In addition to formal courses, students undertaking postgraduate courses are required to participate fully in other departmental activities of an academic nature. Such activities are regular seminars on environmental topics addressed by persons prominent in their fields, field camps and field exercises away from Cape Town, and study tours to obtain first-hand exposure to environmental problems and their solution. Graduate students who, in the opinion of the Head of Department, have not had adequate exposure to undergraduate courses with environmental content may also be required to attend specified courses.

### **Environmental and Geographical Studies**

**Convener:** Dr P Anderson.

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 and FM3 apply
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
  - A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a specialisation in Environmental and Geographical Science or related discipline.
  - Individual specialist courses may carry additional prerequisites.
  - The department reserves the right to limit enrolments to individual modules.
  - Candidates will normally have achieved an average mark of at least 65% in their final year Environmental and Geographical Science courses.
  - For acceptance into year two (MA by coursework and dissertation) of the programme, candidates must have reached a satisfactory standard in all examination and coursework requirements in the first (Honours) year.
  - Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the course convener in consultation with the Head of Department.

In addition to completing the University application form, prospective students must complete the departmental application form available from the department.

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

In the first year of study, students complete a research methods course and then select further three courses from a range of advanced courses in Environmental and Geographical Science that have foundations in one or more of the following areas of study: Human Geography, Environmental Management, Urban Food Security, Physical Geography. Curricula must be approved by the course convener in consultation with the Head of Department. In addition, each student completes a research project. Obtaining a mark of at least 50% for the research project is a sub-minimum for the award of the degree. At the discretion of the course convener, in consultation with the Head of Department, students may take one course from outside the Department towards the BA(Hons) degree in Environmental and Geographical Studies. Upon completion of the appropriate requirements, students exit with the BA(Hons) degree in Environmental and Geographical Studies. Selected students may proceed to the second year of study and complete three advanced-level courses chosen from a range of optional courses offered by the department. Curricula must be approved by the course convener in consultation with the Head of Department. In addition, each student completes a major research project examined by dissertation, leading to the degree of MA in Environmental and Geographical Studies by coursework and dissertation.

## **BA/BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Environmental and Geographical Studies (160 HEQF credits)**

The Honours comprises four taught courses and a research project.

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
A Research Methods course approved by the course convener			
EGS4021X	Honours Project in Environmental and Geographical Studies	32	8
The remaining three courses may be chosen from the list of electives set out below:			
EGS4011F	Environmental Management	32	8
EGS4016S	Capital, Politics and Nature	32	8
EGS4017F	Applied Environmental Skills	32	8
EGS4033F	Geography of Development and the Environment	32	8
EGS4034F	Globalisation and the Environment	32	8
EGS4037S	Understanding and Managing Conflict	32	8
EGS4038F	Climate Change and Predictability	32	8
EGS4039F	Urban Food Security	32	8
EGS4040F	Special Topic in Human Environment Interactions	32	8
EGS4041F	Approaches and Issues in Physical and Environmental Sciences	32	8
EGS4042F	Cultural Geographies	32	8
EGS4043S	Living with Global Change	32	8

Subject to the approval by the course convener and in consultation with the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

## **MA/MSocSc specialising in Environmental and Geographical Studies (218 HEQF credits)**

<b>Compulsory course:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
EGS5023H	Environmental and Geographical Studies Research Project	90	9
The remaining four courses may be chosen from the list of electives set out below:			
EGS4011F	Environmental Management	32	8
EGS4016S	Capital, Politics and Nature	32	8
EGS4033F	Geography of Development and the Environment	32	8
EGS4037S	Understanding and Managing Conflict	32	8
EGS4038F	Climate Change and Predictability	32	8
EGS4042F	Cultural Geographies	32	8
EGS4043S	Living with Global Change	32	8
A Research Methods course approved by the course convener		32	8

Subject to the approval by the course convener and in consultation with the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.



**Research Master's (180 HEQF credits)**

**PhD (360 HEQF credits)**

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined; the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

---

## CENTRE FOR FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES

The Centre for Film and Media Studies incorporates majors in Media and Writing and in Film and Television Studies, the Undergraduate Programme in Film and Media Production, Honours in Film and Television Studies, Television Drama, and Media Theory and Practice, and MA specialisations in African Cinema, Documentary Arts, Media Theory and Practice, Political Communication and Screenwriting. The Centre also manages UCT-TV.

The letter code is FAM.

### Locations:

**Central Administration:** Arts Building, University Avenue.

**UCT-TV:** Baxter Theatre, Main Road, Rondebosch.

**Contacts:** Upper Campus and UCT-TV: petros.ndlela@uct.ac.za  
www.cfms.uct.ac.za

### Associate Professor and Director:

L G Marx, MA HDE (PG) Sec PhD *Cape Town*

### Distinguished Professor in Rhetoric:

Ph-J Salazar, Maîtrise ès Lettres, Maîtrise en Philosophie *Sorbonne* Maîtrise en Science Politique *Panthéon-Sorbonne* Dipl en Sémiologie EHESS, Doctorat en Anthropologie Culturelle *René-Descartes-Sorbonne* Ancien Elève de l'Ecole Normale Supérieure *Paris* Doctorat d'Etat ès-Lettres et Sciences Humaines *Sorbonne* Officier dans l'Ordre des Palmes Académiques

### Professor of Media Studies:

I E Glenn, BA(Hons) *Natal* BPhil *York* MA PhD *Pennsylvania*

### Associate Professors:

M P Botha, MA DPhil *UOFS*

A Haupt, MA *UWC* PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturers:

T Bosch, PhD *Ohio*

W Chuma, MA *Zimbabwe* PhD *Wits*

I-M Rijdsdijk, MA PhD *Cape Town*

I Saleh, MA *American University in Cairo*, PhD *Cairo University*

M Ndlovu, MA PhD *KZN*

M Walton, MA PhD *Cape Town*

### Lecturers:

M J Evans, MA PhD *Cape Town*

R H Irwin, MA *Cape Town*

L Maasdorp, MA PhD *Stell*

A Smit, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Glasgow*

### Junior Research Fellow:

N Khovana MFA *New York University*

### Administrative Officer:

U Smith

**Administrative Assistant:**

P Ndlela

**Senior Secretaries:**

TBA

M Maunganidze (UCT-TV)

**Technical Officer:**

A Johannes

**Graduate programmes**

- Honours specialising in Film and Television Studies [FAM01]
- Honours specialising in Television Drama [FAM10]
- Honour and Master’s specialising in Media Theory and Practice [FAM03]
- Honours and Master’s specialising in Political Communication [FAM04]
- Master’s specialising in African Cinema [FAM13]
- Master’s specialising in Documentary Arts [FAM12]
- Master’s specialising in Screenwriting [FAM11]
- Research Master’s [FAM01 - Film Studies; FAM02 - Media Studies]
- Doctorate [FAM01 - Film Studies; FAM02 - Media Studies]

In addition, the Centre for Rhetoric Studies, which is based in the Centre of Film and Media Studies, offers the following specialisations:

- Research Master’s [FAM05]
- Doctorate [FAM05]

**BA(Honours) specialising in Film and Television Studies (126 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** Dr A J Smit.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of BA with a major in Film and Television Studies or a BA in Film and Media Production or a first degree with majors in appropriate cognate subjects.
  - Students transferring from other universities who do not have some background in film and media may apply to the Convener. The programme committee will consider such applications on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay/project.

**Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
FAM4001H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
FAM4037F	Approaches to Film & TV	24	8

**Elective courses:**

Three approved electives (see menu of offerings in the Humanities Postgraduate Studies handbook).

Recommended courses include:

FAM4000W	Video Project	24	8
FAM4004S	Avant-garde Film	24	8
FAM4017F	Advanced TV Analysis	24	8

## 88 FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
FAM4033F	Screenwriting	24	8
FAM4034S	Theories and Forms of Adaptation	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and Environment	24	8
FAM4038F	Authorship in the Cinema	24	8
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film	24	8

Students wishing to take an elective offered by another department should consult the Convener.

### **BA(Honours) specialising in Television Drama (126 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** Dr I-M Rijdsdijk.

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of a BA with a major in Film and Television Studies or a BA in film and Media Production or a first degree with majors in appropriate cognate subjects.
  - Students transferring from other universities who do not have some background in film and media may apply to the Convener. The programme committee will consider such applications on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme.
  - A showreel must be submitted with the application.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener.

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

#### **Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
DRM4019S	Multi-camera TV Drama	24	8
DRM4038F	Video Production	24	8
FAM4001H	Research Essay	30	8
FAM4017F	Advanced Television Analysis	24	8
FAM4033F	Screenwriting	24	8

### **Media Theory and Practice**

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Haupt.

### **BA(Honours) specialising in Media Theory and Practice (126 HEQF credits)**

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FH3
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of a three year BA degree or equivalent degree with a strong emphasis on journalism or media or closely related disciplines.
  - A portfolio of media work and details of relevant media experience
  - Normally candidates will be expected to have an upper second or better result.

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises a research essay or creative production plus four taught courses.

#### **Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
FAM4009H	Media Research Project	30	8
<b>Or</b>			
FAM4012H	Media Creative Production	30	8

**Elective courses:**

Four courses from the list below:

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
FAM4006S	Travel Writing	24	8
FAM4007F	Narrative Literary Journalism	24	8
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research	24	8
FAM4010F	Media Markets and Media Strategy	24	8
FAM4011F/S	Media Internship	24	8
FAM4014S	Political Journalism	24	8
FAM4015S	Environmental Documentary ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
FAM4016S	Wild Life Documentary ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
FAM4017F	Advanced Television Analysis	24	8
FAM4018S	Crisis Communication in Africa	24	8
FAM4033F	Screenwriting	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and Environment	24	8
FAM5011S	Media and the Public Domain	24	9
FAM5014S	Media and National Development Policy	24	9
FAM5015W	Making the Critical Documentary	24	9
FAM5016S	Creative Non-Fiction	24	9
FAM5038S	Mobile Media and Communications	24	9
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film	24	8

**MA specialising in Media Theory and Practice (192 HEQF credits)**

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of an Honours degree or a four year degree with a strong emphasis on journalism or media or closely related disciplines,  
OR  
Applications will be considered from students who have completed a degree and other postgraduate qualifications (such as a teaching diploma) and have relevant media experience.
  - A portfolio of media work and details of relevant media experience

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an upper second or better result.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master’s students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
FAM5006W	Master’s Media Research Project	96	9
<b>Or</b>			
FAM5012W	Master’s Media Creative Production	96	9
FAM5013F	Advanced Media Methodology	24	9

**Elective courses:**

FAM4006S	Travel Writing	24	8
FAM4007F	Narrative Literary Journalism	24	8
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research	24	8
FAM4010F	Media Markets and Media Strategy	24	8
FAM4011F/S	Media Internship	24	8

## 90 FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
FAM4014S	Political Journalism	24	8
FAM4015S	Environmental Documentary ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
FAM4016S	Wild Life Documentary ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
FAM4017F	Advanced Television Analysis	24	8
FAM4018S	Crisis Communication in Africa	24	8
FAM4033F	Screenwriting	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and Environment	24	8
FAM5011S	Media and the Public Domain	24	9
FAM5014S	Media and National Development Policy	24	9
FAM5015W	Making the Critical Documentary	24	9
FAM5016S	Creative Non-Fiction	24	9
FAM5038S	Mobile Media and Communications	24	9
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film (Historical Studies)	24	8
SAN4016F	Visual Anthropology (Anthropology)	24	8

### BA/BSocSc specialising in Political Communication (126 HEQF credits)

**Convener:** Dr I Saleh.

**Contributing staff:**

Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar  
Professor R Mattes (Political Studies)  
Dr W Chuma  
Dr M Ndlovu

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of a first degree with appropriate courses in Political Science, Media and Writing or closely related disciplines. Applicants will normally be expected to have an upper second or better result.
  - Students transferring from other universities and/or who do not have a background in Media and Writing or Political Science may apply to the Convener. The programme committee will consider such applicants on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay/project.

**Compulsory courses:**

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research	24	8
FAM4013F	Political Communication	24	8
FAM4032F	Understanding Political Argumentation	24	8
<b>AND either</b>			
POL4007H	Research Essay/Project (Political Studies)	30	8
<b>OR</b>			
FAM4009H	Media Research Project	30	8
<b>OR</b>			
FAM4030H	Rhetoric Studies Honours Project	30	8

**Elective courses:**

One approved elective. Recommended courses include:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
FAM4014S	Political Journalism	24	8
FAM4018S	Crisis Communication in Africa	24	8
FAM4031S	South African Public Rhetoric	24	8
FAM5014S	Media and National Development Policy	24	9
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research (Political Studies)	24	9
POL4009F	Democratic Transition and Consolidation (Political Studies)	24	8

## MA/MSocSc specialising in Political Communication (192 HEQF credits)

### Admission requirements:

(c) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FM3.

(d) Specialisation requirements:

- Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a strong emphasis on Political Science, Journalism or Media

OR

- We will consider applications from students who have completed a degree and other postgraduate qualifications and have relevant political communication experience.

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an upper second or better result.

### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

### Compulsory courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
FAM4013F	Political Communication [unless this has already been taken in the Honours programme]	24	8
FAM5013F	Advanced Media Methodology	24	9

And

One of the following:

FAM4031S	South African Public Rhetoric	24	8
FAM4032F	Understanding Public Argumentation	24	8
FAM5036S	Rhetoric of SA Social Memory ( <i>not offered in 2013</i> )	24	9
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research (Political Studies)	24	9
FAM5014S	Media and National Development Policy	24	9

And

One of the following:

FAM5006W	Master's Media Research Project	96	9
POL5010W	Minor Dissertation (Political Studies)	96	9
FAM5031W	Minor Dissertation in Rhetoric Studies	96	9

### Elective courses:

If students have already taken any of the compulsory courses, or an equivalent course elsewhere, they may be allowed to substitute another course with the permission of the convener. In the overall choices, at least two of the courses chosen must be at the 5000 level.

## MA specialising in African Cinema (192 HEQF credits)

**Convener:** Associate Professor L G Marx.

### Admission requirements:

- (e) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FM3.
- (f) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a focus on Film Studies or cognate disciplines.

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an upper second or better result.

### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

#### Compulsory courses:

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
FAM5006W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
FAM5039F	Approaches to African Cinema	24	9
<b>And three of the following:</b>			
FAM4034S	Forms and Theories of Adaptation	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and the Environment	24	8
FAM5015W	Making the Critical Documentary	24	9
FAM5040S	Conceptualising SA Cinema	24	9
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film	24	8

#### Elective courses:

If students have already taken any of the compulsory courses, or an equivalent course elsewhere, they may be allowed to substitute another course with the permission of the convener. In the overall choices, at least two of the courses chosen must be at the 5000 level.

## MA specialising in Documentary Arts (192 HEQF credits)

**Convener:** Dr L Maasdorp.

### Admission requirements:

- (g) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FM3.
- (h) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a focus on Film and Television Studies, Photography, Journalism or cognate disciplines.

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an upper second or better result.

### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

#### Compulsory courses:

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
FAM5012W	Media Creative Production	96	9
FAM5013F	Advanced Media Methodology	24	9
FAM5015W	Making the Critical Documentary	24	9



**HEQF credits HEQF level**

**And two of the following:**

AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
FAM4007F	Narrative Journalism	24	8
FAM4034S	Forms and Theories of Adaptation	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and the Environment	24	8
FAM5016S	Creative Non-Fiction	24	9
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film	24	8

**Elective courses:**

If students have already taken any of the compulsory courses, or an equivalent course elsewhere, they may be allowed to substitute another course with the permission of the convener. In the overall choices, at least two of the courses chosen must be at the 5000 level.

**MA specialising in Screenwriting (192 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** Dr I-M Rijdsdijk.

**Admission requirements:**

- (i) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FM3.
- (j) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a focus on Film and Television Studies or cognate disciplines or through Recognition of Prior Learning focussed on Industry Practice in screenwriting

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an upper second or better result.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a feature-length film OR a series arc, a pilot episode and one more episode, either project to be accompanied by a 10 000-word research essay related to the focus of their creative project and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory courses:**

**HEQF credits HEQF level**

FAM5012W	Media Creative Production	96	9
FAM5041F	Writing for Film	24	9
FAM5042H	Theories of Screenwriting	24	9
FAM5043S	Writing for Television	24	9

**And one of the following:**

FAM4004S	Avant Garde Film	24	8
FAM4033F	Screenwriting	24	8
FAM4034S	Theories and Forms of Adaptation	24	8

**Elective courses:**

If students have already taken any of the compulsory courses, or an equivalent course elsewhere, they may be allowed to substitute another course with the permission of the convener. In the overall choices, at least two of the courses chosen must be at the 5000 level.

**Research Master's (180 HEQF credits)**  
**PhD (360 HEQF credits)**

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, and the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

---

## MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF FINE ART

The Michaelis School of Fine Art is situated on the historic Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town. The School was officially established in 1925 when Sir Max Michaelis endowed the Chair of Fine Art, his object being to give South Africans the opportunity to study art.

The School also houses the Centre for the Archive, LLAREC and the Katrine Harries Print Cabinet. Students are permitted to use the facilities and studios after hours, or during the vacations, with permission of the Director.

Studio facilities are provided, but students must furnish themselves with other materials, easels, tools, personal protective clothing and equipment that they may require. Students will be held responsible for the proper care of the studios and workshop equipment, and are required to observe all safety instructions.

The letter code for the Department is FIN.

The Department can be contacted by e-mail at [Lindsay.Redman@uct.ac.za](mailto:Lindsay.Redman@uct.ac.za).

### Professor and Director:

S C Inngs, MA(FA) *Natal*

(Printmedia/Digital Arts)

### Emeritus Professors:

B M Arnott, MA(FA) *Cape Town*

M A P Godby, BA *Trinity College Dublin* MA *Birmingham* PhD *Witwatersrand*

M J Payne, NTD(Art) *Pretoria Technikon* Cert Adv Studies *St Martins Lond* MFA *Cape Town*

J G F Younge, MA(FA) *Cape Town* NATD *Johannesburg College of Art*

### Honorary Professor:

P A Siopis, BAFA *Rhodes* PGDip *Portsmouth* MFA *Rhodes*

### Professors:

J Alexander, MA(FA) *Witwatersrand*

(Sculpture)

C P Richards, MA(FA) PhD *Witwatersrand*

(Theory/Discourse)

P A Skotnes, MFA DLit *Cape Town*

(Curatorship)

### Associate Professor:

F Langerman, MFA *Cape Town*

(Printmedia/Foundation/Core Practice)

J van der Schijff, MFA *Cape Town* MFA *Academie*

*Minerva Groningen Netherlands*

(New Media/Sculpture)

### Adjunct Associate Professor:

B Searle, MFA *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturers:

J Brundrit, MA(FA) *Stell*

(Photography)

S Josephy, MA(FA) *Stell*

(Photography)

A Lamprecht, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MFA *Rhodes*

(Theory/Discourse)

R Salley, MFA *Art Institute Chicago* PhD *Chicago*

(Painting/Theory/Discourse)

V MacKenny, MA *Natal*

(Painting/Theory)

### Lecturers:

K Campbell, MA(FA) *Stell*

(New Media)

F Saptouw MFA *Cape Town*

(Foundation/Curatorship)

A Tietze, MA *Oxon* MA *Essex*

(Art History)

C Zaayman, MA *Witwatersrand*

(New Media)

**Administrative Officer:**

TBA

**Senior Secretaries:**

L D Redman

S Werthen

**Senior Technical Officers:**

U Kondile, MA *Cape Town*

(Discourse/New Media)

A Steer, Dip(FA) *Cape Town*

(Printmedia)

**Technical Officers:**

R du Toit

(Photography)

C van Rooyen

(Sculpture)

**Technical Assistant:**

S Amon

(Painting)

**Workshop Assistant:**

S Brand

(Sculpture)

## Graduate programmes

The Michaelis School of Fine Art offers the following full-time graduate programmes:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art [FIN01]
- Honours specialising in Art Historical Studies [FIN02]
- Honours specialising in Curatorship [FIN04]
- Master of Art specialising in Art Historical Studies [FIN02]
- Master of Art in Fine Art [FIN01]
- MPhil specialising in Fine Art [FIN01]
- Master of Fine Art [FIN01]
- PhD specialising in Fine Art or in Art Historical Studies [FIN02]

### Publication:

A student

- (a) wishing to exhibit their work in public, to enter it in a competition, or publish parts of their dissertation, may only do so after obtaining the prior written permission of the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art, on the recommendation of the supervisor; and
- (b) may not submit for examination any work that has been exhibited, entered in a competition or published, without having obtained prior written permission as described in (a) above.

Furthermore, any work produced for a postgraduate degree that is exhibited, entered in a competition or published within a two-year period subsequent to graduation, must acknowledge the School in the following manner: “Artworks on this exhibition (entered for this competition, or appearing in this publication) were produced as part of the requirements for a postgraduate degree at the Michaelis School of Fine Art, University of Cape Town”.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art [FIN5008W] (120 HEQF credits)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art offers a coherent, graduate study path for artists and teachers who have Fine Art degrees and wish to upgrade their academic status, or those who have not yet

acquired degree status, but who hold recognised diplomas in aspects of the visual arts.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FG3.
- (b) Programme requirements:  
Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art is subject to the submission and acceptance of a portfolio of recent creative work and the availability of appropriate teaching staff and studio space. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.
- (c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the School.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The diploma programme provides a framework for a one-year course of practical creative study, technical study or materials research in a chosen discipline, process or medium. The Michaelis School of Fine Art will appoint a supervisor for each candidate enrolled in the programme.

**Assessment:**

- (a) Students enrolled in the programme will offer for examination an exhibition of creative work at the end of the academic year in which they wish to graduate. This creative work must have been completed during the period of registration and must not have been exhibited prior to examination. In the event that the work is exhibited publicly after the successful completion of the diploma, acknowledgement must be made to the School and the University.
- (b) See also: Michaelis School of Fine Art, "Guidelines for the documentation of practical work".
- (c) The Postgraduate Diploma in Art may be awarded with Distinction, or at the level of a Pass. No re-submission is possible in the event of a Fail.

*NOTE: No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this diploma.*

## **BA(Honours) specialising in Art Historical Studies (126 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** A Tietze.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:  
A major in Visual and Art History or in a cognate discipline.  
Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Four taught courses and a research essay.

**Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
FIN4050W	Research Essay/Project	30	8
FIN4055S	Reading Course in Art Historical Studies	24	8

**Elective courses:**

FIN4051S	Art Criticism	24	8
FIN4052F	The Politics and Ethics of Collecting	24	8
FIN4053S	Studies in the Historiography of Art	24	8
FIN4054F	Critical Issues in Contemporary Art	24	8

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may be taken in each year of study.

## **BA(Honours) specialising in Curatorship(126 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** Professor P A Skotnes.

### **Admission requirements:**

(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.

(b) Specialisation requirements:

A major in Fine Art, Visual and Art History, or in any other appropriate cognate discipline.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Four taught courses and a research essay.

### **Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
FIN4050W	Research Essay/Project	30	8
FIN4056F	Critical Thinking in Curatorship	24	8

### **Elective courses: (three courses from the list below)**

FIN4057F	Curating Colonial Connections	24	8
FIN4058F	Practical Communication	24	8
FIN4059F	Working With Collections	24	8
FIN4060S	Virtual Display	24	8
FIN4061S	Local Issues in Curatorship	24	8

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may be taken in each year of study.

## **Master of Arts in Fine Art [FIN5003W] (180 HEQF credits)**

For candidates wishing to undertake advanced study in an aspect of art history, contemporary art discourse and cognate fields.

### **Admission requirements:**

(a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.

(b) Programme requirements:

- A preliminary research proposal must be submitted with the application.
- A candidate in Fine Art should have at least an upper second class in an approved 3000-level Humanities course **or** an overall upper second-class pass in Theory and Practice of Art 3 and 4.

(c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the School.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and selection is based on the assessment of the research proposal and the availability of suitable supervision.

### **Duration of degree:**

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

(a) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.

(b) The supervised research proposal should focus on a clearly defined topic, set out the research questions to be addressed and show familiarity with the appropriate primary and secondary sources.

(c) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the Master's class during each year of registration. Attendance at all Master's seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend Master's seminars or to present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.

**Assessment:**

At the conclusion of his or her research, a candidate shall submit for examination a dissertation which makes a contribution to knowledge in the field of Fine Art and/or Art Historical Studies. Examination is by dissertation only. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words.

**Submission of dissertation:** Faculty Rules FM6-12 apply.

**Master of Fine Art [FIN5004W] (180 HEQF credits)**

The Master of Fine Art (MFA) [FIN5004W] is intended for those wishing to undertake advanced study in any studiowork discipline or an interdisciplinary course of study approved by the School. Examination is by way of an exhibition (or an equivalent approved by the School) and appropriate documentation.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rules FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme requirements:
  - An upper second-class pass in Fine Art IV.
  - An upper second-class pass in an approved 3000-level Humanities course or an overall upper second class-pass in Theory and Practice of Art 3 and 4.
  - A portfolio of recent work and a clear description of the proposed field of study.
  - In exceptional circumstances, the attainment of a level of academic or professional competence which in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Humanities, is adequate for the purpose of undertaking both the creative and theoretical aspects of the course, may qualify a candidate for admission.
- (c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the Director of the School.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and is based on the assessment of the research proposal and portfolio of creative work and the availability of a suitable supervisor and studio space.

**Duration of degree:**

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

*NOTE: Studio space at the School will be made available to a registered MFA candidate for no longer than two years.*

**Prescribed curriculum:**

- (a) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.
- (b) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the postgraduate seminar programme during each year of registration. Attendance at all postgraduate seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend or present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.
- (c) A candidate must submit his/her work for review during the third term of the first year of study. Re-registration is dependent upon the success of this review.
- (d) A candidate must submit for exhibition under the auspices of the Michaelis School of Fine Art a body of his or her own creative work which makes an original contribution in the selected field of art. This work must have been produced during the period of registration and must not have been publicly exhibited prior to submission and examination without the prior, written permission of the University.

**Assessment:**

- (a) Candidates must submit their body of creative work for examination in the format of an exhibition (or an approved equivalent) under the auspices of the School.
- (b) Work submitted for examination must be documented.
- (c) A candidate must submit five copies of the documentation for examination, three bound and two unbound.
- (d) The degree may be awarded with distinction where the submission achieves a mark of 75% or more.

*NOTE: No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.*

**Master of Philosophy [FIN5002W] (180 HEQF credits)**

The Master of Philosophy in Fine Art is offered where specialist interdisciplinary research extends outside the usual master's degree or where the degree confers a formal professional status. Examination is by way of a dissertation, and where appropriate, an exhibition or presentation of related creative work.

**Research Master's [FIN5053W – Art Historical Studies] (180 credits)**

**PhD [FIN6000W - Fine Art; FIN6001W - Art Historical Studies] (360 HEQF credits)**

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. In Fine Art the application should include presentation of a body of work integral to the proposed course of study. The proposal should indicate the candidate's plans for executing and presenting his or her creative work. A candidate for Art Historical Studies should have at least an upper-second-class pass in Art History honours or honours in a cognate field.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and selection is based on the assessment of the research proposal and the availability of suitable supervision.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by thesis. In Fine Art the thesis may incorporate creative work integral to the overall argument. The creative work may comprise an original portfolio, installation or other audio-visual display, which together with the written component of not less than 40,000 words, forms a coherent whole. Otherwise a PhD thesis should not exceed 80,000 words.



---

## HISTORICAL STUDIES

The Department of Historical Studies is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue, Upper Campus. The letter code for the Department is HST.

E-mail: TBA

Telephone: (021) 650-2742

Website: <https://historicalstudiesuct.wordpress.com>

### **Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

L van Sittert, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

### **King George V Professor of History:**

N A Worden, MA PhD *Cantab*

### **Professor, Isidore and Theresa Cohen Chair in Jewish Civilisation:**

M Shain, MA *Unisa* STD *Cape Town* MA *Leeds* PhD *Cape Town*

### **Emeritus Professors:**

W Nasson, BA(Hons) *Hull* MA *York* PhD *Cantab*

C C Saunders, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA DPhil *Oxon*

### **Honorary Professor:**

S E Marks, BA *Cape Town* PhD *Lond* Hon DLitt *Cape Town* Hon DSocSc *Natal*

### **Professors:**

J V Bickford-Smith, MA PhD *Cantab*

A Mager, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

N G Penn, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

H Phillips, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Lond* PhD *Cape Town*

### **Associate Professors:**

M Adhikari, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

S Jeppie, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Princeton*

R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Witwatersrand*

### **Senior Lecturers:**

S Field, MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Essex*

### **Lecturers:**

A Millar, BA(Hons) *Queens, Kingston* MSc PhD *LSE*

M Mulaudzi, BA *Oberlin College* PhD *Minnesota*

L van Vuuren, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

### **Administrative Assistant:**

TBA

### **Senior Secretary:**

I van Schalkwyk

### **Receptionist:**

A Chipazi, BSocSc BA(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town*

## Centre for Popular Memory (CPM)

Website: <http://www.popularmemory.org.za>

### Director:

S Field, MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Essex*

### Deputy Director :

R Meyer, BFA *Witwatersrand* MA *Cape Town*

### Administrator/Schools Liaison:

N Allie, BCom(Hons) PGDE *UWC*

### CPM Staff:

S Mtini

D Pryor

N Zimmer, BEd *Cologne*, MA(FA) *Cape Town*

## Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Postgraduate Diploma/MEd/MPhil specialising in History Education\* [EDN04]
- Honours specialising in Historical Studies [HST01]
- Research Master's [HST01]
- Doctorate [HST01]

\* See *School of Education entry in this Handbook*

## Historical Studies

**Convener:** Associate Professor L van Sittert.

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:  
A major in History, or Historical Studies, or in a cognate discipline. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

## BA(Honours) specialising in Historical Studies (126 HEQF credits)

### Prescribed curriculum:

Four taught courses and a research essay.

### Compulsory courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
HST4001H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
HST4021H	Advanced Historical Methods and Approaches	24	8

**Elective courses:**

The remaining three courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below. Courses will normally be taught only if there are a minimum of four students.

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
HST4000S	Reading Course in Historical Studies	24	8
HST4005F	Plagues - Past and Present	24	8
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film	24	8
HST4011S	Pre-Industrial Western Cape Archaeology and History	24	8
HST4016F	African Environmental History ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
HST4022F	Discovery and the Other	24	8
HST4026F	Special Topics in Historical Studies	24	8
HST4027S	Modern African History and Politics	24	8
HST4032S	Additional Topic in Historical Studies	24	8
HST4034F	Oral History: Method, Practice and Theory	24	8
HST4053F	Debates in Economic History	24	8
HST4054F	Topics in South African Economic History	24	8
HST4055S	Racism, Colonialism and Genocide	24	8

*NOTE: Some courses have a compulsory fieldwork component.*

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one of the listed electives. Please consult the Course Outlines at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

## **Research Master's (180 HEQF credits)**

### **PhD (360 HEQF credits)**

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and must submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. The research proposal should focus on a clearly defined topic, set out the research questions to be addressed and show familiarity with the appropriate sources, both primary and secondary.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

---

## SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

The letter code for all courses offered in the School is SLL.  
The School can be contacted by email at [sll@uct.ac.za](mailto:sll@uct.ac.za).

### **Associate Professor and Director of the School:**

Y Dutton, MA DPhil *Oxon*

### **Senior Administrative Officer:**

M Holt, BA *Cape Town*

### **Administrative Assistant:**

M Boucher, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

### **Senior Secretary:**

E Petersen

The School comprises the following Sections:

**AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES**

**AFRIKAANS**

**ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

**CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE \***

**CLASSICS (comprising Greek, Latin and Classical Culture)**

**FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

**GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

**HEBREW LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

**ITALIAN STUDIES**

**PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE \***

**SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

*\* Offered at Undergraduate level only.*

## **Graduate programmes**

The School offers the following specialisations:

### **Honours degrees specialising in:**

Arabic Language and Literature [SLL03]

Classical Studies [SLL05]

Teaching French as a Foreign Language [SLL14]

German [SLL08]

Greek [SLL16]

Hebrew [SLL18]

Italian [SLL10]

Latin [SLL17]

Romance Languages and Literatures [SLL19]

Spanish [SLL13]

**Honours and Master's specialising in:**

African Languages and Literatures [SLL01]  
 Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies [SLL02]  
 French [SLL06]

**MA specialising in Creative Writing in an African Language OR in Afrikaans [ELL05]****MA (by dissertation) specialising in:**

African Languages and Literatures [SLL01]  
 Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies [SLL02]  
 Arabic Language and Literature [SLL03]  
 Classical Studies [SLL05]  
 French Language and Literature [SLL06]  
 German [SLL08]  
 Hebrew Language and Literature [SLL09]  
 Italian [SLL10]  
 Spanish [SLL13]

**PhD specialising in:**

African Languages and Literatures [SLL01]  
 Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies [SLL02]  
 Arabic Language and Literature [SLL03]  
 Classical Studies [SLL05]  
 French [SLL06]  
 German [SLL08]  
 Hebrew Language and Literature [SLL09]  
 Italian [SLL10]  
 Spanish [SLL13]

**Honours and Master's specialisations****Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - The normal requirement is at least a good second-class Bachelor degree specialising in the discipline to be pursued at graduate level. Applicants from other universities must make written application detailing their undergraduate training.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section or Convener.

**General structure:**

Candidates are required to register for a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree in the particular discipline in the first year. Eligible candidates may register for the Master of Arts degree in the particular discipline the following year.

The first year comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

*NOTE:* Conditions for progression to year two (Master's level):

- (i) an overall average result of not less than 60% for Honours;
- (ii) submission of a research proposal by 15 December in year one, outlining the proposed topic of the MA dissertation. Typically, the research proposal and dissertation will be based on the research essay completed at the end of the first year of registration.

The second year comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

## Research Master's and PhD

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

### Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

## African Languages and Literatures Section

The Section of African Languages and Literatures is housed in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue.

The Section can be contacted by email at [Monique.boucher@uct.ac.za](mailto:Monique.boucher@uct.ac.za).

### Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

M R Smouse, PhD *Florida*

### Associate Professor:

M A B Nyamende, BA(Hons)(English) BA(Hons)(Xhosa) *Unitra* MA PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Professor:

S C Satyo, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MA DLitt et Phil *Unisa*

### Emeritus Associate Professor:

D S Gxilishe, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MEd (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia* MA DLitt *Stell*

### Senior Lecturer:

T Dowling, PhD *Cape Town*

### Lecturer:

S Deyi, MPhil *Cape Town*

### Part-time Lecturers:

T Jacobs, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Z Jama, BA(Hons) *Unisa* MA *Cape Town*

Z Mlatsheni, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

N Ngalo, BA(Hons) UWC MA US Advanced Certificate in Education *Walter Sisulu*

R Possa, BA MA *Lesotho*

T Xhalisa, BA(Hons) MPhil Ed *Cape Town*

### Administrative Assistant:

M Boucher, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

## African Languages and Literatures

Convener: Associate Professor A Nyamende.

### BA(Honours) specialising in African Languages and Literatures (126 HEQF credits)

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four courses and a research essay.

<b>Compulsory course:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
<b>Elective courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
The remaining four may be selected from the following electives:			
SLL4010F	Nguni/Sotho Morphology and Syntax	24	8
SLL4011F	Traditional African Literature and Orature I	24	8
SLL4012F/S	Sociolinguistics	24	8
SLL4013F/S	African Novels	24	8
SLL4015F	Second-Language Learning/Teaching	24	8
SLL4016F/S	African Poetry	24	8

### MA specialising in African Languages and Literatures (192 HEQF credits)

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
SLL5000W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
EDN6015F/S	Advanced Research Design and Methodology	0	9

The remaining courses must be selected subject to approval by the Convener.

### Research Master's (SLL5010W)(180 HEQF credits)

### PhD (SLL6010W)(360 HEQF credits)

## Afrikaans Section

The Afrikaans Section is housed in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue. The Section can be contacted by email at [monique.boucher@uct.ac.za](mailto:monique.boucher@uct.ac.za).

**Professor and Head of Section:**

J Hambidge, BA(Hons) *Stell* MA *Pret* PhD *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

**Professor:**

E R van Heerden, BA(Hons) LLB *Stell* MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

C N van der Merwe, BA(Hons) MA *Stell* LittDrs *Utrecht* D Litt et Phil *RAU*

**Lecturers:**S Loots, MA *Rhodes*I W van Rooyen, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town***Part-time Lecturers:**J Claassen, MA PhD *Cape Town* PGCE *Unisa*M Lewis, HDE(PG) MA PhD *Cape Town*C Reyneke, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*M van Zyl, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town***Administrative Assistant:**M Boucher, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town***Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies****Convener:** Professor J Hambidge.**BA(Honours) specialising in Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies (126 HEQF credits)****Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

**Compulsory courses:**

SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project	<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
		30	8

**Elective courses:**

Four courses may be selected from the electives in the list below. Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to include cognate courses from other sections or departments. Please consult the list at the back of the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

**MA specialising in Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies (192 HEQF credits)****Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory courses:**

SLL5000W	Minor Dissertation	<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
		96	9

**Elective courses:**

Four courses may be selected from the electives offered by the department. Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to include cognate courses from other sections or departments. Please consult the list at the back of the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

**Electives:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
SLL4001F/S	Representation of War in Fiction	24	8
SLL4043F/S	Trends in Contemporary World Fiction	24	8
SLL4044F	Creative Writing I	24	8
SLL4045S	Creative Writing II	24	8
SLL4047F	Afrikaans Fiction - Ideology and Renewal	24	8
SLL4068F/S	Afrikaans Poetry up to N P van Wyk Louw	24	8
SLL5002S	Creative Writing Fiction Workshop	24	9



		HEQF credits	HEQF level
SLL5005S	The Writer as Historiographer	24	9
SLL5006F	Nabokov and the Novel	24	9
SLL5012H	Contemporary Afrikaans Poetry	24	9
SLL5013F	Advanced Creative Writing I	24	9
SLL5014S	Advanced Creative Writing I	24	9

**Research Master's (SLL5040W)(180 HEQF credits)**

**PhD (SLL6040W)(360 HEQF credits)**

## Arabic Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.  
The Section can be contacted by email at marcelle.holt@uct.ac.za.

**Associate Professor and Head of Section:**

Y Dutton, MA DPhil *Oxon*

**Lecturer:**

P Macaluso, MA *Palermo* PhD *Rome*

**Senior Administrative Officer:**

M Holt, BA *Cape Town*

**BS (Honours) specialising in Arabic Language and Literature:**

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SLL4100F	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 1	24	8
SLL4101F	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 2	24	8
SLL4202S	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 3	24	8
SLL4203S	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 4	24	8

**Research Master's (SLL5051W)(180 HEQF credits)**

**PhD (SLL6100W)(360 HEQF credits)**

## Classics Section

The Section is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.  
The Section can be contacted by email at marcelle.holt@uct.ac.za.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

R E Roth, MA PhD *Cantab*

**Professor:**

D Wardle, MA DPhil *Oxon*

**Emeritus Professors:**

J E Atkinson, BA(Hons) *Dunelm* PhD HDipLib *Cape Town*

R A Whitaker, BA *Witwatersrand* MA *Oxon* PhD *St Andrews*

**Associate Professor:**C E Chandler, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town***Senior Lecturer:**G Solomons, BA HDE MPhil *Cape Town***Contract Lecturer:**M Lambert, MA *UKZN***Senior Administrative Officer:**M Holt, BA *Cape Town***BA (Honours) specialising in Classical Studies or Latin or Greek (126 HEQF credits)****Convener:** Dr R E Roth.**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

**Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8

**Elective courses:**

A minimum of TWO courses must be drawn from the Section list of electives below.

The remaining course/s may be selected from the electives offered in the Graduate School and is/are subject to the approval of the Convener. Please consult the list of courses at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

*Classical Studies*

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
SLL4024S	Philosophy II: Post-Aristotelian Philosophy	24	8
SLL4050F	Philosophy I: Presocratics to Aristotle	24	8
SLL4081F	Topics in Classical Studies I	24	8
SLL4082F	Topics in Classical Studies II	24	8
SLL4083S	Topics in Classical Studies III	24	8
SLL4084S	Topics in Classical Studies IV	24	8

*Latin*

SLL4089F	Topics in Latin Literature and Language I	24	8
SLL4090F	Topics in Latin Literature and Language II	24	8
SLL4091S	Topics in Latin Literature and Language III	24	8
SLL4092S	Topics in Latin Literature and Language IV	24	8

*Greek*

SLL4085F	Topics in Greek Literature and Language I	24	8
SLL4086F	Topics in Greek Literature and Language II	24	8
SLL4087S	Topics in Greek Literature and Language III	24	8
SLL4089S	Topics in Greek Literature and Language IV	24	8

**Research Master's (SLL5020W)(180 HEQF credits)****PhD (SLL6050W)(360 HEQF credits)****French Language and Literature Section**

The Section is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.  
The Section can be contacted by email at [elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za](mailto:elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za).

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

V Everson, BA(Hons) *Nottingham* PGCE *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

**Professor of Modern French Literature:**

J-L Cornille, Licence en Philologie Romane, Maîtrise en Philologie Romane *Anvers* Doctorat *Nijmegen* Habilitation *Lille*

**Lecturers:**

R de Oliveira, Maîtrise Lettres Modernes *DEA Sémiotique* Doctorat Sciences du Langage (ILPGA) *Paris III Sorbonne Nouvelle*

S le Roux, Maîtrise FLE *Université Marc Bloch, Strasbourg*, Master Sciences du langage : Métiers du FLE *Centre de linguistique appliquée, Besançon*

A Marie, MA *Cape Town*

**Honorary Research Associates:**

A Seba-Collett, MA PhD *Cape Town*

A Wynchank, Licence ès Lettres, Maîtrise, CAPES *Bordeaux* PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Secretary:**

E Petersen

**French**

(*Lectures given in French*)

**Convener:** Dr V Everson.

**BA(Honours) specialising in French (126 HEQF credits)****Compulsory course:**

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8

**AND**

Any 4 of the courses below:

SLL4019S	French for Special Purposes	24	8
----------	-----------------------------	----	---

SLL4060F	Contemporary French Literature I	24	8
----------	----------------------------------	----	---

SLL4061S	Contemporary French Literature II	24	8
----------	-----------------------------------	----	---

SLL4063F	Theory and Practice of Translation I	24	8
----------	--------------------------------------	----	---

SLL4072S	Theory and Practice of Translation II	24	8
----------	---------------------------------------	----	---

**OR**

Three of the above and one honours elective course from any other Department outside SLL or Faculty, subject to approval by the Convener (recommended for students who wish to specialise in translation).

**OR**

Two of the above and two honours elective courses from the School of Languages and Literatures, subject to approval by the Convener (recommended for students who wish to specialise in translation).

*The School also offers Honours in Romance Languages and Literatures. Please refer to the Romance Languages and Literatures entry, which is to be found after the Spanish Section, for further information.*

**MA specialising in French (192 HEQF credits)**

**Conveners:** Dr V Everson/S le Roux.

**Who should seek admission to this curriculum?**

Present or future teachers, curriculum developers, educational consultants and practitioners in the field of teaching French as a Foreign Language. It is possible to complete coursework Master’s modules online via the university learning platform.

**Pre-requisites:** BA Honours in Teaching French as a Foreign Language or the equivalent, and a pass C1 or above in the DELF/DALF examinations, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**General aims:** To equip future or present educators with in-depth knowledge and skills to teach French as a foreign language, undertake curriculum design and train teachers of French.

**Compulsory courses:**

	<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
SLL5000W Minor Dissertation	96	9
SLL5063W French for Special Purposes	24	9
SLL5064F The French-Speaking Wor(l)d	24	9
SLL5065S Training, Conception and Management	24	9
SLL5066S Language, Teaching and Technologies	24	9

**Research Master’s (SLL5061W)(180 HEQF credits)**

**PhD (SLL6060W )(360 HEQF credits)**

**BA(Honours) in Teaching French as a Foreign Language (124 HEQF credits)**

**Conveners:** Dr V Everson/S le Roux.

**Who should seek admission to this curriculum?**

Future teachers, curriculum developers, present or future educational consultants and educational practitioners in the field of teaching French as a Foreign Language.

**Pre-requisites:**

A Bachelor’s degree with French as a major awarded by the University of Cape Town or any other tertiary institution recognised by UCT and a pass B2 or above in the DELF/DALF examinations, or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students with a first degree from a university at which French is the medium of instruction must demonstrate sufficient mastery of English to follow lectures, complete assignments and write examinations in English.

**General aims:**

To equip future or present educators with a range of skills to teach French as a foreign language, specifically to adult learners, and to engage with curriculum design and methods of evaluation.

**Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
AXL4303F	Landmarks in Modern Linguistic Thought I*	24	8
AXL4309S	Landmarks in Modern Linguistic Thought II*	24	8
EDN5094S	Learning and Cognition	20	8
EDN5098F	Research Methods	20	8
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SLL4074W	Didactics	30	8

In addition, students are required to attend seminars and to complete:

1st semester: Any first-year level intensive language course (for a language to which they have had no previous exposure) and teaching observation.

\* Registration for these courses will be done in consultation with the Honours (TFFL) Convener. Students may not register for both courses.

## German Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed in Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.

The Section can be contacted by email at [elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za](mailto:elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za).

### Lecturer and Head of Section:

B Selzer, BA *Rhodes* MA *Cape Town*

### Lecturer:

J W O Snyman, BA(Hons) MA *Stell*

### Senior Secretary:

E Petersen

## German

**Convener:** B Selzer.

### Admission requirements:

Except with the permission of the Head of the German Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent, post interview, or first-class pass in SLL3063S (major).

## BA(Honours) specialising in German (126 HEQF credits)

Four taught courses and a research essay.

### Compulsory courses:

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
SLL4000H	Research Essay	30	8
SLL4064F/S	Topics in German Literature I	24	8
SLL4065F/S	Topics in German Literature II	24	8
SLL4066F/S	Topics in German Literature III	24	8
SLL4067F/S	Topics in German Literature IV	24	8

**Research Master's (SLL5062W)(180 HEQF credits)**  
**PhD (SLL6061W) (360 HEQF credits)**

## Hebrew Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed in Beattie Building, located on University Avenue South.  
The Section can be contacted by email at marcelle.holt@uct.ac.za.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

A Reisenberger, MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Assistant Lecturer:**

A Laskov, MA *Stell*

**Senior Administrative Officer:**

M Holt, BA *Cape Town*

### BA(Honours) specialising in Hebrew (126 HEQF credits)

**Compulsory courses:**

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
SLL4000H	Research Essay	30	8
SLL4093F/S	Hebrew as Minority Language	24	8
SLL4094F/S	The Bible as Literature	24	8
SLL4095F/S	Topics in Hebrew Literature	24	8
SLL4096F/S	Advanced Hebrew Linguistics	24	8

### Research Master's (SLL5082W)(180 HEQF credits)

### PhD (SLL6080W) (360 HEQF credits)

## Italian Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed in Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.  
The Section can be contacted by email at elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za.

**Associate Professor and Head of Section:**

G Tuccini, MA PGDip PhD *Florence* PGDip *Roma Tor Vergata*

**Lecturer:**

J W O Snyman, BA(Hons) MA *Stell*

**Honorary Research Associate:**

L Gochin-Raffaelli, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Secretary:**

E Petersen

## Italian

**Convener:** Associate Professor G Tuccini

### **BA(Honours) specialising in Italian (126 HEQF credits)**

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SLL4025F	Topics in Italian Studies 1	24	8
SLL4026F	Topics in Italian Studies 2	24	8
SLL4027S	Topics in Italian Studies 3	24	8
SLL4028S	Topics in Italian Studies 4	24	8

*The School also offers Honours in Romance Languages and Literatures. Please refer to the Romance Languages and Literatures entry, which is to be found after the Spanish Section, for further information.*

### **Research Master's (SLL5072W)(180 HEQF credits)**

### **PhD (SLL6070W)(360 HEQF credits)**

## Spanish Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed in Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.

The Section can be contacted by email at [elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za](mailto:elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za).

### **Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

J Corwin, PhD *Florida State University Tallahassee*

### **Lecturers:**

M Gómez Amich, BA *Granada* MA *Alcalá de Henares*

M Recuenco, BA *Málaga* MA *Madrid* AdvDip *Málaga*

### **Senior Secretary:**

E Petersen

### **BA(Honours) specialising in Spanish:**

**Convener:** Dr J Corwin.

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SLL4200F	Topics in Romance Philology	24	8
SLL4201F	Topics in Spanish 1	24	8
SLL4202S	Topics in Spanish 2	24	8
SLL4203S	Topics in Spanish 3	24	8

*The School also offers Honours in Romance Languages and Literatures. Please refer to the Romance Languages and Literatures entry below.*

**Research Master's (SLL5030W)(180 HEQF credits)**

**PhD (SLL6030W)(360 HEQF credits)**

## **Romance Languages and Literatures**

**BA(Honours) specialising in Romance Languages and Literatures (126 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** Dr J Corwin.

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

### **Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SLL4200F	Topics in Romance Philology	24	8
SLL4097S	Topics in Romance Literature	24	8

### **Two elective courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
SLL4025F	Topics in Italian Studies 1	24	8
SLL4026S	Topics in Italian Studies 2	24	8
SLL4027F	Topics in Italian Studies 3	24	8
SLL4028S	Topics in Italian Studies 4	24	8
SLL4060F	Contemporary French Literature I	24	8
SLL4061S	Contemporary French Literature II	24	8
SLL4063F	Theories/Practice of Translation I	24	8
SLL4072S	Theories/Practice of Translation II	24	8
SLL4201F	Topics in Spanish Studies 1	24	8
SLL4202S	Topics in Spanish Studies 2	24	8
SLL4203S	Topics in Spanish Studies 3	24	8



---

## LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

The Library and Information Studies Centre is housed on Level 6, Chancellor Oppenheimer Library, on Upper Campus.

General Enquiries: (021) 650 2318

Email: [lisc@uct.ac.za](mailto:lisc@uct.ac.za)

Web home page: <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/lisc>

The code for all courses offered in the Centre is LIS.

### Head of Centre:

Associate Professor J Raju

### Professional associations:

It is important to retain professional contact outside the immediate area of one's particular work. The Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA) accepts applications for membership from any worker in a library or information service.

## Graduate programmes and specialisations

The following programmes and specialisations are offered:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science (PGDipLIS) [HG006LIS01]
- Coursework Master's in Library and Information Science (MBibI)[HM013LIS01]
- Research Master's (MPhil) [HM003LIS02]
- PhD [HD001LIS02]

### Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (PGDipLIS) (120 HEQF credits)

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Raju.

#### Specialisation:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (PGDipLIS) is a preparation for those wishing to pursue a career as a professional manager of information. Students are given a conspectus of the whole field of library and information studies and after completing the diploma students are in a position to decide on studying a specific aspect in greater depth. This will usually be done in the course of subsequent employment or further study.

#### Aim:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (PGDipLIS) is a one-year, postgraduate programme. It serves as a basic professional qualification for those planning a career in libraries, resource centres or information services.

#### Admission requirements:

Faculty Rule FG3 applies.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Centre.

#### Prescribed curriculum:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
LIS5020W	Research Methods and User Studies	24	8
LIS5021W	Information Resources	24	8
LIS5022W	Resource Planning & Use	24	8
LIS5023W	Resource Description & Communication	24	8
LIS5024W	Knowledge Organisation and Management	24	8

**Master of Library and Information Studies (MBibI) (192 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Raju.

**Admission requirements:**

- Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- The minimum requirement for entry into the MBibI is a good Honours degree or equivalent at NQF Level 8 (65% or above) in the field of library and information studies.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Centre.

**Prescribed curriculum:****Compulsory course:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
LIS6002W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

**Elective courses:**

Two of the following courses:

LIS6003F/S	Internship	48	9
LIS6013F/S	Digital Curation	48	9
LIS6014F/S	LIS Leadership & Management	48	9
LIS6015F/S	Research Librarianship	48	9

A candidate will not normally be permitted to register for the dissertation unless the preliminary course in the subject area has been completed.

**Research Master's MPhil [LIS6018W] (180 HEQF credits)****PhD [LIS7000W] (360 HEQF credits)****Admission requirements:**

- Faculty Rule FM3 or Faculty Rule FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Students articulating from a PGDipLIS at HEQF level 8 must have attained an aggregate of at least 65%.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

---

## **SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES (Faculty of Commerce)**

The Section of Organisational Psychology is housed in the School of Management Studies, Leslie Commerce Building, located on Upper Campus.  
Contact telephone number: (021) 650-3778.  
The letter code for the Department is BUS.

### **Head of Department and Associate Professor:**

A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stell*

### **Head of Organisational Psychology Section and Senior Lecturer:**

S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

### **Professors:**

J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

### **Lecturers:**

A Boodhoo, MSocSc *Cape Town*

C Field, MCom *Cape Town*

A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town*

I Meyer, MA *Phillips-University Marburg* PhD *Cape Town*

C Mulenga, BSocSc MCom *Cape Town*

## **BA/BSocSc (Honours) specialising in Organisational Psychology Change Management (120 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** C Field.

Students applying for the Honours specialisation must apply on-line ([www.uct.ac.za](http://www.uct.ac.za)) by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

### **Entrance requirements:**

A Bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology/Human Resource Management as a major subject. Admission into the specialisation is by selection only. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's Equity Policy. In order to qualify for selection into the specialisation applicants must have an average mark of at least 65% for their third year Organisational Psychology courses. Students who successfully complete the specialisation will be awarded a BBusSc, BCom (Hons), BA (Hons), or BSocSc(Hons) depending on the bachelor's degree they obtained.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The specialisation consists of coursework and a research project.

The central theme of the coursework of this specialisation is organisational change. This specialisation aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.

The aim of the research component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

## 120 MANAGEMENT STUDIES

### Duration of the programme:

One year, full-time. The programme commences in the first or second week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be extended. Under special circumstances a leave of absence may be granted at the discretion of the Convener.

### Prescribed curriculum:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Coursework	60	8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Research Report	60	8
<b>Total</b>		<b>120</b>	

Please note that students who have not done any Finance courses in their first degree must complete FTX1005F Managerial Finance.

### Assessment:

Literature review (15%), method section (10%), results and discussion (20%), final research project (50%), colloquium presentation or poster presentation (5%).

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for each of the components (coursework and research project) in order for the degree to be awarded.

### Readmission rules:

No component/module may be repeated.

Students who fail FTX1005F can repeat it or if it is the only module outstanding for the award of the degree, can repeat it by means of a UNISA equivalent.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

### Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and research project of the degree.

## MSocSc specialising in Organisational Psychology (180 HEQF credits)

**Course convener:** Dr S Goodman.

One year full-time specialisation (both the coursework and dissertation are completed with one year of study). The specialisation is recognised by the Health Professions Council of South Africa as contributing towards professional training in Industrial Psychology. The specialisation is also recognised by the South African Board for People Practices as contributing towards professional training in Human Resource Practice.

Students applying for the Master's specialisation must apply on-line ([www.uct.ac.za](http://www.uct.ac.za)). Completed application forms must be submitted by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

### Admission requirements:

Entrance requires an Honours degree in Industrial Psychology, Organisational Psychology or Human Resources Management. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

### Compulsory courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
BUS5033W	Organisational Psychology Master's Coursework	90	9
BUS5034H	Organisational Psychology Master's Dissertation	90	9
<b>Total</b>		<b>120</b>	

---

## **SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF MUSIC** **(incorporating the School of Dance and Opera School)**

The South African College of Music is a University department offering training in music and dance. Music options include orchestral instruments, piano, voice, African music, jazz and a variety of theoretical subjects, including History, Theory and Composition. Dance options include academic and practical courses in African dance, classical ballet and contemporary dance streams, with intensive studies in performance, choreography, dance notation, dance history and dance musicology.

The department includes sections devoted to opera (the Opera School) and dance (the School of Dance). The College and its Schools are located in the Lower Campus in Woolsack Drive in a complex of buildings around Strubenholt, the home of the College since the 1920s.

### **Director:**

M Bezuidenhout, DMus *Unisa* LTCL - Musicology

### **Deputy Director:**

R Sandmeier, PhD *Trinity College Dublin*, *Habilitation Münster* LSRM – Musicology

## **Music (including Opera)**

The College of Music is located in Woolsack Drive, Rosebank (Lower Campus).

The letter code of the College is MUZ.

The College of Music can be contacted by email at [sheila.taylor@uct.ac.za](mailto:sheila.taylor@uct.ac.za).

### **Professors:**

H Hofmeyr, MMus DMus *Cape Town* State Diplomas *Florence* (Piano, Conducting) *Bologna* (Composition) – Music Theory and Composition

K Khan, MMus *Manhattan School of Music* - Director of the UCT Opera School

M Rossi, MM DMA *New England Conservatory of Music* - Jazz Studies

### **Emeritus Professors:**

A Gobbato, BSc(Hons) DMus (hc) *Cape Town* LTCL

P Klatzow, DMus *Cape Town*

J May, MMus *Cape Town* LRSM

### **Associate Professors:**

F Bacharova, BMus *Gnesin Music College Moscow* MMus *Moscow Conservatory* - Strings

M Campbell, BMus (Jazz Studies) *North Texas* MMus DMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies

V Davids, PLM *Stell* - Singing

F du Toit, BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* ATCL LTCL FTCL UPLM Solistenklassendiplom *Hannover* - Piano

S Hartman, PDO *Cape Town* Professional Studies *Juilliard* - Singing

A Herbst, BMus(Hons) *UFS* MMus DPhil *Stell* UPLM - Music Education and Postgraduate Studies

F Larey, BA(Mus) STD *UWC* MMus Artist Diploma DMA *Cincinnati* LRSM LTCL - Piano

B Liebl, MM DMA *Cincinnati* - Singing

A Lilley, PhD *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies

A van Schalkwyk, BMus *UCT* PDM LRAM Accompanying VPLM *UNISA*

**Senior Lecturers:**

D Andrews, BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies  
S Bruinders, MA *Wesleyan University* PhD *Illinois* – Ethnomusicology  
T Herbst, BMus *Stell* MMus *UKZN* Music Technology *Künstlerische Abschlussprüfung (Composition) Stuttgart*  
M Nixon, MA *Wesleyan University* - Ethnomusicology  
D Plaatjies, BMus(Hons) MMus *Cape Town* - African Music  
M Watt, BMus BMus(Hons) MMus *Cape Town* DipRAM *Lond* DMus *Pretoria* – Music Theory

**Lecturers:**

J Grace, BMus Hons *RCM* – Classical Guitar  
W Haubrich, BMus, *Southern Carolina* - Brass  
J Reolon, BMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Piano  
B Steltzner, MMus *USC* - Woodwind Studies  
A Tiffin, MMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Vocal Studies  
P Tikolo, PDO *Cape Town* MMus Artist Diploma *SMU Dallas* - Singing

**Music Student Advisors:**

M Campbell  
S Hartman  
M Nixon  
B Steltzner

**Senior Technical Officer:**

R Johnson

**Concerts Coordinator:**

G Lindner

**Senior Administrative Officer:**

A Scheepers

**Administrative Assistant:**

S Taylor, MSc(Med)(SpSci) *Cape Town*

**Secretary:**

L Diamond, BSocSc *Cape Town* (afternoons)

**Computer Laboratory and IT Administration:**

To be advised

**Senior Departmental Assistant:**

N Hartzenberg

**Technical Assistant:**

S Kruger

**Receptionist:**

C Potgieter, Snr

**Departmental Assistant:**

C Potgieter, Jnr

# W H Bell Music Library

## Librarian in Charge:

J Strauss, B(Bibl) *Potchefstroom* HDE (Postgrad) *Unisa*

## Graduate programmes

The College of Music offers the following graduate specialisations:

- BMus (Hons) specialising in Musicology, Composition or Performance
- Postgraduate Diploma in Music in Performance
- MMus by dissertation, dissertation and performance, dissertation and composition, dissertation and coursework or dissertation, coursework and performance
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Music

## Bachelor of Music (Honours) [HH005]

The departmental requirements should be read in conjunction with both the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Honours.

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music or equivalent qualification with an average of 65% or above.
- (c) Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- (d)
  - (i) A candidate for the degree by Performance must have at least a first class pass in the performance requirements for the undergraduate degree/diploma.
  - (ii) A candidate for the degree by Composition (Classical) must have 70% in MUZ4355H Orchestration II, a first-class pass in MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV and MUZ4330H Composition III or equivalent at another university;
  - (iii) A candidate for the degree by Composition (Jazz) must have a first-class pass in MUZ2341H Jazz Arrangement II or equivalent at another university.
- (e) A candidate could be asked to demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and show evidence of musical insight to the satisfaction of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree).
- (f) When the relevant material on the research topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate by examination or other acceptable evidence, a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at a relevant point in time as determined by the Higher Degrees Committee, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.

### Period of registration:

The Honours course is normally offered over one academic year of full-time study. A two-year programme may be offered at the discretion of the Director of the SACM (see rule FH5.2).

**Honours specialising in Composition (120 HEQF credits) [MUZ05]****Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises a composition portfolio and a research essay

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
MUZ5031H	Composition Portfolio	90	8
MUZ5033H	Research Essay	30	8

**Honours specialising in Musicology (126 HEQF credits) [MUZ09]****Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises a research essay and four taught courses.

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
MUZ5033H	Research Essay	30	8

**Electives:**

Select at least two courses from List A below and two courses from either List A or List B. Student choices must be approved by the Convener:

**List A**

MUZ5023F	Advanced Music Analysis A	24	8
MUZ5024F	Advanced Jazz Arrangement	24	8
MUZ5030H	Composition	24	8
MUZ5032H	Orchestration Portfolio	24	8
MUZ5035F	Music Ethnographic Methodology	24	8
MUZ5036F	Selected Topics in Ethnomusicology	24	8
MUZ5040F	Advanced Orchestration	24	8
MUZ5041S	Advanced Music Analysis B	24	8
MUZ5042F	Advanced Music Analysis C	24	8
MUZ5043F	Music Historiography	24	8

**List B**

MUZ6011S	Codicology & Palaeography	24	9
MUZ6012H	Chants Indices: Theory & Practice	24	9
MUZ6014F	Topics in Historical Musicology A	24	9
MUZ6015S	Topics in Historical Musicology B	24	9
MUZ6016F	Topics in Historical Musicology C	24	9
MUZ6017F	Topics in Music Theory A	24	9
MUZ6018S	Topics in Music Theory B	24	9
MUZ6019F	Liturgy & Liturgical Books	24	9
MUZ6022S	Selected Topics in Musicology A	24	9
MUZ6023S	Selected Topics in Musicology B	24	9

Subject to the approval of the Director of the SACM, any approved course or courses offered in the Faculty of Humanities.

*NOTE: These courses are subject to availability of staff; students should check course availability with the departmental postgraduate office at the beginning of each year.*



## Honours specialising in Performance (126 HEQF credits) [MUZ11]

### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises a set number of public recitals and a research essay. Instrumentalists are required to make themselves available for rehearsals and performances of the UCT ensembles.

Compulsory courses:		HEQF credits	HEQF level
MUZ5025H	Major Recital	48	8
MUZ5033H	Research Essay	30	8

### Compulsory for students doing Western Classical instruments, chamber music and accompaniment, and Western Classical voice:

MUZ5027H	Minor Recital I	24	8
MUZ5028H	Minor Recital II	24	8

*NOTE: The two minor recitals may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them.*

Compulsory for African Music students and Jazz students:		HEQF credits	HEQF level
MUZ5029H	Minor Recital	48	8

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Music in Performance [HG008] (144 HEQF credits)

### Admission requirements:

- The holder of any appropriate four-year Bachelor's degree or BMus Honours or equivalent, of the University or of any other university or institution recognised by Senate for the purpose, with sufficient musical and other relevant background to satisfy the Board of the Faculty of Humanities, may be admitted as a candidate for the diploma.
- A candidate must have at least a first class pass in the performance requirements for the undergraduate degree/diploma.
- Applicants must, if required, perform an audition and/or submit an audiovisual recording of a recent performance. Candidates admitted are required to pass the Interim Major Recital to be eligible to continue with the specialisation.
- Acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the SACM.

### Period of registration:

A candidate will normally be required to be registered for two academic years. The following should be noted:

- retrospective registration up to a maximum of one year may be granted;
- the period of registration may, in exceptional circumstances, be reduced to one year;
- a candidate who fails to obtain the diploma within three academic years will not be permitted to renew his/her registration.

### Supervision:

Registration can only occur once a supervisor has been allocated who will normally be a full-time staff member of the SACM.

**Obtaining the diploma:**

The diploma may be obtained with a focus in one of the following areas:

- Solo Performance
- Accompaniment
- Chamber Music
- Operatic Studies

Instrumentalists are required to make themselves available for rehearsals and performances of the UCT ensembles.

**Distinction:**

A distinction is calculated as follows: Interim Major Recital 30%, two Minor recitals 15% each and the Final Major Recital 40%. A sub-minimum of 70% is required in each recital to qualify for a distinction. An average of 75% must be obtained for a distinction.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements. Each of the four recitals must be passed. The recitals are to be performed in the order listed below. The student may register for both minor recitals in the same year, if he/she wishes to present them in a single session with a five minute break.

**Compulsory courses:****Year 1**

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
MUZ5050H	Interim Major Recital	48	8
MUZ5053H	Minor Recital I	24	8

**Year 2**

MUZ5051H	Minor Recital II	24	8
MUZ5052H	Final Major Recital	48	8

**Master of Music programmes [HM014]****Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate is normally required to hold a four-year BMus and/or BMus Honours or equivalent qualification with an average of 65% or above.
- (c) Acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the SACM
- (d) A candidate may be asked to demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and show evidence of musical insight by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee.
- (e) When the relevant material on the research topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate by examination or other acceptable evidence a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at a relevant point in time as determined by the

SACM Higher Degrees Committee, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.

- (f) A candidate for the degree by Dissertation and Performance
  - (i) must have at least a first-class pass in the performance requirements for the BMus or BMus (Honours) degree or equivalent qualification.
  - (ii) will be required to submit an audiovisual recording of a recent performance and/or perform an audition before a panel appointed by SACM Higher Degrees Committee. Applicants admitted are required to pass the MUZ6007H Interim Major Recital if they wish to be eligible to continue to continue with the specialisation.
- (g) A candidate for the degree by Dissertation and Composition
  - (i) (Western Classical) must have 70% in MUZ4355H Orchestration II, a first-class pass in MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV and MUZ4330H Composition III or equivalent at another university;
  - (ii) (Jazz) must have a first-class pass in MUZ2341H Jazz Arrangement II or equivalent at another university.
- (h) A candidate for the Composition component must submit, for approval by Senate, an outline of a major piece and a portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree the nature of which is satisfactory to the SACM Higher Degrees Committee and for which supervision is available.

**Period of registration:**

A candidate will normally be required to register for two academic years.

**Specialisation:**

A candidate may register for the degree by specialising in:

- MMus by Dissertation [MUZ20]
- MMus by Dissertation and Performance [MUZ11]
- MMus by Dissertation and Composition [MUZ05]
- MMus by Dissertation and Coursework [MUZ21]
- MMus by Dissertation, Performance and Coursework [MUZ22]

Instrumentalists are required to make themselves available for rehearsals and performances of the UCT ensembles.

**Assessment:**

- (a) Attendance at lectures, practical lessons and seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- (b) Each taught course is weighted at 12,5% of the final result.
- (c) The Minor Dissertation is weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (d) The Composition component of the MMus by Minor Dissertation and Composition is weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (e) The recitals of the MMus by Minor Dissertation and Performance are weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (f) The recitals of the MMus by Minor Dissertation and Performance are weighted as follows:
  - (i) Interim Major Recital: 30% of the total mark for the Recitals (15% of the final result);
  - (ii) Minor Recital I: 15% of the total mark for the Recitals (7,5% of the final result);
  - (iii) Minor Recital II: 15% of the total mark for the Recitals (7,5% of the final result);
  - (iv) Final Major Recital: 40% of the total mark for the Recitals (20% of the final result).
- (g) The recitals of the MMus by Minor Dissertation, Coursework and Performance are weighted as follows:
  - (i) Minor Recital: 30% of the total mark for the Recitals (7,5% of the final result);
  - (ii) Final Major Recital: 70% of the total mark for the Recitals (17,5% of the final result.)
- (h) To be awarded a distinction for the Recital component an overall average of 75% must be obtained with no less than 70% for each Recital.

- (i) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- (j) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component

### **MMus specialising in Composition and Dissertation (192 HEQF credits)**

<b>Prescribed curriculum:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
MUZ5013W	Composition	96	9
MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

### **MMus specialising in Coursework and Dissertation (192 HEQF credits)**

<b>Prescribed curriculum:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
The specialising in comprises a minor dissertation and four taught courses:			

#### **Compulsory:**

MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
----------	--------------------	----	---

#### **Electives:**

Select at least two courses from List A below and the other courses from either List A or List B. Student choices must be approved by the Convener:

### **MMus specialising in Coursework, Performance and Dissertation (192 HEQF credits)**

<b>Prescribed curriculum:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
The specialising in comprises a minor dissertation, two taught courses and two recitals:			

#### **Compulsory:**

MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
MUZ6010H	Final Major Recital	48	9
One of:			
MUZ6008H	Minor Recital I	24	9
MUZ6009H	Minor Recital II	24	9

#### **Electives:**

Select one course from List A and one course from List A or List B. Student choices must be approved by the Convener:

#### **List A**

MUZ6011S	Codicology & Palaeography	24	9
MUZ6012H	Chants Indices: Theory & Practice	24	9
MUZ6014F	Topics in Historical Musicology A	24	9
MUZ6015S	Topics in Historical Musicology B	24	9
MUZ6016F	Topics in Historical Musicology C	24	9
MUZ6017F	Topics in Music Theory A	24	9
MUZ6018S	Topics in Music Theory B	24	9
MUZ6019F	Liturgy & Liturgical Books	24	9
MUZ6022S	Selected Topics in Musicology A	24	9
MUZ6023S	Selected Topics In Musicology B	24	9

#### **List B**

MUZ5023F	Advanced Music Analysis A	24	8
MUZ5024F	Advanced Jazz Arrangement	24	8
MUZ5030H	Composition	24	8
MUZ5032H	Orchestration Portfolio	24	8
MUZ5035F	Music Ethnographic Methodology	24	8

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
MUZ5036F	Selected Topics in Ethnomusicology	24	8
MUZ5040F	Advanced Orchestration	24	8
MUZ5041S	Advanced Music Analysis B	24	8
MUZ5042F	Advanced Music Analysis C	24	8
MUZ5043F	Music Historiography	24	8

Subject to the approval of the Director of the SACM, any approved course or courses offered in the Faculty of Humanities.

### **MMus specialising in Performance and Dissertation (192 HEQF credits)**

Prescribed curriculum:		HEQF credits	HEQF level
<b>Year 1</b>			
MUZ6007H	Interim Major Recital	48	9
MUZ6008H	Minor Recital I	24	9
MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
<b>Year 2</b>			
MUZ6009H	Minor Recital II	24	9
MUZ6010H	Final Major Recital	48	9

The recitals are to be performed in the order listed above. The student may register for both minor recitals in the same year if he/she wishes to present them in a single session with a five minute break.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

### **Research MMus [MUZ5008W] (180 HEQF credits)**

### **PhD [MUZ6000W] (360 HEQF credits)**

#### **Admission requirements:**

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules GP6.1-9 apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. A candidate who wishes to include his or her own creative work as part of the thesis must indicate his or her plans for executing this work in the application for admission.

#### **Degree structure:**

Examination is by thesis. The thesis may incorporate creative work integral to the overall argument. The creative work may comprise a portfolio of original musical compositions or practical performances/s, which together with the written part form a coherent whole. A PhD thesis may not be less than 40,000 words (in the case of a thesis incorporating creative work) or more than 80,000 words in length.

**DMus [Thesis - MUZ6004W; Composition - MUZ6005W] (360 HEQF credits)  
[MUZ05]**

**DMus [Thesis - MUZ6004W; Performance - MUZ6006W] (360 HEQF credits)  
[MUZ11]**

**FDB1 Admission requirements:**

- 1.1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music unless she/he:
  - (a) is a Master of Music of the University; or
  - (b) can show to the satisfaction of Senate that she/he holds the equivalent qualification or has reached equivalent standard.
- 1.2 An application must clearly reflect a cohesive structure in the choices of repertoire or compositional portfolio and thesis, and as such, constitute a substantial contribution to musicological and/or ethnomusicological research and performance or compositional practice. The application must be accompanied by:
  - (a) A written explanation of the cohesive structure between the choices of repertoire or compositional portfolio and thesis;
  - (b) For the degree by composition and thesis: a portfolio of completed compositions, an outline of the work/works to be presented and a research proposal;
  - (c) For the degree by performance and thesis: the intending candidate will be required to audition with a recital programme of at least forty-five minutes duration, and which will include at least one large-scale work such as a sonata, suite, variations or a set of character pieces or jazz or ethnomusicological equivalent. The first recital, which serves as a qualifying recital, must be held, and passed within the first year of registration. Continuation is dependent on the outcome of this first recital.
  - (d) For the degree by performance and thesis: the proposed programme of performances and a research proposal.

**FDB2 Obtaining the degree:**

- 2.1 A candidate must work under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate, provided that the Senate may appoint different supervisors for composition, performance and thesis components.
- 2.2 The degree may be obtained by:
  - (a) Composition counting 50% and a thesis on an approved topic counting 50%; or
  - (b) Performance counting 50% and a thesis on an approved topic counting 50%.
- 2.3 A candidate for the degree by composition and thesis must undertake research and such advanced study as may be required and must submit for examination:
  - (a) A thesis on an approved topic of 55,000-60,000 words which must constitute a substantial contribution to musical knowledge;
  - (b) A major composition, or portfolio of compositions of 50-60 minutes, that shows evidence of musical imagination, creative ability and mastery of technique. An orchestral work of at least 30 minutes duration should be included.
  - (c) Where any part of the composition or portfolio of compositions is written in an indeterminate manner, a fully-realised version of that part.
- 2.4 A candidate for the degree by performance and thesis must undertake research and such advanced study as may be required and must:
  - (a) Submit for examination a thesis on an approved topic of 55,000-60,000 words which must constitute a substantial contribution to musical knowledge;

- (b) Perform, in public for examination, a programme approved by Senate compiled according to guidelines set out in Rule FDB3 below.

2.5 A candidate must pass both components.

FDB3

**Guidelines for compiling a programme for performance:**

- 3.1 Senate requires that the programme of work(s) to be performed be compiled using the following guidelines:
- (a) Western Classical instrumentalist: four recitals and one concerto;
  - (b) Western Classical vocalist: five performances;
  - (c) Jazz candidate: five recitals;
  - (d) Candidate in the field of accompaniment or chamber music: five recitals;
  - (e) A candidate in the field of ethnomusicological performance: five recitals.
  - (f) Senate may permit a candidate to substitute a professional engagement for one or more of his/her performance(s).
  - (g) Senate may permit a candidate to submit for examination high quality audiovisual recordings of recent performances for not more than half of his/her approved programme where these take place away from Cape Town.
- 3.2 All performances must reflect a cohesive structure in the choice of repertoire and thesis, and the highest level of specialisation in the chosen field
- 3.3 The combined duration of the programmes is expected to be between four and five hours. All performances must be recorded in an audio-visual format.
- 3.4 Senate may require a candidate to repeat any one or more of the performance requirements. Performances may be replayed for examination only once.

FDB4

**Minimum period of registration:**

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

FDB5

**Examination:**

- 5.1 Notice of intention to submit the thesis and composition(s) must be given in writing to the Doctoral Degree Office by 10 January for possible graduation in June and 20 June for possible graduation in December. The candidate must submit to the Doctoral Degree Office three temporarily bound and two unbound copies of the thesis and/or composition(s) not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June and not later than 15 August for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- 5.2 The thesis must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate. The thesis and composition(s) must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university.
- 5.3 Senate may require a candidate to present himself/herself for oral examination in one or all component parts of his/her work for the degree.
- 5.4 A candidate for the degree by composition and thesis and performance and thesis must satisfy the examiners in both component parts.

FDB6

**Publication:**

- 6.1 When presenting work for examination (thesis, composition(s), recording(s)) a candidate shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or in part in any format that the University deems fit.
- 6.2 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be, submitted in part or in full for this degree.

## School of Dance

The School of Dance is located in Woolsack Drive, Rosebank (Lower Campus) and can be contacted by email at [Angie.Pearson@uct.ac.za](mailto:Angie.Pearson@uct.ac.za).

The School of Dance offers degree and diploma specialisations in dance, incorporating a range of academic and practical courses in African dance, classical ballet and contemporary dance. Depending on their choice of major courses, graduates find employment in professional dance companies, in the Western Cape Education Department and in other dance-related careers. Courses offered include intensive studies in performance, choreography, dance notation, dance history and dance musicology.

### Head of the School of Dance:

G Samuel, Diploma in Ballet *Cape Town MA Natal*

### Senior Lecturers:

D Cheesman, BPhil(Hons)(Dance) *Dunelm ARAD Grade Examiner*

D Fourie, BMus *Cape Town UPLM*

### Lecturers:

E Greyling, FI Chor Advanced Teacher's Diploma *Benesh DMus(Dance) Cape Town*

L Raizenberg, Diploma in Ballet *MMus(Dance) Cape Town*

L Wilson, BFA *Wesley Institute Sydney MEd Exeter*

M Xolani Rani, BMus(Dance) *Cape Town*

### Part-time Lecturers:

M Becker, SDS International Examiner - Spanish Dance

C Botha, Dance Teacher's Diploma *Cape Town – Contemporary Dance*

S Botha, MA *Kent*

I Frege, BA *Stell BA(Hons) Rhodes - Choreographic Studies and Teaching Methodology*

K Johnstone, BMus *MMus(Dance) Cape Town*

S Koyana, Dance Teacher's Diploma *Cape Town – African Dance*

T Peacock, BMus(Dance) *Cape Town*

Guest teachers include members of the Cape Town City Ballet, La Rosa Spanish Dance Company, Underground Dance Theatre, Vadhini Dance Academy and other local and international dance scholars and theatre professionals

### Accompanists:

A van Oordt, UTLM *ULSM*

T Pondo

### Departmental Assistant:

TBA

### Administrative Assistant:

A Pearson, BSocSc *Unisa*



## Bachelor of Music (Honours) specialisations offered in the School of Dance

The departmental requirements should be read in conjunction with both the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Honours.

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
  - A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music (Dance).
  - A candidate may be a holder of a diploma or other qualification conferred by an approved university or by an institution recognised by Senate as having examination standards equivalent to those of a university, provided the diploma or other qualification is, in the opinion of Senate, of a standard equivalent to that of a Bachelor's degree.
  - Admission is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

### Specialisations:

A candidate may attend and complete an Honours specialisation in an approved field of study selected from the following:

- **Dance Studies**
- **Choreography**
- **Practical**

### Duration:

The Honours programme is normally offered over one academic year of full-time study. In exceptional circumstances it may be offered over two years. A candidate is required to register before the end of February.

### Assessment:

The examination will consist of written papers and such oral, practical and other tests as may be prescribed. All written and/or practical work must be submitted by due dates.

**DP requirements:** None.

## Honours specialising in Dance Studies [MUZ5080W] [MUZ06] (120 HEQF credits)

**Convener:** G Samuel.

1. A candidate in Dance Studies shall
  - (a) Complete a research essay; *and*
  - (b) Deliver a public lecture; *and*
  - (c) Complete three coursework options; *and*
  - (d) Take a *viva voce* examination.
2. The final mark for the specialisation will be apportioned as follows:
 

(a) Research essay	30%
(b) Public lecture	10%
(c) Each coursework option	15% (total 45%)
(d) <i>Viva voce</i> examination	15%
3. In order to obtain the degree a candidate must obtain a pass mark in
  - (a) The research essay; *and*
  - (b) The public lecture; *and*
  - (c) Each course work option; *and*

## 134 MUSIC (DANCE)

- (d) The *viva voce* examination.
4. *Research essay*: The research essay shall be on a topic approved by the Head of Department. It need not exceed 8,000 words but must be substantial. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Head of Department. Three temporarily bound copies of the research essay must be submitted to the Department by 30 September. In exceptional circumstances, Senate may grant an extension beyond 30 September. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.
5. *Public lecture*: The public lecture must be on the subject of the research essay and must be delivered at a time and venue decided by the Head of Department. It shall be no more than 30 minutes in length, with questions permitted at the end, in a language decided by the Head of Department.
6. *Coursework options*: A candidate must take three options from the following coursework options and take a written examination in each. Each option will include no fewer than 13 contact periods per annum (total no fewer than 39):
- (a) Analysis of a major approved work: the written examination will take the form of a minor dissertation of 3,500–4,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.
  - (b) Bibliographical studies: the written examination will take the form of a minor dissertation of 3,500–4,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.
  - (c) Notation: the examination will take the form of a notation project set by the lecturer concerned, of a length determined by the lecturer and submitted to the Department on or before a date decided on by the lecturer.
  - (d) Special topics: two half-options requiring specialised historical and/or ethnomusicological and/or educational study chosen from a list available at the beginning of the academic year; the examination in each half-option will be in the form of a mini-dissertation no longer than 3,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.
  - (e) Any other option chosen in consultation with the Director of the School of Dance and approved by the Higher Degrees Committee. The examination will take the form of a practical performance in the case of a practical module or a written minor dissertation of 3,500–4,000 words if appropriate. The practical examination will take place at a time and in a venue decided on by the Head of Department while the minor dissertation can be submitted for examination at any time during the year but no later than 30 September.
7. *Viva voce* examination: A candidate will be required to take a *viva voce* examination on all work prepared during the year. The date, time, language and venue for the examination will be determined by the HOD.

### **Honours specialising in Choreography [MUZ5081W] [MUZ03] (120 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** L Raizenberg.

1. A candidate in Choreography shall
- (a) Submit a portfolio of original compositions; *and*
  - (b) Complete two coursework options; *and*
  - (c) Take a *viva voce* examination.
2. The final mark for the specialisation will be apportioned as follows:
- |  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| (a) Portfolio of original compositions | 60%             |
| (b) Each coursework option             | 15% (total 30%) |
| (c) <i>Viva voce</i> examination       | 10%             |
3. In order to obtain the degree a candidate must obtain a pass mark in
- (a) Portfolio of compositions; *and*
  - (b) Each coursework option; *and*

- (c) *Viva voce* examination.
4. *The portfolio of compositions:* The portfolio of compositions must be the candidate's original work, created and premiered in the year/s of registration. The performing duration of the portfolio must be approximately 30 minutes and must include a *corps de ballet/ensemble* work of at least 10 minutes' duration. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Head of Department. The examination will be performed by dancers of the candidate's choice. The candidate is responsible for all rehearsals and all production aspects of the portfolio, e.g. costuming, musical accompaniment and lighting. The Department is not responsible for providing dancers or rehearsal space for the candidate. A candidate for the degree must present a public performance of the entire portfolio in the year/s of registration, not necessarily on the same day, in a venue determined by the Head of Department. Three DVD/video copies of the performance must be submitted to the Department by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances, the Head of Department may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.
5. *Coursework options:* A candidate must choose two options from the following coursework options and take a written examination in (a) or (b) and a practical examination in (c). Each option will include no fewer than 13 contact periods per annum (total no fewer than 26):
- Advanced analysis of an approved contemporary work; the written examination will take the form of a minor dissertation of 3,500-4,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.
  - Advanced analysis of an approved work; the written examination will take the form of a minor dissertation of 3,500-4,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.
  - Arrangement; the practical examination will take the form of a performance at a time and in a venue decided on by the Head of Department, not later than 31 October. The examination will be performed by dancers of the candidate's choice. The candidate is responsible for rehearsing, costuming and producing the arrangement. The Department is not responsible for providing dancers or rehearsal space for the candidate.
6. *Viva voce* examination: A candidate will be required to take a *viva voce* examination that will not exceed 30 minutes, on all work prepared during the year. The date, time, language and venue for the examination will be determined by the Head of Department, on all work prepared during the year.

### **Honours specialising in Practical [MUZ5082W] [MUZ16] (120 HEQF credits)**

- A candidate in Practical shall
  - Present a full public performance; *and*
  - Present an illustrated lecture on an approved topic; *or* a written study of an approved topic *or* an original composition; *and*
  - Take a *viva voce* examination.
- The final mark for the specialisation will be apportioned as follows:
 

(a) Performance	60%
(b) Illustrated lecture, <i>or</i> written study, <i>or</i> original composition	15% (total 30%)
(c) <i>Viva voce</i> examination	10%
- In order to obtain the degree a candidate must obtain a pass mark in
  - Performance
  - Illustrated lecture; *or*  
written study; *or*  
original composition; *and*
  - Viva voce* examination.

4. *The Full Public Performance:* The performance programme must be submitted to and approved by the Head of Department and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the Head of Department, during the year/s of registration, but no later than 31 October of any given year. The performance must be at least 45 minutes and demonstrate high proficiency in *solo* or *duet/pas de deux* work, and in *corps de ballet/ensemble* work in the chosen dance discipline. It need not be representative of all styles of the dance form but is expected to be wide-ranging. The practical work must be prepared under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Head of Department. The candidate is responsible for rehearsing, costuming and producing the performance if it is not done as part of a professional production. The Department is not responsible for providing rehearsal space for the candidate. If so recommended by the examining panel, the performance, if failed, may be re-danced in whole or in part, within a reasonable period of the original date.
5. *The Illustrated Lecture; or Written Study; or Original Composition:*
  - (a) An illustrated lecture shall be on a topic approved by the Head of Department. The candidate must submit an abstract of the lecture, for distribution to the examiners, not less than two weeks before the date set for the lecture. The lecture will take place at a time, in a venue and in a language decided by the Head of Department, not later than 31 October and will be no longer than 30 minutes, with questions permitted at the end.
  - (b) An outline of a written study or composition must be approved by the Head of Department. Three copies of a written study or DVDs/videos of original composition must be submitted to the Department by 30 September. In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may grant an extension beyond 30 September. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor or DVDs/videos of original composition. The study must be between 4,000 and 5,000 words.
  - (c) An outline of the original composition must be approved by the Head of Department. Three copies of DVDs/videos of the original composition must be submitted to the Department not later than 31 October. The composition will take the form of a performance at a time and in a venue decided on by the Head of Department in consultation with the candidate, and be not later than 31 October. The examination will be performed by dancers of the candidate's choice. The candidate is responsible for rehearsing, costuming and producing the composition. The Department is not responsible for providing dancers or rehearsal space for the candidate.
6. *Viva voce* examination: A candidate will be required to take a *viva voce* examination on all work prepared during the year, at a time and venue and in a language decided by the Head of Department. The examination will not exceed 30 minutes.

## Master of Music specialisations offered in the School of Dance

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate would normally be required to hold a four-year BMus (Dance) or an Honours degree in Dance, or equivalent qualification.

### Programme:

A candidate may register for the degree by:

- (a) Dissertation *or*
- (b) Choreography *or*
- (c) Performance and Dissertation *or*
- (d) Performance and Choreography *or*
- (e) Choreography and Dissertation

### Period of registration:

A candidate will normally be required to register for two academic years.

**Evidence of proficiency in a foreign language:**

When the relevant material on the topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate, by examination or other acceptable evidence, a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at the end of the first year, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.

**Assessment:**

Examination will be by dissertation and/or such written papers, oral, practical and other tests as may be prescribed from time to time.

**DP requirements:** None.

## **MMus specialising in Dance [Dissertation - MUZ6080W] [MUZ06] (180 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** G Samuel.

**1. Application:**

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by dissertation unless he/she:

- (a) Demonstrates an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and shows evidence of dance insight by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the Head of Department; *and*
- (b) Submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to the Head of Department and Faculty.

**2. Requirements for dissertation:**

2.1 The dissertation, which should be between 40,000 and 50,000 words:

- (a) Must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
- (b) Must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
- (c) Must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
- (d) May include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
- (e) Must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- (f) Must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate.

2.2 On completion, a candidate shall submit the dissertation for examination. The dissertation must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university.

2.3 A candidate may be required to present himself/herself for an oral examination on the dissertation.

2.4 Notice of intention to submit a dissertation must be given in writing to the Faculty Officer not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June, and not later than 15 July for possible graduation in December. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty Office five copies of the dissertation, three temporarily bound, one unbound and one on CD. Where a dissertation is to be examined by three examiners, a further temporarily bound copy must be submitted. The dissertation shall be submitted to the Faculty Office not later than 1 April for possible graduation in June and not later than 1 September for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

- 2.5 The supervisor shall submit a report at the time of the final submission for examination on the conditions under which work was pursued.
- 2.6 In presenting the dissertation, a candidate shall by so doing, grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or in part in any format that the University deems fit.
- 2.7 No publication of the dissertation may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be, submitted in part or in full for this degree.

## **MMus specialising in Choreography [MUZ6081W][MUZ03] (288 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** L Raizenberg.

### **1. Application:**

- A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by Choreography unless he/she
- (a) demonstrates an ability as a choreographer, an ability to express himself/herself in movement and evidence of musical imagination and insight, by submitting a substantial composition or minor portfolio of completed work (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the Head of Department; *and*
  - (b) submits an outline of a major piece or portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate.

### **2. Curriculum:**

- 2.1 There are two parts to the curriculum, weighted as follows:

Choreography	80%
Written Analysis	20%

Each part must be passed to obtain the degree.

(a) *Requirements for choreography:*

The major composition or portfolio of compositions must:

- (i) show an ability to choreograph a corps de ballet/ensemble piece, (10–12 dancers, minimum 20 minutes) and a variety of *solos* and *duets/pas de deux*;
- (ii) offer evidence of originality of thought;
- (iii) be satisfactory as regards presentation and staging;
- (iv) be of at least 60 minutes' performing duration;
- (v) be premiered in the years of registration.

(b) *Written analysis.*

A candidate is required to present a written analysis (8,000–10,000 words) of any or all works submitted for examination.

General requirements:

- (i) Must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
- (ii) Must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
- (iii) Must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
- (iv) May include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
- (v) Must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- (vi) Must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate.

- 2.2 On completion a candidate shall premier the composition or portfolio of compositions for public performance during the years of registration. The composition or portfolio of compositions must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university or performed elsewhere.
- 2.3 Notice of intention to perform the portfolio of compositions must be given in writing to the Faculty Office by 15 February for possible graduation in June and 15 July for

possible graduation in December. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty Office five DVDs/videos of the portfolio of compositions. Where the works are to be examined by three examiners, a further copy must be submitted. The works shall be performed not later than the last week in April for possible graduation in June and not later than the last week in September for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

- 2.4 The supervisor shall submit a report at the time of the final submission for examination on the conditions under which work was created.
- 2.5 This performance is submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Music in Dance at the University of Cape Town.
- 2.6 The written analysis shall be submitted no later than 1 April for graduation in June and no later than 1 September for graduation in December.

## **MMus specialising in Dance by Performance and Dissertation [MUZ16] (192 HEQF credits)**

---

**MUZ6082W** PERFORMANCE

**MUZ6083W** DISSERTATION

### **1. Application:**

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by performance and dissertation unless he/she:

- (a) Demonstrates an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and shows evidence of dance insight by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of Senate; *and*
- (b) Submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate; *and*
- (c) Submits a DVD/video of a recent performance and/or performs an audition before a panel appointed by Senate.

### **2. Curriculum:**

There are two parts to the curriculum: Performance 50%; Dissertation 50%. Each part must be passed to obtain the degree. The Performance component may be by solo performance or as part of a public performance.

#### **(a) Performance**

A candidate shall follow a course of intensive study under a supervisor appointed by the Head of Department.

#### *Public Performance*

At the end of the year of study, no later than the last week in October, the candidate shall present a public performance of at least one hour. The performance need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. This performance must demonstrate technical proficiency which will be determined by an examining panel appointed by Senate consisting of at least one external examiner, one internal examiner (who shall not be the candidate's supervisor) and the Director of the School of Dance or his/her appointee as chair. If the examiners' report does not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to renew his/her registration.

A candidate shall perform in public, to the satisfaction of the examining panel:

- (i) a selection of *pas de deux/duets* and *solos*;
- (ii) a *corps de ballet/ensemble* piece.

A candidate may request that examination in a professional production be accepted in fulfilment of this requirement. In either case, the performance must be passed.

*Second Public Performance*

At the end of a candidate's year of study, or at any such other time as the HOD may approve, the candidate shall give a second public performance. Ballets/dance works from the first performance may not be repeated in the second. This performance must also demonstrate technical proficiency, under the same conditions as the first performance.

*Overall Performance Work Requirements*

The programme for both performances must be submitted to the HOD for approval. The Head of Department may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat, once, any or all of the performing requirements. A candidate who complies with all the performance components to the satisfaction of Senate, acting on the advice of the examining panel, shall have completed the performance work requirements for the degree.

(b) *Dissertation*

The candidate shall submit a dissertation of 25,000 words, on a subject to be chosen by the candidate and approved by Senate at the time of the initial registration for the degree. The dissertation shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate and:

- (i) must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
- (ii) must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
- (iii) must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
- (iv) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
- (v) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- (vi) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate.

On completion, a candidate shall submit the dissertation for examination. The dissertation must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university. A candidate may be required to present himself/herself for an oral examination on the dissertation.

Notice of intention to submit a dissertation must be given in writing to the Faculty Office not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June and not later than 15 July for possible graduation in December. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty Office five copies of the dissertation, three temporarily bound, one unbound and one on CD. Where a dissertation is to be examined by three examiners, a further temporarily bound copy must be submitted. The dissertation shall be submitted to the Faculty Office not later than 1 April for possible graduation in June and not later than the 1 September for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

The supervisor shall submit a report at the time of the final submission for examination on the conditions under which work was pursued.

In presenting the dissertation, a candidate shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or in part in any format that the University deems fit.

**MMus specialising in Performance and Choreography [MUZ03] (192 HEQF credits)**

---

**MUZ6082W** PERFORMANCE  
**MUZ6084W** CHOREOGRAPHY

1. **Application:**

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by performance work and choreography unless he/she:



- (a) Demonstrates an ability as a choreographer, an ability to express himself/herself in movement and evidence of musical imagination and insight by submitting a substantial composition or minor portfolio of completed work (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the Head of Department; *and*
- (b) Submits an outline of a major piece or portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to the Head of Department; *and*
- (c) Submits a DVD/video recording of a recent performance and/or performs an audition before a panel appointed by the Head of Department.

## 2. Curriculum:

There are three parts to the curriculum, weighted as follows:

Performance	45%
Choreography	45%
Written Analysis	10%

Each part must be passed to obtain the degree.

### (a) *Performance*

A candidate shall follow a course of intensive study under a supervisor appointed by the Head of Department.

#### *Public Performance at End of First Year of Study*

At the end of the first year of study, no later than the last week in October, the candidate shall present a public performance of at least 45 minutes. This performance need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. This performance must demonstrate technical proficiency which will be determined by an examining panel appointed by Senate consisting of at least one external examiner, one internal examiner (who shall not be the candidate's supervisor) and the Director of the School of Dance or his/her appointee as chair. If the examiner's report does not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to renew his/her registration.

A candidate shall perform in public, to the satisfaction of the examining panel:

- (i) a selection of *duets/pas de deux* and *solos*;
- (ii) an extract from a *corps de ballet/ensemble* piece.

A candidate may request that examination in a professional production be accepted in fulfilment of this requirement. In either case, the performance must be passed. The candidate is responsible for rehearsing, costuming and producing the performance if it is not done as part of a professional production. The Department is not responsible for providing rehearsal space for the candidate.

#### *Second Public Performance*

At the end of a candidate's second year of study, no later than the last week in October or at any such other time as the Head of Department may approve, the candidate shall give a second public performance of at least 45 minutes. Dance works/ballets from the first performance may not be repeated in the second. This performance must also demonstrate technical proficiency, under the same conditions as the first performance.

A candidate shall perform in public, to the satisfaction of the examining panel, a selection of *duets/pas de deux* and *solos* and an extract from a *corps de ballet/ensemble* piece.

A candidate may request that examination in a professional production be accepted in fulfilment of this requirement. In either case, the performance must be passed.

The candidate is responsible for rehearsing, costuming and producing the performance if it is not done as part of a professional production. The Department is not responsible for providing rehearsal space for the candidate.

## 142 MUSIC (DANCE)

(b) *Requirements for choreography:*

The major composition or portfolio of compositions must:

- (i) Show an ability to choreograph a *corps de ballet/ensemble* piece, (10-12 dancers, minimum 10 minutes) and a variety of *solos* and *duets/pas de deux*;
- (ii) Offer evidence of originality of thought;
- (iii) Be satisfactory as regards presentation and staging;
- (iv) Be premiered in the years of registration.

On completion, a candidate shall premier the composition or portfolio of compositions for public performance during the years of registration. The composition or portfolio of compositions must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university or performed elsewhere.

Notice of intention to perform the portfolio of compositions must be given in writing to the Faculty Office by 15 February for possible graduation in June and 15 July for possible graduation in December. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty Office five DVDs/videos of the portfolio of compositions. Where the works are to be examined by three examiners, a further copy must be submitted. The works shall be performed not later than the last week in April for possible graduation June and not later than the last week in September for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

The supervisor shall submit a report at the time of the final submission for examination on the conditions under which work was created.

(c) *Written Analysis*

A candidate is required to present a written analysis (5,000-6,000 words) or any or all works submitted for examination.

General requirements:

- (i) Must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
- (ii) Must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
- (iii) Must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
- (iv) May include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
- (v) Must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- (vi) Must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate.

The written analysis shall be submitted no later than 1 April for graduation in June and no later than 1 September for graduation in December.

## **MMus specialising in Choreography and Dissertation (192 HEQF credits)**

**MUZ6084W CHOREOGRAPHY**

**MUZ6082W DISSERTATION**

### 1. **Application:**

A person shall not be admitted for the degree by choreography and dissertation unless he/she:

- (a) Demonstrates ability as a choreographer, an ability to express himself/herself in movement and evidence of musical imagination and insight by submitting a substantial composition or minor portfolio of completed work (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the HOD;
- (b) Submits an outline of a major piece or portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate;
- (c) Submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate.

## 2. Curriculum:

There are two parts to the curriculum: Choreography 50%; Dissertation 50%. Each part must be passed to obtain the degree.

### (a) *Choreography*

The major composition or portfolio of compositions must

- (i) show an ability to choreograph a *corps de ballet/ensemble* piece (10-12 dancers, minimum 10 minutes) and a variety of *solos* and *duets/pas de deux*;
- (ii) offer evidence of originality of thought;
- (iii) be satisfactory as regards presentation and staging;
- (iv) be of at least 45 minutes' performing duration;
- (v) be premiered in the years of registration.

On completion, a candidate shall premier the composition or portfolio of compositions for public performance during the years of registration. The composition or portfolio of compositions must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university or performed elsewhere.

Notice of intention to perform the portfolio of compositions must be given in writing to the Faculty Office by 15 February for possible graduation in June and 15 July for possible graduation in December. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty Office five DVDs/videos of the portfolio of compositions. Where the works are to be examined by three examiners, a further copy must be submitted. The works shall be performed not later than 1 April for possible graduation in June and not later than 1 September for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

The supervisor shall submit a report at the time of the final submission for examination on the conditions under which work was created.

### (b) *Dissertation*

The dissertation should be between 22,000-25,000 words. The rules concerning the dissertation are identical to those of the MMus in Dance by Dissertation. The dissertation shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate and

- (i) must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
- (ii) must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
- (iii) must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
- (iv) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
- (v) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- (vi) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate.

On completion, a candidate shall submit the dissertation for examination. The dissertation must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university.

A candidate may be required to present himself/herself for an oral examination on the dissertation.

Notice of intention to submit a dissertation must be given in writing to the Faculty Office not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June and not later than 15 July for possible graduation in December. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty Office five copies of the dissertation, three temporarily bound, one unbound and one on CD. Where a dissertation is to be examined by three examiners, a further temporarily bound copy must be submitted. The dissertation shall be submitted to the Faculty Office not later than 1 April for possible graduation in June and not later than 1 September for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

## 144 MUSIC (DANCE)

The supervisor shall submit a report at the time of the final submission for examination on the conditions under which work was pursued.

In presenting the dissertation, a candidate shall, by so doing, grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or in part in any format that the University deems fit.

### **PhD (360 HEQF credits) [MUZ7080W]**

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

#### **Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

---

## PHILOSOPHY

The Department of Philosophy is housed on level 3 of the Graduate School of Humanities Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is PHI.

The Department can be contacted by email at [philosophy@uct.ac.za](mailto:philosophy@uct.ac.za).

The Department website is at: <http://www.philosophy.uct.ac.za>

### Professor and Head of Department:

D Benatar, BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

### Professor:

B Weiss, BSc *Dunelm* PGCE *Lond* PhD *St Andrews*

### Senior Lecturers:

E Galgut, BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rutgers*

J Ritchie, BA(Hons) *Oxon* MPhil PhD *Lond*

J Wanderer, BSc(Hons) PGCE MSc PhD *Lond*

### Lecturer:

G Fried, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Cantab*

### Visiting Lecturer:

D Chapman BSc *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA *Cape Town*

L Bloom, BA PhD *Georgia*

### Administrative Officer:

C Gilbert

### Senior Secretary:

E Gubb

## Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Philosophy [PHI01]
- Master's specialising in Philosophy by coursework and dissertation [PHI01]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics [PHI03]
- Research Master's [PHI01]
- Doctorate [PHI01]

### BA/BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Philosophy (120 HEQF credits)

**Convener:** Professor B Weiss.

#### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements are:
  - A high level of performance in a major in Philosophy, or its equivalent.
  - Some students may be required by the Department to take their Honours over an eighteen- month or two-year period.

Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay. Students may complete these requirements either under the general code:

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
PHI4000W		120	8
<b>Or</b> research essay and four elective courses.			
PHI4019W	Research Essay (compulsory)	30	8
<b>And</b>			
Four of the following elective courses:			
PHI4004H	Philosophical Texts	24	8
PHI4010S	Formal Logic ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
PHI4012S	Philosophy of Psychology	24	8
PHI4015F	Contemporary Philosophy of Thought	24	8
PHI4016S	Truth	24	8
PHI4017S	Aesthetics ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
PHI4018S	Philosophy of Science	24	8
PHI4021F	Topics in Rational Decision Making	24	8
PHI4022F	Moral Philosophy	24	8
PHI5003F	Contemporary Metaphysics ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	9

Students should consult the Convener before deciding whether to register under the general code or the specific codes.

Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to replace one of the elective courses with a cognate course in another department. Please consult the list at the back of the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of such courses.

## **MA/MSocSc specialising in Philosophy by Coursework and Dissertation (192 HEQF credits)**

**Admission requirements:**

- Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Four areas of intensive study are chosen in consultation with the graduate convener. The student will be required to write twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year. In addition, a dissertation of approximately 25,000 words is to be written under supervision.

**Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
PHI5001W	Coursework Component	96	9
PHI5002W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

## **MPhil specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE)**

**Convener:** Dr J Ritchie.

Politics Advisor: Professor A Seegers.

Economics Advisor: Associate Professor I Woolard.

*Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE):* The PPE specialisation is an interdisciplinary specialisation incorporating courses and research in the three disciplines of Philosophy, Politics and Economics. Students entering the specialisation must identify their primary disciplinary focus in order to be placed in a home department. While all PPE students will complete at least one course

in each of the disciplines, their research (Honours essay/project or Master's minor dissertation) will be based in their home department, with registration and supervision complying with that department's requirements.

**General admission requirements:**

For general admission into the specialisation, at both Honours and Masters level, students must have successfully completed:

- A major, or its equivalent, in Philosophy, Politics or Economics,
- A minor, defined as at least two semester courses at second year level in the other two disciplines (excluding the major)

Acceptance to the specialisation is at the discretion of the Convener and requires the recommendation of the Head of the Department in the home department selected by the applicant.

**Admission requirements per home department:**

In addition to the above requirements, there are additional, specific requirements per home department.

Minimum admission requirements for Economics as home department:

- For Honours: 65% average for ECO3020F and ECO3021S, with no course less than 60%. Acceptance is conditional on passing the pre-Maths and Stats course ECO4112F.
- For Master's: An overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved at Honours level.

Minimum admission requirements for Politics as home department:

- For Honours: 68% average for at least two senior Politics courses. See Political Studies section in the handbook for further details of criteria taken into consideration in admission.
- For Master's: An overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved at Honours level, plus a strong performance in the Honours research component.

Minimum admission requirements for Philosophy as a home department:

- For Honours: 70% average for the Philosophy major. Students who do not quite achieve this mark may be admitted to the specialisation at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- For Master's: An overall average result of not less than 70% must be achieved at Honours level, plus a strong performance in the Honours research component. Students who do not quite achieve this mark may be admitted to the specialisation at the discretion of the Head of Department.

## **BA/BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (126 HEQF credits)**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete four taught courses and a research essay:

- Three courses, including at least one each in Philosophy, Politics and Economics to be taken from the elective options listed below.
- ECO4016F Econometrics (compulsory if Economics is your home department) or a fourth course in the home department, chosen from the listed electives.
- POL4007H Research Essay/Project or  
PHI4019W Research Essay/Project or  
ECO4021W Research and Writing (maximum 8,000 words, due first Monday of 4<sup>th</sup> quarter – see Commerce Handbook)

## **MPhil specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (192 HEQF credits)**

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

- Four courses: one course each in Philosophy, Politics and Economics to be selected from the elective options listed below and the remaining course in the chosen home department.
- ECO5066W Minor Dissertation or
- PHI5002W Minor Dissertation or
- POL5010W Minor Dissertation

### *Elective Options:*

The following is a list of courses in the various disciplines from which students may select their course options. Subject to approval by the Convener, equivalent electives that are not listed below may be selected. Consult the course outlines at the back of this Handbook for courses currently on offer in the various departments, as well as any listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks (e.g. Commerce).

### **PHILOSOPHY OPTIONS:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
PHI4010S	Formal Logic ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
PHI4012S	Philosophy of Psychology	24	8
PHI4015F	Contemporary Philosophy of Thought	24	8
PHI4016S	Truth	24	8
PHI4018S	Philosophy of Science	24	8
PHI4021F	Topics in Rational Decision Making	24	8
PHI4022F	Moral Philosophy	24	8
POL4044S	Global Political Thought	24	8
PHI5003F	Contemporary Metaphysics ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	9
POL5027S	Public Administration Thought ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	9
POL5029F	Political Ethics	24	9

**ECONOMICS OPTIONS:** Courses may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year. (Students need permission from the lecturer teaching the course)

ECO4006F	Macro-economics	16	8
ECO4007F	Micro-economics	16	8
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace	14	8
ECO5001S	The Economics of Private Impulses and Public Costs	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Micro-economics	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macro-economics	30	9
ECO5025F	Asset Pricing	30	9
ECO5026S	Industrial Organisation	30	9
ECO5030S	Economic Growth	30	9



		HEQF credits	HEQF level
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Institutional Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Micro-econometrics	30	9
ECO5073F	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074S	Research and Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5075S	Macro-economic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
<b>POLITICS OPTIONS:</b>			
POL4001F	South African Politics	24	8
POL4002F	Theories of International Relations	24	8
POL4006F	Public Policy	24	8
POL4008S	Regionalism in Africa	24	8
POL4012F	Comparative Politics	24	8
POL4013S	Comparative Public Administration	24	8
POL4018S	Democratisation	24	8
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice	24	8
POL4036F	Conflict Resolution: Theory and Practice ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
POL4046S	Third World Politics	24	8
POL5006F	Public Management	24	9
POL5007S	Policy Evaluation and Implementation	24	9
POL5014F/S	International Organisations ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	9
POL5022S	Comparative Political Institutions	24	9
POL5026F	Special Topics ( <i>to be confirmed</i> )	24	9
POL5032F	International Political Economy	24	9
POL5034F	Conflict in Africa	24	9
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Political Science	12	9
POL5036S	Special Topics II ( <i>to be confirmed</i> )	24	9
POL5037S	Post-conflict Justice in Africa ( <i>to be confirmed</i> )	24	9

## Research Master's (180 HEQF credits)

### PhD (360 HEQF credits)

#### Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

#### Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

---

## POLITICAL STUDIES

The Department of Political Studies is housed in the Robert Leslie Social Sciences Building, located on University Avenue. The letter code for the Department is POL.

Postgraduate enquiries: joanne.polzin@uct.ac.za

Department Website: [www.uct.ac.za/depts/politics](http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/politics)

### Professor and Head of Department:

A Seegers, MA *Pret* PhD *Loyola*

### Emeritus Professors:

A B du Toit, MA DPhil *Stell* Drs Phil *Leijden*

R A Schrire, BCom *Cape Town* MA *American University Washington* PhD *Calif*

### Professors:

A Butler, MA *Oxon* PhD *Cantab*

R G Cameron, MPubAd PhD *Cape Town*

R Mattes, MA *Delaware* PhD *Illinois Urbana-Champaign*

### Associate Professor:

A Nash, MA *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturers:

J Akokpari, BA(Hons) *Ghana* MA *International University of Japan* PhD *Dalhousie*

V Naidoo, BA *Saskatchewan* MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

T Reddy, BSocSc(Hons) *Natal* MA PhD *University of Washington*

K Smith, BA(Hons) MA DPhil PhD *Stell*

H J Stephan, BA *California Berkeley* PhD *Georgetown*

R Taljaard, BA(Hons) MA *RAU* MSc *LSE*

### Lecturer:

Z Jolobe, MSocSc *Cape Town*

L Paremoer, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

### Administrative Officer:

W Gajjar

### Administrative Assistants:

J Polzin, BMus HDE(PG)Sec *Cape Town*

V Langenhoven

## Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in International Relations [POL03]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Justice and Transformation [POL06]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Politics [POL09]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Public Policy and Administration [POL05]
- Research Master's [POL01]
- Doctorate [POL01 - Political Studies; POL04Public Administration]

**General rules and requirements:**

The following rules and requirements apply to all coursework specialisations offered by the Department:

**Admission requirements:****Department admission criteria – Honours and Coursework Master’s:**

Refer to faculty rules FH3 and FM3 for minimum admission criteria.

Admission to the Department’s specialisations is selective and can be highly competitive. The Department admits only those candidates that it judges are likely to complete the degree programme successfully.

Criteria taken into consideration for admission include:

- academic excellence, indicated by good performance in previous studies;
- academic potential, indicated by improving performance into and across the final year of previous study; and
- political, policy or work experience where it is relevant to the specialisation for which a candidate seeks admission.

For Honours applicants: Students who do not achieve a 65% average in the third year of undergraduate studies at UCT are unlikely to be selected for our specialisations. Conditional offers may be offered subject to achieving satisfactory results in the final semester.

For Master’s applicants: UCT applicants must obtain both a strong average for their Honours coursework as well as a strong mark for the Honours independent research project.

In addition, there are specific admission requirements for each specialisation, which are listed separately under each specialisation description.

**General application information:**

External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via Admissions. In addition, candidates must complete an online questionnaire and provide writing samples for assessment. The questionnaire is available on the Political Studies website. UCT students interested in the Honours specialisations are encouraged to apply by the close of the 3rd quarter of the academic year.

**Honours and Coursework Master’s specialisations - structure:**

All specialisations comprise four taught courses at Honours level and four taught courses at Master’s level. Specialisations at both levels also include a research component. Courses are designated as Core Courses, Core Electives and Elective Options. Please consult the course outlines at the back of this Handbook, or other relevant Faculty handbooks, for descriptions of these courses.

**Notes on courses:**

1. Honours students may take a maximum of two 5000-level courses and Master’s students may take a maximum of two 4000-level courses.
2. Some courses are offered every year and others are offered on a 2-year cycle or intermittently. Consult the website for information on the course cycle.
3. All courses are offered conditional on a minimum number of students registering for the course.
4. All electives are listed subject to them being offered by their respective departments. Please check the listings at the back of this handbook or other relevant faculty handbooks to confirm their availability.

## International Relations

Convener: Dr J Akokpari.

### Specialisation objectives:

International Relations at the University of Cape Town tries to strike a balance between International Relations as a field of study that evolved over centuries and International Relations as it is currently studied. International Relations as traditionally studied usually meant a focus on three concerns: war, diplomacy and trade. Now described respectively as conflict or security, diplomacy and negotiation and the international political economy, these remain the central subjects we want to study. Our approach also values, however, the contributions of other sub-fields of Political Studies, especially Comparative Politics, and contributions from other disciplines. In International Relations scholarly debates, African cases and issues are crucial and, for this reason, graduates of our specialisation are often called upon to show their expertise in African and/or Southern African material.

### Admission requirements:

Specific additional entry requirements for this specialisation are a past academic history in Political Studies/Science or a strong academic background in a related discipline.

## BA/BSocSc(Honours) specialising in International Relations (126 HEQF credits)

### Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete four taught courses as well as a Research Essay:

	HEQF credits	HEQF level
2 Core Courses	24x2	8
2 courses from either the available Approved Elective Options or from the remaining Core Courses	24x2	8
POL4007H Research Essay/Project	30	8

## MA/MSocSc specialising in International Relations (192 HEQF credits)

### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

	HEQF credits	HEQF level
2 Core Courses	24x2	9
2 courses from either the available Approved Elective Options or from the remaining Core Courses	24x2	9
POL5010W Minor Dissertation	96	9

### Core Courses:

POL4002F	Theories of International Relations	24	8
POL4012F	Comparative Politics	24	8
POL4046S	Third World Politics	24	8
POL5014S	International Organisations ( <i>not offered in 2013</i> )	24	9
POL5032F	International Political Economy	24	9
POL5034F	Conflict in Africa	24	9

### Approved Elective Options:

POL4001F	South African Politics	24	8
POL4003F	Theories of Rights and Justice ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
POL4008F	Regionalism in Africa	24	8
POL4018S	Democratisation	24	8

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice	24	8
POL4033S	African Politics ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
POL4044S	Global Political Thought	24	8
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research	24	9
POL5026F	Special Topics ( <i>may not be offered in 2013</i> )	24	9
POL5029F	Political Ethics	24	9
POL5036S	Special Topics II ( <i>may not be offered in 2013</i> )	24	9

Subject to approval by the Convener, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options (but not a core course).

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the back of this handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

## Justice and Transformation

This specialisation is offered in collaboration with departments in the Humanities Faculty, the UCT Law Faculty, the Centre for the Study of Violence and Reconciliation (CSVR), the Institute for Justice and Reconciliation (IJR) and the International Centre for Transitional Justice (ICTJ).

**Convener:** Emeritus Professor A du Toit.

### Specialisation objectives:

The specialisation has been designed to locate current concerns and topical interests in justice and transformation in the more general perspectives of normative theory and comparative studies. It is inspired by the new directions in writing, research and teaching generated by the South African TRC-process but not confined to these. Instead, it links these new research interests and current debates in the area of transitional justice (including human rights law, conflict-resolution and peace-building, and social justice in transformation) with the more lasting intellectual perspectives provided by a thorough grounding in relevant academic disciplines.

### Admission requirements:

At Honours level: a first degree majoring with an upper 2nd or close approximation. At Master's level: a good Honours degree or its equivalent. Each of the sub-specialisations has its own disciplinary-based entrance qualifications (see below).

### Prescribed curriculum:

The full MPhil-specialisation comprises 4 semester courses in each of the Honours and Master's years plus a dissertation component allowing exit options after the first year with an Honours degree and entry options at Master's level. The specialisation is structured around a common and compulsory core course and a general specialisation in Transitional Justice OR a choice of concentrations in three different areas of specialisation:

- 1) Core course(s)
- 2) General specialisation in **Transitional Justice** with *core electives* in, e.g. Democratisation, Theories of Rights and Justice or Political Ethics plus an *elective option* from a list of approved courses relevant to the Justice and Transformation specialisation, OR

- 3) A concentration in one of the following sub-specialisations:
- **Human Rights**
  - **Conflict Resolution**
  - **Social Justice in Transformation**

The general specialisation and the sub-specialisations share the *compulsory* core courses and each specialisation has its own core electives with the remaining credits coming from a list of approved courses relevant to the Justice and Transformation specialisation. Some of the sub-specialisations provide for *Internships*, which may be substituted for one or more courses components (but not for the core courses).

The general specialisation in Transitional Justice and the different sub-specialisations further require an *Independent Research Project* at Honours level leading to a *Master's Minor Dissertation*.

### **BA/BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Justice and Transformation (126 HEQF credits)**

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete four taught courses as well as a Research Essay:

	<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
1 Core Course	24	8
2 Core Electives (or 1 Core Elective, if both core courses are taken)	24x2	8
Remaining course from the available Core Electives or an approved Elective Course	24	8
POL4007H      Research Essay/Project	30	8

### **MA/MSocSc specialising in Justice and Transformation (192 HEQF credits)**

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

	<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
1 Core Course	24	9
2 Core Electives (or 1 Core Elective, if both core courses are taken)	24x2	9
Remaining course from the available Core Electives and approved Elective Courses	24	9
POL5010W      Minor Dissertation	96	9

#### **Core Courses:**

POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice	24	8
POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa	24	9

#### **Research methods requirements:**

At Honours level relevant research methods requirements are integrated as part of POL4007H: Research Essay/Project.

At Master's level students whose thesis projects involve primary research, specialised data analysis or fieldwork will be required to take a relevant elective option from the following (or similar specialised research methods courses):

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Political Sciences	12	9
AXL4401F	Ethnographic Research Methods	24	8
SOC5030F	In-depth Interviewing and Analysis	12	9

**Internship:**

A part-time internship with a human rights NGO, etc., may be substituted as the equivalent for 1 or more elective courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
POL4005H	Internship Component I (Honours level)	24	8
POL5005H	Internship Component II (Master's level)	24	9

## 1. Honours and Master's specialising in Justice and Transformation (Transitional Justice)

**Objectives:**

The general specialisation aims to provide a theoretical grounding and comparative understanding of the interdisciplinary field of Transitional Justice at the intersection of human rights discourses, democratic transitions and post-conflict reconciliation.

**Admission requirements:**

A first degree (with an upper 2nd or close approximation) majoring in such disciplines as Politics, History, Philosophy, Sociology, Literature, etc, as required for admission to the core courses and core electives.

**Core Courses:**

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice	24	8
POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa	24	9

**Core Electives:**

POL4003F	Theories of Rights and Justice ( <i>not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
POL4018S	Democratisation	24	8
POL5029F	Political Ethics	24	9

**Approved Elective Options:**

AXL4101F	Gender and Violence	24	8
PBL5647F	Social Justice, Law and Poverty	24	10
PHI4021F	Topics in Rational Decision Making ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
PHI4022S	Moral Philosophy	24	8
POL4044S	Global Political Thought	24	8
POL5034F	Conflict in Africa	24	9
AXL4402S	Anthropology of Societies in Transition	24	8

Subject to approval by the Convener, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options (but not a core course).

## 2. Honours and Master's specialising in Justice and Transformation (Human Rights)

**Objectives:**

The sub-specialisation in Human Rights Law aims to ground the professional and specialist studies in law in a broader theoretical and comparative understanding of the historical and political contexts in which Human Rights Law functions.

**Admission requirements:**

At Honours level: a first degree (with an upper 2nd or close approximation) with senior courses in Law. At Master's level: a strong LLB (with an average percentage of 60% or more throughout) or other appropriate qualification, as well as admission requirements for core courses.

<i>Core Courses:</i>		HEQF credits	HEQF level
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice	24	8
POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa	24	9

*Core Electives:*

POL4003F	Theories of Rights and Justice ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
PBL5631S	International Protection of Human Rights	30	10
PBL5634F	Human Rights Law	30	10

*Approved Elective Options:*

PBL5618S	International Law on Disputes and the Use of Force	30	10
PBL5623F	Governing Under the Constitution: Law and Practice	30	10
PBL5815F	Punishment and Human Rights	30	10
PBL5820F	Theories of Crime and Social Order	30	10
PBL5822S	Victims and Victimology ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	30	10

Subject to approval by the Convener, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options (but not a core course).

### 3. Honours and Master's specialising in Justice and Transformation (Conflict Resolution)

**Objectives:**

The sub-specialisation in Conflict Resolution aims to provide a comparative understanding and practice-orientated introduction to current approaches to peace operations and post-conflict reconciliation in the African context.

**Admission requirements:**

A first degree with a major (with an upper 2nd or close approximation) in Political Studies, Psychology, Social Anthropology, Sociology, etc. as required for admission to the core courses and core electives.

<i>Core Courses:</i>		HEQF credits	HEQF level
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice	24	8
POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa	24	9

*Core Electives:*

AXL4104F	Gender, Peace and Justice	24	8
ECO4114S	Economics of Conflict	14	8
POL5034F	Conflict in Africa	24	9

*Approved Elective Options:*

AXL4103S	Development Conflict and Political Change	24	8
CML4105F	Conflict Resolution		
CML5671F	Negotiation		
CML5631S	Mediation		
SLL4001F/S	Representation of War in Fiction	24	8

and from other core and open electives as above for the general specialisation.



Subject to approval by the Convener, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options (but not a core course).

#### 4. Honours and Master's specialising in Justice and Transformation (Social Justice in Transformation)

##### Objectives:

The sub-specialisation in Social Justice in Transformation is designed to combine a focus on issues of social justice related to poverty and development with the combating of legacies of racism and redressing racial, gender and social inequalities within more general normative and theoretical perspectives.

##### Admission requirements:

A first degree with a major (with an upper 2nd or close approximation) in Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology, Development Studies, etc. as required for admission to the core courses and core electives.

<i>Core Courses:</i>		HEQF credits	HEQF level
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice	24	8
POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa	24	9
<i>Core Electives:</i>			
AXL4104F	Gender, Peace and Justice	24	8
PBL5647F	Social Justice, Law and Poverty	30	10
POL4003F	Theories of Rights and Justice ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
SOC4009S	'Race' and Social Identities		
<i>Approved Elective Options:</i>			
AXL4106F	Introduction to Gender and Transformation	24	8
AXL4402S	Anthropology of Societies in Transition	24	8
AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development	24	9
PBL5648S	Social Justice in Practice ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	30	10
SOC4010H	Development Theories	24	8
SOC5012S	Deviance, Culture and Social Action	24	9

and from other core and open electives as above for the general specialisation.

Subject to approval by the Convener, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options (but not a core course).

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the back of this handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant Faculty handbooks.

## Politics

**Convener:** Professor R Mattes.

##### Objectives:

The Honours and Master's specialisations in Politics are intended, broadly, to develop skills in political research, primarily in the study of national political processes. Students will learn how to use existing literature and theory to ask important research questions, identify appropriate evidence, and to apply relevant methods of analysis. The core courses focus on issues such as comparative politics, political institutions, political behaviour, public policy, democratisation, African and South African politics, and political theory. The degree comprises coursework and a research project or minor dissertation.

**Admission requirements:**

Specific additional entry requirements are a major in Political Studies or a strong academic background in a related discipline (e.g. Public Administration, Sociology, Psychology, Economics, Criminology, Law, History or Philosophy).

**BA/BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Politics (126 HEQF credits)****Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete four taught courses and a Research Essay:

	<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
<b>Compulsory:</b>		
POL4012F Comparative Politics	24	8
POL4007H Research Essay/Project	30	8
<i>Two from the following:</i>		
POL4001F South African Politics	24	8
POL4003F Theories of Rights and Justice ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
POL4006F Public Policy	24	8
POL4013S Comparative Public Administration	24	8
POL4018S Democratisation	24	8
POL4032F Comparative Transitional Justice	24	8
POL4033S African Politics ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
POL4044S Global Political Thought	24	8
POL4046S Third World Politics	24	8
POL5022S Comparative Political Institutions	24	8
POL5029F Political Ethics	24	9
POL5034F Conflict in Africa	24	9
POL5037S Post-Conflict Justice in Africa	24	9
▪ 1 course from the list of approved Elective options (or an additional course)		

**MA/MSocSc specialising in Politics (192 HEQF credits)****Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

	<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
▪ 2 Core Courses, selected from the following:		
POL4001F South African Politics	24	8
POL4003F Theories of Rights and Justice ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
POL4006F Public Policy	24	8
POL4012F Comparative Politics (compulsory if not already completed in Hons year)	24	8
POL4013S Comparative Public Administration	24	8
POL4018S Democratisation	24	8
POL4032F Comparative Transitional Justice	24	8
POL4033S African Politics ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
POL4044S Global Political Thought	24	8
POL4046S Third World Politics	24	8
POL5022S Comparative Political Institutions	24	8
POL5023S Political Behaviour and Research	24	9
POL5029F Political Ethics	24	9

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
POL5034F	Conflict in Africa	24	9
POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa	24	9
▪	1 course from the list of Approved Electives Options (or an additional Core Course)		
▪	A selection of Research Methods modules as follows		
	<i>Compulsory:</i>		
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Political Science	12	9
	<i>And 1 of the following Master's-level modules:</i>		
SOC5031F	Quantitative Analysis of Household Survey Data	12	9
SOC5030F	In-depth Interviewing and Analysis	12	9
▪	POL5010W	Minor Dissertation	96 9

**Approved Elective Options:**

Subject to approval by the Course Convener an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options. Currently approved alternative electives are:

ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO5064S	Institutional Behavioural Economics ( <i>may not be offered in 2013</i> )	30	9
EDN5094S	Learning and Cognition	20	8
EDN6038S	Economics, Equity and Educational Policy	36	9
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research	24	8
FAM4010F	Media Markets and Media Strategy	24	8
FAM4013F	Political Communications	24	8
FAM4031S	South African Public Rhetoric	24	8
HST4027S	Modern African History and Politics	24	8
PBL5623F	Governing Under the Constitution: Law and Practice	30	10
SOC4010H	Development Theories	24	8
SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories	24	9

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the course outlines at the back of this Handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant Faculty Handbooks.

**MPhil specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (192 HEQF credits)**

<b>General Convener:</b>	Professor B Weiss (Philosophy) – Semester 1, Dr J Ritchie (Philosophy) - Semester 2.
Politics Advisor:	Professor A Seegers.
Economics Advisor:	Associate Professor I Woolard.

See details for this interdisciplinary specialisation in the Philosophy section of this handbook.

**Public Policy and Administration**

**Convener:** Professor R Cameron.

The Honours and Master's specialisation in Public Policy and Administration (PPA) has two main objectives:

- Firstly, the specialisation is designed to engender in its students the capacity to think objectively and analytically about the policy process;

- Secondly, it aims to provide students with a theoretical and empirical understanding of comparative and South African public administration.

Furthermore, the specialisation aims to help students become more effective as policy makers, public servants, researchers or policy analysts. We are also interested in developing the next generation of public policy and administration scholars.

Students studying for Honours and MPhil over two years will explore, *inter alia*, the academic analysis of public policy, the role and limitations of professional policy analysis, changes in the character of public management and administration, and comparative public administration. In addition, students acquire skills in research methods, and develop knowledge of a specific aspect of policy making or public administration in contemporary South Africa in a chosen 'field of concentration'. After completing an Honours project that surveys academic literature and policy experience in an area, students who proceed to Master's will have the opportunity to work on a minor dissertation in their designated field. The specialisation is also open at Master's level to students with appropriate academic backgrounds.

**Admission requirements:**

For admission at Honours level, students must have successfully completed a Bachelor's degree. For admission to the MPhil specialisation, students must have successfully completed an Honours degree. Students should have a background in economics, public administration, politics, African Studies, law, gender studies, philosophy, the social sciences or related disciplines.

Please note that admission to our specialisation is highly competitive and not all applicants will be accepted.

**BA/BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Public Policy and Administration (126 HEQF credits)**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete four taught courses and a Research Essay:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
▪	POL4006F Public Policy	24	8
	POL4007H Research Essay/Project	30	8
▪	POL4013S Comparative Public Administration	24	8
▪	POL5006F Public Management	24	9
▪	One course from the approved Elective options.		

Students are required to choose their research essay from the fields of concentration which are listed after the Master's requirements below.

*NOTE: Progression from Honours to Master's is selective and acceptance is on the basis of recommendation by the Convener and Head of Department in consultation with the programme committee.*

**MPhil specialising in Public Policy and Administration (192 HEQF credits)**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
▪	POL4006F Public Policy (if not done at Honours level)	24	8
▪	POL5006F Public Management (if not done at Honours level)	24	9
▪	POL5007S Policy Evaluation and Implementation	24	9
▪	<i>or</i> a course dealing with the management, administration or reform of the public sector approved by the Convener.		
▪	One or more courses from the approved Elective Options, in order to make a final total of four courses.		
	POL5010W Minor Dissertation	96	9

**Fields of Concentration:**

Research in the PPA specialisation (both for the Honours project and Master's dissertation) must be undertaken in the following fields:

- Administrative ethics
- Comparative public administration
- Democratic governance
- Intergovernmental relations
- Local government politics and administration
- Macro-economic policy formulation in South Africa
- Public administration theory
- Public management
- Public sector budgeting and budget reform
- Public sector reform
- Regulation
- Utility regulation

In addition, if students identify electives in the above areas that are not listed in the General Electives listing below, these may be taken as their fourth General Elective with the approval of the course convener.

<i>Approved Elective Options</i>		HEQF credits	HEQF level
AXL4203F	Public Culture in Africa	24	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
POL4001F	South African Politics	24	8
POL4013S	Comparative Public Administration	24	8
POL4015S	Local Government ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
POL4018S	Democratisation	24	8
POL5007S	Policy Evaluation and Implementation	24	9
POL5019S	Public Sector Reform ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	9
POL5020F	Financial Administration ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	9
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research	24	9
POL5027S	Public Administration Thought ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	9
POL5029F	Political Ethics	24	9
SOC4010H	Development Theories	24	8

Subject to approval by the Convener, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above general elective options.

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the back of this Handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant Faculty Handbooks.

**Research Master's [POL5000W] (180 HEQF credits)**

**PhD [Political Studies - POL6000W; Public Administration - POL6001W] (360 HEQF credits)**

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined; the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words (excluding referencing and bibliography) in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words (excluding referencing and bibliography) in length.

**Notes about PhD admission:**

1. As the Doctoral Degrees Board policy requires, a full PhD proposal should be submitted on admission. This submitted proposal may later be amended, if needed. (Refer to faculty rules FDA1 and FDA3.)
2. It is important to recognise that applicants with funding/scholarships are not favoured in the process of admission; that is, scholarships should not be awarded with the presumption that the Department will accept the applicant.

---

## PSYCHOLOGY

The Department is housed on Level 1, 2 and 3 of PD Hahn building.

The Departmental code is PSY.

Enquiries: (021) 650-3417.

Departmental e-mail: Rosalind.Adams@uct.ac.za.

Departmental Fax: (021) 650 4104.

Departmental website: <http://www.uct.ac.za/Depts/Psychology>.

### **Professor and Head of Department:**

M L de G Solms, PhD *Witwatersrand*

### **Professors:**

D H Foster, BA(Hons) *Stell* MSc *Lond* PhD *Cantab*

J Louw, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Amsterdam*

C G Tredoux, PhD *Cape Town*

### **Associate Professor:**

K G Thomas, PhD(Clin Psych) *Arizona*

C Ward, PhD (Clin Psych) *South Carolina*

### **Senior Lecturers:**

F Boonzaier, PhD *Cape Town*

D Kaminer, M Psych *UWC* PhD *Cape Town*

S Malcolm-Smith, PhD *Cape Town*

L Wild, PhD *Cantab*

### **Lecturers:**

S Kessie PhD (*LSE*)

D Learmonth, PsyD *City University London*

W Long, MA (Clin Psych) *Stell*

P Njomboro, PhD *Birmingham*

L Schrieff, MA *Cape Town*

P S A Wolf PhD *Arizona*

### **Research Associate:**

C Bandawe, PhD *Cape Town*

### **Administrative Officer:**

A Patel

### **Administrative Assistant:**

R Adams

### **Senior Secretaries:**

M Karriem

G Springleer

## Child Guidance Clinic

The Child Guidance Clinic is housed in the Isaac Albow Building in Chapel Road, Rosebank. The Clinic can be contacted by e-mail at Judith.Adriaanse@uct.ac.za or Susanna.Manley@uct.ac.za. Fax: (021) 6891006. Enquiries: (021) 650-3900. Website: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/cgc>.

The Clinic is primarily a postgraduate teaching centre in which students for the MA in Clinical Psychology are trained. The other functions of the Clinic are research and service to the community in the treatment of family problems, scholastic problems and emotional and behavioural difficulties in children.

### Senior Lecturer and Director:

D Kaminer, PhD *Cape Town*

### Associate Professor:

S G Swartz, PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturer:

N Shabalala, PhD *UWC*

### Lecturer:

A Maw, MA (Clin Psych) *Cape Town*

### Junior Research Fellow:

N Khumalo, MA(Clin Psych) *Cape Town*

### Administrative Assistant:

J Adriaanse

### Senior Secretary:

S Manley

## Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Psychology [PSY01]
- MA specialising in Psychological Research [PSY03]
- MA in Clinical Psychology [PSY02]
- MA in Neuropsychology [PSY04]
- Research Master's [PSY01]
- Doctorate [PSY01]

### NOTES:

- (a) The specialisation in Psychological Research is an integrated two-year specialisation. The Honours degree is the first year of the MA in Psychological Research. Students who complete the first year exit with a BSocSc Honours degree and may choose to complete a further year of study and graduate with an MA in Psychological Research.
- (b) A master's specialisation in Organisational Psychology is offered by the School of Management Studies (see page 119 of this handbook).



## Psychological Research

### BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Psychology (120 HEQF credits)

**Convener:** Dr F Boonzaier.

**Application deadline:** 2 November 2013 (both University and Departmental application forms must be completed).

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) The specialisation requirement is a major in Psychology or equivalent qualification. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department. Students are advised to consult the full list of selection criteria in the application brochure available from the Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

PSY4000W Psychology Honours

### MA specialising in Psychological Research (192 HEQF credits)

**Convener:** Associate Professor K Thomas.

**Admission requirements:**

An Honours degree specialising in Psychology, with an overall average mark of 70% or more.

*Note: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology.*

**Prescribed curriculum:**

This specialisation consists of elective course/s, totally 48 credits, and a minor dissertation (not exceeding 40,000 words in length).

**Compulsory course:**

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
PSY5019W	Dissertation	144	9

**Elective courses:**

PSY5027W	Psychology Research Coursework	48	9
PSY5016F	Introduction to Programme Evaluation	24	9

### MA in Clinical Psychology (192 HEQF credits)

**Convener:** A Maw.

**Application deadline:** 25 May 2013.

**Language proficiency:**

Students intending to proceed to the MA in Clinical Psychology programme are strongly advised to develop basic proficiency in any indigenous language (other than Afrikaans) used predominantly in the geographical area in which they hope to practise. This may be done by including an introductory course in an undergraduate curriculum, by attending extra-mural conversation courses, or by other means.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.

## 166 PSYCHOLOGY

(b) Programme admission requirements:

Applicants will be required to participate in a selection process which normally begins in June of the year prior to the course commencing. Departmental application forms for the course are available from the Child Guidance Clinic, Chapel Road, Rosebank 7700 or on the website [www.uct.ac.za/depts/cgc](http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/cgc). Applicants must also complete the University's application form, obtainable from Admissions.

**Duration:**

Two years. The course is not offered on a part-time basis.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
PSY5002W	Coursework	96	9
PSY5003W	Dissertation	96	9

*NOTE:*

*In order to register with the Professional Board for Psychology, an internship and one year of community service must be completed after the award of the degree.*

**Weighting of components of the programme:**

The programme will be weighted at one half of the marks for coursework and one half for the dissertation.

The final recommendation concerning the award of distinction shall be made in the consolidated report by the Head of Department of Psychology, in consultation with the course co-ordinator, and taking into account all relevant information.

The structure of the coursework programme is subject to change.

**Code of ethics:**

Students in the Clinical Psychology programme are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students who are found guilty of unprofessional conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty.

Where a student who qualifies for the award of the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, or where a student, in the course of his/her studies, following professional assessment, is deemed unfit to practise as a psychologist, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the relevant regulatory body and inform the student accordingly.

### **MA in Neuropsychology (192 HEQF credits)**

**Convener:** Professor M Solms.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
  - Neuropsychology Honours credit
  - Not less than 70% aggregate Honours mark and not less than 70% Neuropsychology Honours mark
  - Suitability for neuropsychological clinical practice.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

This programme consists of four 24-credit courses, one non-credit-bearing research design course and a minor dissertation.

**Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
PSY5022F	Introduction to Neuropsychology	24	9
PSY5023W	Neuropsychology Disorders	24	9
PSY5024S	Neuropathologies	24	9
PSY5025W	Clinical Practicals	24	9
PSY5026W	Research Design	0	9
PSY5015W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

**Assessment:**

- DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.
- To be awarded the degree, not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme and a PA for PSY5026W
- To be awarded the degree with distinction, an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

**Research Master's MSocSc [PSY5011W] (180 HEQF credits)\*****Admission requirements:**

Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background, a final mark for the Honours degree of 70% or more, and submit an acceptable proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where;

- the field of research is clearly defined,
- the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic, and
- the student has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length.

*Note: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board of Psychology.*

**PhD (360 HEQF credits)****Admission requirements:**

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

*Note: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board of Psychology.*

## PUBLIC LAW

### (Faculty of Law)

The Department of Public Law offers degrees in both the Faculty of Law and the Faculty of Humanities. The Centre of Criminology is a research unit linked to the Department of Public Law. The Department of Public Law and the Centre of Criminology are housed in the Kramer Law Building, 6th Level, on Middle Campus.

The letter code for the Department is PBL.

The Department can be contacted by email at Doris.Mwambala@uct.ac.za.

## Graduate programmes

### **BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Criminal Justice [PBL02] (120 HEQF credits)**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3
- (b) Specialisation requirements:  
A sound Bachelor's degree in the Humanities.

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The Honours specialisation comprises the following components:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
PBL4804F	Crime and Criminology <i>(Not offered in 2013)</i>	24	8
PBL4806H	Honours Research Paper <i>(Not offered in 2013)</i>	24	8
PBL4807W	Criminal Process <i>(Not offered in 2013)</i>	24	8
PBL4809S	Crime and Social Control in Africa <i>(Not offered in 2013)</i>	24	8
PBL4810F	Research Methods in Criminology and Criminal Justice <i>(Not offered in 2013)</i>	24	8

*NOTE:* Students who meet the admission requirements but do not wish to follow the complete Honours specialisation, may register for one or more of the courses listed above.

#### **Weighting of components:**

The five components of the specialisation are of equal value. To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the degree.

### **Research Master's [PBL6800W] [PBL03] (180 HEQF credits)**

### **PhD [PBL7800W] [PBL03] (360 HEQF credits)**

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

#### **Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

---

## RELIGIOUS STUDIES

The Department of Religious Studies is housed on the fifth floor of the Leslie Social Sciences Building.

The letter code for the Department is REL.

The Department can be contacted by email at [birgit.taylor@uct.ac.za](mailto:birgit.taylor@uct.ac.za)

Website: <http://www.religion.uct.ac.za>

### **Professor and NRF Chair in Islam, African Publics and Religious Values and Head of Department:**

A I Tayob, BA *UDW* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Temple*

### **Professor and Chair of Religious Studies:**

D S Chidester, BA *Cal State* PhD *Calif*

### **Robert Selby-Taylor Professor of Christian Studies:**

Vacant

### **Associate Professor:**

S Shaikh, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *UND* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Temple*

C A Wanamaker, BA *Lincoln* MA *Illinois* MCS *Regent* PhD *Dunelm*

### **Senior Lecturer:**

L P Blond, BA(Hons) *Sheffield* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Edinburgh*

A Brigaglia, PhD *Napoli*

### **Lecturers:**

A Leatt, MSocSc *Cape Town* MA *UCSB* PhD *Witwatersrand*

### **Administrative Assistant:**

B Taylor, BCom *Unisa* BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

### **Secretary:**

J Stoffels

## **Mission Statement**

The Department of Religious Studies is committed to research and teaching which will contribute to public life in our local, regional, national and continental contexts. It is dedicated to:

- an open, plural, intercultural, and interdisciplinary study of religion in all its forms;
- the in-depth study of African religious traditions;
- the creative and critical analysis of religion as a force in personal, social, economic and political life;
- the promotion of quality education and research in the study of religion as a vital contribution to the transformation and development of South Africa.

The mission statement is implemented through degree specialisations that focus on the broad theme of religion, culture and identity. The Department offers a systematic study of religion in public life, its meaning and significance in South Africa in particular and Africa in general. The broad theme reflects the various research projects of the faculty members and institutes presently housed in the Department. In the first instance, the theme is explored in core courses team-taught by faculty

members. These core courses provide the thematic, methodological and theoretical foundations for all students who choose to pursue degrees in the Department of Religious Studies. Additional courses continue this focus within the established areas of specialisation: African Studies, Christian Studies, Comparative Studies, Islamic Studies, Buddhism and Critical Theory.

## **Courses in areas of specialisation**

Hereunder follows a broad map of the courses offered in the areas of specialisation. Not all courses indicated below will be offered in any given year. However, they will follow the pattern outlined here.

### **African Studies**

The courses in African Studies are divided into three categories - systematic studies; historical and phenomenological studies; and cultural, social and political studies. Students taking African Studies as an area of specialisation will be expected to choose courses in these categories. Some of the courses envisaged are: Africa and Theories of Religion; African Religion and Philosophy; African Religious Heritage; African Traditional Religion in Contemporary South Africa; Religion and Politics in Africa.

### **Buddhism**

The department is now offering postgraduate study and supervision in Asian religious traditions with a special emphasis on Buddhism. Currently an Honours level course on Buddhism and Modernity and guided reading projects through Reading Religious Texts are offered. Research interests include the contemporary spread and transformations of Buddhism, Buddhism and Globalisation, conversion and socially and environmentally engaged Asian spiritualities.

### **Christian Studies**

The courses in Christian Studies are divided into three categories: (1) Exploring the Christian tradition; (2) Christianity and contemporary issues; (3) Christianity in Africa.

### **Comparative Studies**

The courses in Comparative Studies are divided into two categories: Issues in the Study of Religion and Religion in Contemporary Society. The first area includes courses in the Problem of Religion, Religion and Ritual, Sacred Space, Religion, Gender and Embodiment, and the History of Religions in Southern Africa. The second area includes courses in Religion and Popular Culture, Religion and Urban Culture and Religion, Education and Society in South Africa.

### **Critical Theory/Post-Structuralist Thought**

The courses in Critical Theory and Post-Structuralist Thought address contemporary issues in European philosophy, philosophy of religion and post-colonial theory. Courses such as Critical Theory and Levinas, Derrida and the Other explore how reason, religion, art, ethics and subjectivity relate to our social and historical conditions.

### **Islamic Studies**

We offer two courses at the Honours level that cover fundamental concepts of Islam as beliefs, practices, orientations, aspirations and narratives from phenomenological and socio-historical perspectives. These courses are indispensable for any student embarking on research relating to Islam at a post-graduate level. At the Master's level, we offer specialized courses on African Islam, Gender, Sufism, Qur'an exegesis, and Modernism.

### **Colloquia**

In addition to the normal course requirements, students are required to attend the postgraduate colloquia held during the course of the year. The intention of the colloquia is to expose all

postgraduates to seminars delivered by staff members and visitors to the Department. Attendance at all colloquia is compulsory and students will be required to reflect a knowledge of their content in examinations. Details of these events will be advertised during the course of the year.

## Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Religious Studies [REL01] (This specialisation may be taken with a specific focus in any of the areas listed above.)
- Research Master's [REL01]
- Doctorate [REL01]

## Religious Studies

**Convener:** Dr A Brigaglia.

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - A major in the discipline or a cognate discipline.
  - Applicants with an initial qualification in another discipline may be required to complete certain courses to achieve equivalence with the requirements for a major in Religious Studies.
  - Applicants with an initial qualification in the discipline other than a Bachelor's degree may be required to register for the extended Honours programme in terms of Faculty Rule FH6.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

### **BA/BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Religious Studies (126 HEQF credits)**

#### Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete four taught courses and a research essay:

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
REL4010F	Critical Terms in Religious Studies	24	8
REL4011H	Research Essay/Project	30	8

#### Elective courses:

The remaining three courses may be selected from the list of electives set out under the Master's specialisation. Honours students take the courses at 4000 level.

*NOTE: To progress to year two (Master's level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.*

### **MA/MSocSc specialising in Religious Studies (192 HEQF credits)**

#### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

## 172 RELIGIOUS STUDIES

### Compulsory course:

	HEQF credits	HEQF level
REL5003H Minor Dissertation	96	9

NOTE: REL4010F Critical Terms in Religious Studies must be taken if this was not completed at Honours level.

### Elective courses:

The remaining courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below. The courses are subject to the approval of the supervisor and should be in the area of specialisation.

REL4039F Reading Religious Texts ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
REL4043S Sociology of Islam	24	8
REL4045S Phenomenology of Religion ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
REL4046S Buddhism	24	8
REL4048S Critical Theory	24	8
REL4049F Islamic Studies: Intro to PG Studies	24	8
REL4051F African Religion and Philosophy ( <i>May not be offered in 2013</i> )	24	8
REL5001S Christianity in Contemporary South Africa	24	9
REL5013F Africa and Theories of Religion ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	9
REL5018S Religion and Gender	24	9
REL5088S Studies in Paul	24	9
REL5091S Explorations in Islam ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	9
REL5106F Disciplines in Islam	24	9
REL5108F Levinas, Derrida, and the Other ( <i>Not offered in 2013</i> )	24	9
REL5109S African Religious Heritage ( <i>May not be offered in 2013</i> )	24	9

*Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the supplementary elective handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.*

## Research Master's (180 HEQF credits)

### PhD (360 HEQF credits)

#### Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

#### Degree structure:

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.



---

## **SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

**See School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics (Anthropology Section)**

---

## SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

The Department of Social Development is housed in the Leslie Social Sciences Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is SWK.

### **Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

V Taylor, BA(SW) *UDW* BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

### **Associate Professor:**

A de V Smit, BSocSc(SW) BCom(Hons) MPubAd *Cape Town* DPhil *Stell*

### **Adjunct Associate Professor:**

E Atmore, BSocSc(SW) BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

### **Senior Lecturers:**

M G Booyens, BA(SW) BA(Hons) (SW) MA(SW) DPhil *UPE*

L Holtzhausen, BSW *North-West University* MSW PhD *University of Johannesburg*

J John-Langba, BSc *Njala* MSW *Howard* MPH PhD *Pittsburgh*

C O'Brien, BA(SW) *UDW* BSocSc(Hons)(PSW) *Cape Town* MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Bradford*

### **Lecturers:**

R Addinall, BA(SW) *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSocSc *Cape Town*

E T Gxubane, BA(SW) *Witwatersrand* MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

V West, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

F Williams, BSocSc(SW) BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

### **Junior Research Fellow:**

A M Kubeka, BSocSc *UCT* MPhil *Stell* MA PhD *Ohio State*

### **Honorary Research Associate:**

S Sturgeon, BSocSc(SW) Adv Dip PSW MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

### **Administrative Officer:**

M Armstrong

### **Senior Secretary:**

O Jacobs

## **Professional registration and conduct**

It should be noted that a student registered for the Master's degree in Clinical Social Work Practice will be required to register as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions for the period in which they conduct their internship.

The Department offers specialisations for a number of different social service professions. All are required to comply with the code of conduct of the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

## Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

### Honours and Coursework Master's specialising in:

- Probation and Correctional Practice [SWK01]
- Social Development [SWK03]
- Social Policy and Management [SWK05]
- Clinical Social Work [SWK07]

### Research Master's specialising in:

- Social Development [SWK03]
- Social Planning and Administration [SWK04]
- Social Work [SWK02]

### PhD specialising in [Social Work - SWK02; Social Development - SWK03]

#### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation admission requirements – Honours level:
  - (i) Probation and Correctional Practice specialisation:
    - a Bachelor's degree with a major in a cognate field;
    - registration as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.
  - (ii) Social Development and Social Policy and Management specialisations:
    - a Bachelor's degree with a major in a cognate field;
    - preference will be given to candidates with appropriate work experience.
  - (iii) Clinical Social Work specialisation:
    - a Bachelor's degree in Social Work with a major in Psychology;
    - registration as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.
    - Preference will be given to candidates with 2 or more year's generic Social Work experience.
- (c) Specialisation requirements – Master's level
  - (i) the relevant UCT Honours level degree or equivalent.

Acceptance is by selection on the recommendation of the Course Co-ordinator and the Head of Department.

#### DP requirements:

Students are expected to meet all the course requirements as indicated in individual course outlines.

#### Assessment for all taught specialisations:

- (a) Each semester's work must be completed before the candidate may advance to the next semester.
- (b) DP requirements: Completion of all written and internship assignments by due dates, attendance and participation in all scheduled classroom activities.
- (c) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

#### Duration of coursework Master's Programmes:

While the duration is 1 academic year (full-time), except for the Clinical Social Work specialisation, students may extend this over 18 months.

## Probation and Correctional Practice

**Convener:** E T Gxubane.

The Probation and Correctional Practice specialisation aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to function in a wide range of settings that require probation services. It further acquaints students with different policies and pieces of legislation relevant to probation and correctional practice in South Africa.

### **BSocSc (Honours) specialising in Probation and Correctional Practice (126 HEQF credits) (full-time over one year)**

<b>Prescribed curriculum:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
The specialisation consists of <b>five compulsory courses</b> - four taught courses and a research paper:			
SWK4000F	Social Research	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SWK4003F	Principles of Probation and Correctional Practice	24	8
SWK4004S	Youth Justice	24	8
SWK4012S	Programme Planning and Management	24	8

#### **Duration of coursework Master's specialisations:**

While the duration is 1 academic year (full-time), except for the Clinical Social Work specialisation, students may extend this over 18 months.

### **MSocSc specialising in Probation and Correctional Practice (192 HEQF credits) (full-time over one year)**

<b>Prescribed curriculum:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
The specialisation consists of <b>five compulsory courses</b> - three taught courses, an internship and a dissertation:			
SWK5000F	Comparative Social Policy in Africa	24	9
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
SWK5010H	Probation and Correctional Practice Internship	24	9
SWK5053F	Psychiatry for Social Services	24	9
SWK5054S	Contemporary Issues in Probation and Correctional Practice	24	9

## Clinical Social Work

**Convener:** R Addinall.

The Honours in Clinical Social Work specialisation aims to provide social workers with specialised knowledge and skills in the clinical intervention and management of substance abuse including preventive, promotive and curative strategies in a holistic approach to addressing the impact of substance abuse.

The Master's in Clinical Social Work specialisation aims to provide social workers with advanced knowledge and skills in the delivery of diagnostic, preventative, developmental, supportive and therapeutic services to individuals, families, groups and communities.

### **BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Clinical Social Work (126 HEQF credits)** (full-time over one year)

<b>Prescribed curriculum:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
SWK4000F	Social Research	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SWK4007S	Working with Families and Organisations	24	8
SWK4034F	The Field of Substance Abuse	24	8
SWK4035S	Substance Abuse Interventions	24	8

### **MSocSc specialising in Clinical Social Work (216 HEQF credits)** (part-time over two years)

<b>Prescribed curriculum:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
The specialisation consists of <b>six compulsory courses</b> - four courses, an internship and a dissertation:			
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
SWK5011H	Clinical Social Work Internship	24	9
SWK5053F	Psychiatry for Social Services	24	9
SWK5058S	Family and Group Practice	24	9
SWK5059F	Human Development and Assessment	24	9
SWK5060S	Intervention in Clinical Practice	24	9

## **Social Development**

**Convener:** Dr M Booyens.

The Social Development specialisation prepares students for leadership, professional competency and research in the field of Social Development, Development Policy and Development Planning and Management. It highlights the links between national development processes and international systems of economic global governance and management.

### **BSocSc (Honours) specialising in Social Development (126 HEQF credits)** (full-time over one year)

<b>Prescribed curriculum:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
The specialisation consists of <b>five compulsory courses</b> - four taught courses and a research paper:			
SWK4000F	Social Research	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SWK4013F	Social Development: Theories and Applied Approaches	24	8
SWK4014S	Introduction to Social and Economic Development	24	8
SWK4026S	Development Planning	24	8

### **MSocSc specialising in Social Development (192 HEQF credits)** (full-time over one year)

<b>Prescribed curriculum:</b>		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
The specialisation consists of <b>six compulsory courses</b> - four taught courses, an internship and a dissertation:			
SWK5000F	Comparative Social Policy in Africa	24	9
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
SWK5012H	Social Development Internship	24	9

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
SWK5014S	Social and Economic Development: Theory and Practice	24	9
SWK5056F	Social Inclusion and the Youth	12	9
SWK5057F	Peace-Community Development Nexus	12	9

## Social Policy and Management

**Convener:** Associate Professor A de V Smit.

The Social Policy and Management specialisation aims to equip persons managing social welfare, community and other social service organisations in both the public and private sectors with knowledge and skills in social policy and management.

### **BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Social Policy and Management (126 HEQF credits)** (full-time over one year)

<b>Prescribed curriculum:</b>		HEQF credits	HEQF level
The specialisation consists of <b>five compulsory courses</b> - four taught courses and a research paper:			
SWK4000F	Social Research	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SWK4011F	Organisation Theory	24	8
SWK4012S	Programme Planning and Management	24	8
SWK4026S	Development Planning	24	8

### **MSocSc specialising in Social Policy and Management (192 HEQF credits)** (full-time over one year)

<b>Prescribed curriculum:</b>		HEQF credits	HEQF level
The specialisation consists of <b>five compulsory courses</b> - three taught courses, and internship and a dissertation:			
SWK5000F	Comparative Social Policy in Africa	24	9
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
SWK5007F	Change Management and Strategic Leadership	24	9
SWK5009S	Financial and Information Management	24	9
SWK5013H	Social Policy and Management Internship	24	9

### **Research Master's [Social Development - SWK5035W; Social Work SWK5007W; Social Planning and Administration [SWK5034W] (180 HEQF credits)** **PhD [Social Work- SWK6000W; Social Development - SWK6002W] (360 HEQF credits)**

#### **Admission requirements:**

- Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
- Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

#### **Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

---

## SOCIOLOGY

The Department of Sociology is housed in the Leslie Social Sciences Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is SOC.

The Department can be contacted by email at [soc-sociology@uct.ac.za](mailto:soc-sociology@uct.ac.za).

### **Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

D M Cooper, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* MSocSc PhD *Birmingham*

### **Emeritus Professor:**

J Maree, BSc(Hons) *Rhodes* BA *Oxon* MA *Sussex* PhD *Cape Town*

### **Professor and DST/NRF Chair in Land Reform and Democracy in South Africa: State and Civil Society Dynamics, AC Jordan Chair in African Studies:**

L Ntsebeza, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* PhD *Rhodes*

### **Professors:**

O Crankshaw, BSc(Hons) BA(Hons) MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

J Seekings, BA(Hons) *Oxon* BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* DPhil *Oxon*

A Sitas, BA(Hons) PhD *Witwatersrand*

### **Emeritus Associate Professor:**

K Jubber, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

### **Associate Professors:**

M D Lincoln, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA *Wilfrid Laurier* PhD *Cape Town*

X Mangcu, BA MSc *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cornell*

### **Adjunct Associate Professors:**

R Govender, BA(Hons) *UKZN* MA *New York* MA PhD *California-LA*

S Swartz, BSc *Witwatersrand* MEd *Harvard* PhD *Cantab*

### **Senior Lecturers:**

J de Wet, PhD *Cape Town*

J Grossman, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

J Head, BA SocSc(Hons) *Middlesex* MPH *UWC* PhD *Durham*

F Matose, BA *Zimbabwe* MSc *Alberta* DPhil *Sussex*

### **Lecturers:**

E Moore, MSc PhD *Trinity College Dublin*

A Pande, BA *Delhi* MA *Delhi School of Economics* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

### **Administrative Officer:**

R Bhaga

### **Senior Secretary:**

T Stoffels

## Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Development Studies [SOC05]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Industrial Sociology [SOC02]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Sociology [SOC01]
- Master's specialising in Global Studies [SOC04]
- Research Master's [Sociology - SOC01; Industrial Sociology - SOC02]
- Doctorate [Sociology - SOC01; Industrial Sociology - SOC02]

### Admission requirements for Honours and Master's specialisations:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.  
 (b) Specialisation requirements:

For entry into the Honours, a BA or BSocSc degree, majoring in Sociology or Industrial Sociology (or equivalent qualification) with at least good second class passes (i.e. 65%) in both third year courses of the major is required. Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Head of Department.

For entry into the Master's, a good pass (i.e. an overall average of 65%) in an Honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a cognate discipline is required for acceptance into year two of the specialisation leading to the Master's degree.

Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Head of Department.

## Sociology

**Convener:** Professor O Crankshaw.

### Objectives:

The specialisation is intended to develop sociological knowledge and skill in social research and theoretical analysis to the professional level. To achieve this, advanced and intensive modules and courses dealing with research methods, statistics and social theory, form the core of the specialisation, while students are able to select substantive electives from a wide range of those offered in the department and in other social science departments, based on their own research and career interests.

## BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Sociology (126 HEQF credits)

### Prescribed curriculum:

The Honours comprises four courses and a research essay/project.

#### Compulsory courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
SOC4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SOC4013F	Social Research Methods	24	8
SOC4028F	Social Theory	24	8

#### Elective courses:

The remaining two courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

*NOTE: Normally, to progress to the Master's level, an overall average result of not less than 68% must be achieved in the Honours degree.*



## **MA/MSocSc specialising in Sociology (192 HEQF credits)**

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

### **Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
SOC5003F	Diversity and Society	24	9
SOC5030F	In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis (module)	12	9
SOC5031F	Quantitative Analysis of Household Survey Data (module)	12	9
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

### **Elective courses:**

The remaining two courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

## **Development Studies**

**Convener:** Dr J de Wet.

### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:  
The following students will be considered for admission:  
Graduates with any majors or of specialisations within the social sciences. Besides Sociology, Industrial Sociology, Political Studies, Social Anthropology and Environmental and Geographical Science, these would include Economics, History and Religious Studies.
- (c) Students from other specialisations and degrees may be admitted at the discretion of the Convener and the Head of the Department of Sociology. Any student may be required to take appropriate supplementary access courses. Selection into this specialisation is not automatic and is dependent on good second-class passes at third year level.
- (d) Students are admitted either to the Honours or the MPhil; admission to the Honours does not imply automatic admission to the MPhil.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener and confirmation by the Head of the Department of Sociology.

### **Objectives:**

This specialisation prepares students for entry primarily into the professional development community. This community straddles many spheres including community and non-governmental organisations, research organisations, agencies at various levels of government, media organisations and possibly corporate social responsibility offices. It is envisaged that MPhil (Development Studies) graduates will eventually take leading positions in this community; developing and disseminating knowledge about those sectors of society worst affected by socio-economic inequity, and devising strategies for them to gain access to resources and grow their capacity to optimise these resources.

## **BA/BSocSc(Honours) specialising in Development Studies (126 HEQF credits)**

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The Honours comprises four courses and a research essay.

## 182 SOCIOLOGY

### Compulsory courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
SOC4000H	Research Essay/Project	30	8
SOC4010H	Development Theories	24	8
SOC4013F	Social Research Methods	24	8
SOC4028F	Social Theory	24	8

### Elective courses:

The remaining course may be either SOC4027S Development Sociology in Practice or, with the approval of the convener and the relevant host department, selected from other courses offered in the department or in a cognate department

*NOTE: To progress to the Master's level either an overall average result of not less than 68% must be achieved or a mark of 68% for SOC4000H and an overall average of 65% must be achieved.*

## MPhil specialising in Development Studies (192 HEQF credits)

### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

### Compulsory courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development	24	9
SOC5007F	Economic and Social Change	24	9
SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories <b>and/or</b>	24	9
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation	96	9
(the departmental prefix will depend on the research supervisor's department) An approved Research Methods course		24	9

### Elective courses:

The remaining courses may be selected from:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development	24	9
SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories	24	9
SOC5011S	Society and Natural Resources	24	9
SOC5024S	Development Theory and Practice	24	9

## MSocSc specialising in Global Studies (192 HEQF credits)

**Convener:** Professor A Sitas.

### Admission requirements

- Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- The minimum requirement is an upper second class pass (or equivalent) in a four-year Bachelor's degree (or equivalent). Where that Bachelor's degree is not in the Social Sciences, it is expected that the major or focus of the studies must stand in close relation to the content of a Social Sciences degree.

Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Steering Committee for the specialisation.

Students will be registered and supervised at the University awarding the degree. In 2013, students will be taught at the Albert Ludwigs Universitat, Freiburg and/or any other UCT Senate approved partner in their 1<sup>st</sup> semester and in the second semester at the University of Cape Town. To receive a co-badged degree from the University of Cape Town and the Albert Ludwigs Universitat, students will have to complete a 3<sup>rd</sup> semester at Jawaharlal Nehru University, Delhi, India during the 1<sup>st</sup> semester of 2014.

**Objectives:**

The aim of this specialisation is

- to enhance our students' inter-cultural competence and expose them to diverse knowledge systems in the social sciences;
- to enrich their understanding of social change in a globalising world;
- to understand the functioning of social institutions in diverse societies.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four x 4 credit taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

<b>Compulsory courses:</b>	<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
SOC5012S    Deviance, Culture and Social Action	24	9
SOC5032W    Minor Dissertation	96	9
Plus three UCT elective courses (each HEQF 24 credits)	72	9
One UCT elective course can be replaced by two Freiburg elective courses.	2 x 12	9
One UCT elective course can be replaced with two Delhi courses	2 x 12	9

**UCT Elective courses:**

The remaining courses may be selected from the list of UCT, Freiburg and Delhi courses detailed below:

<i>UCT elective courses:</i>	<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
SOC5008S    Contemporary Social Theory	24	9
SOC5011S    Society and Natural Resources	24	9
SOC5024S    Development Theory & Practice (contingent on availability of practical internships)	24	9
SOC5033S    Art and the Sociology of Popular Culture	24	9
SOC5034S    GPNs Development & Decent Work	24	9

*Freiburg elective courses:*

- European Social Thought (half course)
- Theories of Globalisation (half course)
- Globalisation and International Relations (half course)
- Empirical Methods in Anthropology/Human Geography (half course)

*Delhi elective courses:*

- Polity and Society in India (half course)
- Globalisation, International Institutions and Society (half course)
- Techniques of Social Research (half course).

Subject to the approval of the Convener, another elective offered by the Department of Sociology or a cognate department may replace one or two of the listed electives.

The Freiburg and Delhi courses have been approved in principle but final approval is contingent on Senate approval regarding the exchanges.

## Industrial Sociology

**Convener:** Professor A Sitas.

### Admission requirements

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.  
 (b) Specialisation requirements:

The minimum requirement for entry into the Honours is a good Bachelor's degree (65% or above) with a major in a relevant field of study in the social sciences or law. A major or specialization in Industrial Sociology, Labour Law, Human Resource Management, Organisational and/or Industrial Psychology, is a distinct advantage. In exceptional cases, admissions will also be considered on the basis of merit, experience and recognition of prior learning.

A good pass (i.e. an overall average of 65%) in the Honours (in this specialisation or in another relevant field) is required for acceptance into the Master's.

Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Head of the Department of Sociology.

### Objectives:

The aim of this specialisation is to give students a thorough understanding of the social forces and laws that shape the quality and changing nature of work. It examines from local to global forces that are brought to bear on the workplace. Hence it provides students with a comprehensive understanding of the laws and forces at work, in order to enable them to develop appropriate strategies and policies that maximise organisational efficiency while providing humane and fulfilling working conditions. The specialisation is interdisciplinary, providing students with the opportunity to study the contribution of different disciplines to understand workplace relations. It consists of four courses and a research essay/project (Honours) or four courses and a minor dissertation (Master's). Students are thus exposed to cutting edge theories and issues in their courses, with the opportunity to research a topic they wish to explore in greater depth in their research project and dissertation.

## Honours (126 HEQF credits)

### Prescribed curriculum:

The first year comprises four courses and a research essay/project.

### Compulsory courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
SOC4000H	Research Essay/ Project	30	8
SOC4003H	Labour Regulation in South Africa	24	8
SOC4013F	Social Research Methods	24	8
SOC4028F	Social Theory	24	8

### Elective courses:

The remaining course may be selected from other courses offered in the department or in a cognate department with the approval of the convener and the relevant host department.

*Note: To progress to the Master's level an overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved in the Honours.*

## Master's (192 HEQF credits)

### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory courses:**

		<b>HEQF credits</b>	<b>HEQF level</b>
SOC5007F	Economic and Social Change	24	9
SOC5030F	In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis (module)	12	9
SOC5031F	Quantitative Analysis of Household Survey Data (module)	12	9
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation	96	9

**Elective courses:**

The remaining courses may be selected from other courses offered in the department or in a cognate department with the approval of the convener and the relevant host department.

**Research Master's [Sociology; Industrial Sociology] (180 HEQF credits)**

**PhD [Sociology; Industrial Sociology] (360 HEQF credits)**

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3 and FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged, where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic, and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

*Note:* Preference will be given to students who select research topics which are clearly located in the sub-fields of research being currently undertaken by academic staff members of the department.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

## RESEARCH CHAIRS, INSTITUTES, CENTRES AND UNITS IN THE FACULTY

### African Cinema Unit (ACU)

**Director:**

Associate Professor L Marx.

The African Cinema Unit (ACU) is an initiative housed within the Centre for Film and Media Studies (CFMS) dedicated to the promotion and dissemination of research on cinema and television studies in South Africa and across the African continent. On campus, the ACU offers a platform for placing film and television studies in dialogue with other initiatives across a variety of disciplines.

### African Gender Institute

**Associate Professor and Director:**

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia*

Contact details: jane.bennett@uct.ac.za

**Senior Lecturer:**

H Scanlon, BA(Hons) *Manchester* MA PhD (African History) *SOAS*

**Lecturer:**

Y Clarke, BA *Zambia* MSocSc (Peace and Conflict Studies) *Tromso*

**Programme Staff:**

S Mudavanhu, BA MA *Zimbabwe*

J Radloff, BA HDE *Natal*, PGDipLib *Cape Town*

**Administrators:**

GA Mitchell (Senior Office Manager), MBA *UCT*

H Ferguson

The African Gender Institute supports research and networking whose specific goal is the transformation of the political dynamics of gender and sexuality, within African contexts, as part and parcel of an overarching commitment to the economic, environmental, political, cultural, and social resilience and self-sustainability of continental communities. The AGI runs programmes in four areas: feminist processes and practices within e-technology, conflict and peace activism, sexual and reproductive rights, and gender and economic entrepreneurship. Each programme area runs projects which combine research with capacity-building, public intellectual debate, and resource development.

### Centre for African Studies

**A C Jordan Chair and Director:**

L Ntsebeza, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rhodes*

Contact details: lungusile.ntsebeza@uct.ac.za

**Associate Professors:**

H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*  
N Shepherd, PhD *Cape Town*

**Emeritus Professor:**

B Cooper, MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

**Honorary Professors:**

A Bogues, PhD *University of the West Indies*  
P Zeleza, PhD *Dalhousie*

**Research Lecturer:**

H Chitonge, PhD *KZN*

**Administrative Manager:**

L Jacobs/N-A Maseti

The Centre was constituted in 1976 and built on the work of the School of African Studies which had been in existence for over fifty years and was one of the oldest in the world. Current scholarship takes place within the context of the mission of CAS, which promote scholarship in the various fields concerned with people in Africa. The brief remains focused on providing a critical comparative perspective between Southern Africa, Africa, and the globalizing world. The mission remains urgent, given the longstanding and continuing dominance of Western models and discourses. The Centre houses research projects, organizes a range of seminars, conferences, and talks, and runs a gallery open to a wide variety of cultural performances.

## **Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI)**

The CCI is located in the Department of Religious Studies, Leslie Social Science Building, Upper Campus.

Contact email: [Nabowayah.Kafaar@uct.ac.za](mailto:Nabowayah.Kafaar@uct.ac.za); Website: [www.cci.uct.za](http://www.cci.uct.za)

**Director:**

Dr A Brigaglia (Religious Studies)

The CCI was founded in 1995 to bring attention to the scholarly study of Islam and Muslim societies and communities. It engages in a number of research projects, often in collaboration with other African and international scholars. Currently, the projects are: Islam and Public Life in Africa; South African Muslim Women: Sexuality, Marriage and Reproductive Choices; and Biographies of Religious Engagement. The first and third are led by Professor Abdulkader Tayob, and the second by Associate Professor Sa'diyya Shaikh. The projects are directed to a sustained study of Islam, values and historical change.

Through its projects, the CCI provides a place for researchers to share ideas and develop insights on Islam and Muslim societies. It creates a space where students are inspired and supported to embark upon a systematic study and reflection on issues of great interest to scholars and the general public. Scholarships at graduate level are available on a regular basis.

The CCI has both regular and occasional publications. *The Journal for Islamic Studies* is an annual peer-reviewed publication accredited by the Department of Education (South Africa), and *Annual*

*Review of Islam in Africa* provides a forum for young and established researchers to publish their findings in an accessible format.

**Associated Academic Staff at UCT:**

Dr W Amien (Faculty of Law)

Dr A Brigaglia (Religious Studies)

Associate Professor S Jeppie (Historical Studies)

Associate Professor S Shaikh (Religious Studies)

Professor A Tayob (Holder of SARChi Chair – Islam, African Publics and Religious Values)

**Associated Academic Staff not at UCT:**

Dr M Haron (University of Botswana)

Professor E Moosa (Duke University, USA)

Dr M Mraja (Moi University, Kenya)

**Collaborators:**

Dr F Kogelmann (Bayreuth University, Germany)

Professor K Kresse (Centre for Modern Oriental Studies, Germany)

Dr B Soares (Leiden University, Netherlands)

Professor M S Umar (Institute for the Study of Islamic Thought in Africa (ISITA), Northwestern University, USA)

Professor W Weisse (Hamburg University, Germany)

## **Centre for Creative Writing (CCW)**

**Director:**

Associate Professor I Coovadia

**Academic Staff at UCT:**

Professor J Hambidge

Professor E van Heerden

The Centre for Creative Writing at the University of Cape Town offers the premier creative writing specialisation on the African continent. Two Nobel Prize nominees have been part of its staff of committed, exceptional writers. Joining the University of Cape Town's Creative Writing specialisation offers students from around the world a chance to play a role in the cultural renewal of South Africa and work closely with some of the world-famous authors whose writings helped transform this country.

## **Centre for Curating the Archive (CCA)**

The Centre for Curating the Archive is located in the Old Medical School building, on the Hiddingh Campus.

The Centre can be contacted by email: [pippa.skotnes@uct.ac.za](mailto:pippa.skotnes@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 480 7112.

Website: [www.cca.uct.ac.za](http://www.cca.uct.ac.za)

**Director:**

Professor P Skotnes, MFA, DLit *Cape Town*

**Senior curator, photography:**

Dr S O'Connell, MPhil, PhD *Cape Town*



**Project managers:**

T Cartwright, BAFA *Cape Town*  
 N de Greef, MFA *Cape Town*  
 Nina Liebenberg, MFA *Cape Town*

**CCA Staff:**

F Langerman, BAFA, MFA *Cape Town*  
 F van der Schyff (Digital technician)  
 N Simane (Exhibitions assistant)  
 T Dewoo (Projects assistant)

The Centre for Curating the Archive, which includes the Lucy Lloyd Archive and Research Centre (LLAREC) and Katrine Harries Print Cabinet, has been established as a vehicle for the conservation and creative use, through exhibition and publication, of both object, image and paper collections. It builds on UCT's dual institutional strength in its numerous and valuable research collections on which much critical research is based, and in its established, often innovative expertise in the area of presenting those collections. The linked research, often revealed in the public domain, uses these collections to facilitate and enrich public engagement around key questions of our times. It also aims to open up novel combinations of the historically separated domains of the creative arts, and the truth-claiming discourses of history and the social and natural sciences. In coupling the avowedly creative activity of curation with the seemingly objective site of archive the CCA signals its intention to draw attention to past and present processes of the making of archives of all kinds and the creation of meanings that flowed, and yet flow, therefrom. The CCA is engaged in several partnerships, notably through its new Honours specialisation in Curatorship with Iziko Museums of South Africa, and with Professor Carolyn Hamilton's Archive and Public Culture Initiative in partnership with ARC: the Visual University and its Columbarium ([www.arc.uct.ac.za](http://www.arc.uct.ac.za)).

The CCA is currently engaged with the VC strategic awarded Archive and Curatorship initiative (ARC: The Visual University and its Columbarium), headed by Professors Carolyn Hamilton (NRF Chair in Archive and Public Culture) and Pippa Skotnes (director of the CCA).

## Centre for Popular Memory (CPM)

The Centre for Popular Memory is located in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus.

The Centre can be contacted by email: [renate.meyer@uct.ac.za](mailto:renate.meyer@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 4759.

Website: <http://www.popularmemory.org.za>

**Director:**

S Field, MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Essex*

**Deputy Director:**

R Meyer, BFA *Witwatersrand* MA *Cape Town*

**Administrator/Schools Liaison:**

Mrs N Allie, BCom(Hons) PGDE *UWC*

**CPM Staff:**

S Mtini (Archival assistant/transcriber)  
 D Pryor (Audio visual archivist)  
 N Zimmer (Digitisation manager) BEd *Cologne*, MA(FA) *Cape Town*

## 190 RESEARCH CHAIRS, INSTITUTES, CENTRES AND UNITS IN THE FACULTY

The Centre for Popular Memory, based within the Department of Historical Studies, is an academic centre involved with teaching, research and tasked with the archiving and preservation of audio and related research material, with special concentration on the oral historical materials produced by UCT staff and students.

The CPM prioritises questions around 'the politics of memory and voice' and explores this with clear academic foci and a public intellectual/advocacy role. Significantly the CPM manages a growing multi-lingual scholarly archive that contains over 3,000 hours of audio and video, predominantly of one on one oral history interviews. Our research prioritizes multi-lingual and interdisciplinary approaches to memory, narrative, culture, gender, identity formation, and the impact of violence and post-traumatic legacies in Africa. We specialize in multi levelled research outputs through academic journals, publications, exhibitions, film and web, including the development of scholarly content for portable media platforms.

### **Centre for Rhetoric Studies (CRS)**

The Centre for Rhetoric Studies is located in the Arts Block, University Avenue, Upper Campus. The Centre can be contacted by email: [Philippe.Salazar@uct.ac.za](mailto:Philippe.Salazar@uct.ac.za).  
Website: [www.rhetoricafrica.org](http://www.rhetoricafrica.org)

#### **Director:**

Ph.-J Salazar, Distinguished Professor of Rhetoric

The Centre was founded in 1995 and remains unique on the continent where it has pioneered the emergence of rhetoric studies (as mentioned in Blackwell's International Encyclopedia of Communication). It concerns itself with multidisciplinary research in public rhetoric, deliberative democracy and argumentative culture. The Centre engages in three main activities: hosting research fellows, organising academic conferences and registering postgraduate students (M and PhD). It publishes its findings through the African Yearbook of Rhetoric (AfricaRhetoric Publishing). The Centre has a near 100% success rate in numerous competitively funded international research projects. Refer to our website for complete and detailed information.

### **Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR)**

The CSSR is located in the Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue.  
Reception: LS 4.89.  
Website: <http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za>.

The Centre for Social Science (CSSR) is an interdisciplinary research centre at the University of Cape Town dedicated to conducting and building capacity for systematic, policy-relevant social science research in South Africa, the region and across Africa. The Democracy in Africa Research Unit (DARU); the AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU); and the Sustainable Societies Unit (SSU) are research units within the CSSR.

#### **Director:**

Professor J Seekings

#### **Chair of CSSR Advisory Board:**

Professor P Ensor

**Academic and Contract Staff:**

Dr B Conradie (also School of Economics)

N Geffen

Associate Professor R Govender (also Sociology Department)

E Grebe (also Sociology Department)

Professor R Mattes (Director: DARU) (also Political Studies Department)

Dr E Moore (also Sociology Department)

Professor N Nattrass (also School of Economics)

Professor J Seekings (also Sociology and Political Studies Departments)

E Welsh

S Richmond

Dr P Wolf (also Psychology Department)

**Associate Research Fellows:**

Emeritus Professor J Barkan (University of Iowa, USA)

Dr C Haarmann (Theological Institute for Advocacy and Research in Africa, Namibia)

Dr D Haarmann (Theological Institute for Advocacy and Research in Africa, Namibia)

Dr R Hodes (HUMA, UCT)

T Hughes

Professor S Mozaffar (Bridgewater State College, USA)

P Strand

K Smiddy (Independent consultant: African Legislatures Project)

S Warren (Independent consultant, based in New York: African Legislatures Project)

## **Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA)**

GIPCA is located in the Hiddingh Hall Building, Hiddingh Campus.

Contact by email: [fin-gipca@uct.ac.za](mailto:fin-gipca@uct.ac.za). Website: <http://www.gipca.uct.ac.za>.

Telephone: 021 480 7156.

**Director:**

Associate Professor J Pather

**Project Manager:**

A van Eeden-Wharton

**Chair of GIPCA Advisory Board:**

Professor P Ensor

The Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA) facilitates new collaborative and interdisciplinary creative research projects across faculty but particularly in the disciplines of Music, Dance, Fine Art, Drama, Creative Writing, Film and Media Studies. Interdisciplinarity is a key theme of the institute and projects are imbued with innovation, collaboration and a dialogue with urbanism and community. Projects bring together diverse entities: the various creative and performing art disciplines at UCT, as well as the university and city, training institutions and the profession. The institute actively seeks partners both outside of the university and within it, in an effort to enrich the research and development of creative work and to make such work available to all communities.

GIPCA was launched in December 2008 with a substantial grant from Sir Donald Gordon, founder of Liberty Life. An Advisory Board comprising Heads of Departments of all performing and creative arts departments helps to shape contexts for the instigation and development of projects by

the university's students and staff, as well a wide range of institutions and individuals outside the university.

## **Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa (ICRSA)**

ICRSA is located within the Department of Religious Studies, Leslie Social Science Building, Upper Campus. ICRSA can be contacted by email at [davide@iafrica.com](mailto:davide@iafrica.com).

### **Director:**

Professor D Chidester, Religious Studies

Launched in July 1991 with an inaugural lecture by Professor Ninian Smart (University of Lancaster; University of California, Santa Barbara), the Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa (ICRSA) is dedicated to the postcolonial study of religion and religions.

In addition to developing resources for the study of religions in South Africa and finding new ways to understand the study of religion from a southern African perspective, ICRSA has pursued research projects in religion and education by analysing national policy, providing materials for teachers, and participating in international research networks.

ICRSA publishes the accredited journal, *Journal for the Study of Religion*, on behalf of the Association for the Study of Religion in Southern Africa, and provides support for postgraduate students in the academic study of religion.

## **Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA)**

Located in the Faculties of Humanities and Law, HUMA takes a broad view of the humanities, encompassing the social sciences and law.

### **Director:**

Associate Professor S Jeppie

### **Staff:**

Professor D Posel

Dr Z Matebeni

Dr I van Wyk

### **Postdoctoral fellow:**

Dr R Hodes

### **Doctoral fellows:**

J Brown

B Camminga

S Chisala

N Khumalo

The humanities have long been vital to the creative and critical energies of societies in the throes of profound change. HUMA – the Institute for the Humanities in Africa – is a new initiative at UCT, intended to create a space of dynamic interdisciplinary community for scholars and students in the humanities at large. Fostering top-end academic research, HUMA seeks also to draw on that work to

nurture critical public debate, promoting UCT's vision of itself as a civic university contributing to the making of democratic citizenship.

HUMA's intellectual agenda is driven by two inclusive research themes 'on being human', and 'circuits of consumption', which inform and structure three primary objectives:

- to conduct and promote research that is historically grounded and theoretically engaged, with an eye to the 'big' theoretical and ethical questions that anchor South African issues in wider fields of experience and analysis. The combination of intellectual focus and breadth provided by HUMA's research themes is intended to open up spaces for dialogue, collaboration and argument across disparate theoretical, epistemological and methodological traditions, and in ways that help examine the project of interdisciplinary work.
- to nurture the expertise and enthusiasm of graduate students interested in an academic career, through a combination of intensive and supportive doctoral supervision, and a broader programme of seminars, symposia and workshops that help develop the intellectual versatility and confidence which an academic career requires. A doctoral fellowship programme is central to the pursuit of this objective.
- to bring scholars and graduate students into conversation with interested publics, around issues of shared and topical concern. HUMA hopes to promote what public intellectuals in the humanities do best, which is to de-familiarise and unsettle established ways of seeing, think creatively about pressing social and political questions, and keep the imagination of alternative futures alive.

This mission is embedded in a particular understanding of our location in Africa. Africa is a landmass with a deep and complex history of connection and disconnection amongst its many inhabitants; being African means being party to formative relationships of connection and disconnection that shape the ways we think and act. Our scholarship and debate, then, will be positioned in Africa, even if the focus of our deliberations is not limited to the continent.

## **Isaac and Jessie Kaplan Centre for Jewish Studies and Research**

The Centre is housed in Rachel Bloch House on Upper Campus.

E-mail: [janine.blumberg@uct.ac.za](mailto:janine.blumberg@uct.ac.za)

Telephone: (021) 650-3062.

Website: <http://www.kaplancentre.uct.ac.za>

### **Director:**

Professor M Shain (Isidore and Theresa Cohen Chair in Jewish Civilisation, Department of Historical Studies)

The Kaplan Centre was established in 1980 under the terms of a gift to the University of Cape Town by the Kaplan Kushlick Foundation and is named in honour of the parents of Mendel and Robert Kaplan.

The Centre, the only one of its kind in South Africa, seeks to stimulate and promote the whole field of Jewish studies and research at the University with a special focus on the South African Jewish community. The Centre is multidisciplinary in scope and encourages the participation of scholars in a range of fields including history, political science, education, sociology, comparative literature and the broad spectrum of Hebrew and Judaic studies.

The Centre is engaged in both research and teaching and functions as a coordinating unit in the university. Its resources are used to invite distinguished scholars to teach Jewish-content courses within established University departments, to initiate and sponsor research projects, and to strengthen the university's library holding of books, microfilms and archival sources. These research materials are made available to members of the University and to accredited visitors from the wider academic community.

The Centre awards a limited number of undergraduate and graduate scholarships as well as a limited number of research grants.

The Centre has a publications programme which brings out monographs and occasional papers. Lectures symposia and conferences are arranged under the auspices of the Centre. In some cases these are organised with the University's Centre for Extra-Mural Studies, thereby serving the wider community.

## **Project for the Study of Alternative Education in South Africa (PRAESA)**

The Project for the Study of Alternative Education in South Africa (PRAESA) is located within the School of Education. Since 1994, PRAESA has played an important role in national and provincial language planning and language policy development. Its focus is on research and development in the domain of multilingual educational options and models for pre and primary school children. PRAESA's particular focus is early childhood literacy and biliteracy, the development and production of an African children's literature and other multilingual materials and the development of a culture of reading in all South African languages through reading promotion and the initiation and support of community based reading clubs.

PRAESA is an initiating partner with AVUSA Media of the Nal'ibali National Reading for Enjoyment Initiative ([www.nalibali.org](http://www.nalibali.org)). It has produced and distributed numerous publications relating to non-racial education, language in education, early literacy pedagogy as well as children's story books in English and African languages.

### **Director:**

C Bloch BA, *Cape Town*, PGCE Institute of Education, London University, Certificate in Early Childhood Education Roehampton Institute London, PhD Carl Ozietsky University, Oldenburg

### **Project Staff:**

E Etkin, MSc Gender *London School of Economic, UK*

X Guzula BPrimEd, MPhil *Cape Town*

N Jogee, BSocSc PGCE *Cape Town*

A Koopman, BPrimEd BEd MEd *Cape Town*

N Mahobe, HDE *Cape Town College FDE Multilingual Education Cape Town BEd Cape Town*

M Ntoyapi, BA *UWC*

T Seleka

### **Administration:**

V Naidoo

## Research Chairs Initiative (SARChI)

The launch of the South African Research Chairs Initiative (SARChI) is a significant injection into national research funding and aims to establish 55 new Chairs nationally in the first round, with the ultimate goal of 210 Chairs by 2010. SARChI is a brain-gain and research capacity-development intervention by the Department of Science and Technology (DST) that is being administered by the National Research Foundation (NRF). The alignment of UCT's research strategy with national research and development priorities ensured that UCT secured a successful outcome in the first round of competitive applications.

### UCT Chairs

A first set of 21 Chairs was awarded nationally in 2006, seven of which are at UCT. During the second round which was announced in September 2007, UCT secured 18 of the 51 Chairs awarded nationally. Four of these Chairs are in the Faculty of Humanities.

#### **Professor C Hamilton - Archive and Public Culture:**

Professor Hamilton was recruited to this position in view of the strategic significance of the country's archival estate for the national priority of developing social cohesion. The appointment was made in view of UCT's already significant investments and achievements, across a number of disciplines, in critical archival engagements, archive curation projects and collaborations with public culture institutions, including collaborations in heritage training carried out in partnership with the University of the Western Cape.

Contact details: Carolyn.Hamilton@uct.ac.za or 021 650 4506.

#### **Professor R Mesthrie - Migration, Language and Social Change:**

Professor Mesthrie was appointed to this position in view of the significance of Sociolinguistics in understanding heritage, culture and social change in a multilingual society. The chief focus of the research chair will be on migration, language and social change, examining sociolinguistic practices "from below" in relation to the fostering of multilingualism, the further intellectualisation of local languages and the continuing prestige of English. Professor Mesthrie will continue as President of the Linguistics Society of Southern Africa.

Contact details: rajend.mesthrie@uct.ac.za or 021 650 5236.

#### **Professor L Ntsebeza - Land Reform and Democracy in South Africa: State and Civil Society Dynamics:**

Professor Ntsebeza is a UCT Principal Researcher in a major joint research project involving UCT and the Human Sciences Research Council. This project focuses on the Land Reform programme in South Africa with specific reference to the land rights of rural women. He continues to lead this project and uses it as a base to develop and highlight the importance of conducting research on the land question, a topic that is often marginalised in South Africa.

Contact details: lungisile.ntsebeza@uct.ac.za or 021 650 3503.

#### **Professor A Tayob - Islam, African Publics and Religious Values:**

Professor Tayob was appointed to this position to strengthen the Faculty of Humanities' research base and output, with particular emphasis on the study of Islam in Africa. Professor Tayob will draw on his considerable international experience, most recently as named Chair at the Dutch-based International Institute for the Study of Islam in the Modern World from 2002 to 2006, to develop a community of researchers in this field. The research will enhance South Africa's capacity in international relations with regard to national, regional and global Islamic developments.

Contact details: abdulkader.tayob@uct.ac.za or 021 650 3399.

## Schools Development Unit (SDU)

The SDU is a unit of the School of Education located in Humanities Graduate School, University Avenue, Upper Campus.

The unit can be contacted by email at [Gail.September@uct.ac.za](mailto:Gail.September@uct.ac.za). Website: <http://www.sdu.uct.ac.za>.

Established in 2000, the SDU aims to develop quality teaching and learning in the fields of mathematics, the sciences, literacy and life skills. To this end, the unit is currently engaged in a variety of school-based activities and projects across all phases and grades of the education system. The SDU contributes to the continuing professional development of teachers by teaching on a range of Advanced Certificates in Education (ACEs) and faculty-certified short courses, through the School of Education. Producing quality teaching and learning materials is a key component of the SDU's work. In addition, the SDU is currently responsible for the administering, marking and analysis of the annual Grade 3 and 6 literacy and numeracy tests undertaken in all Western Cape primary schools.

### Director:

J Clark, BSc HDE BEd MEd *Cape Town*, DEd *UWC*

### Senior Education Specialist:

C Kühne, HDE *NTC* BA *Unisa* MPhil *Cape Town*

### Senior Research Officer:

J Dornbrack, BA, HDE *Witwatersrand*, FDE *UPE*, MEd *Deakin*, PhD *Witwatersrand*.

### Education Specialists:

H Brookes, BA *Stell* BA (Hons) *Witwatersrand* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Stanford*

G Dolo, BSc (Ed) BEd (Hons), PGDE *UWC*

M Esau, BA HDE BEd (Hons) *Cape Town*

C G Fakudze, BSc CDE *Botswana and Swaziland* BEd *Unisa* PGDE MEd *Cape Town* PhD *UWC*

K Hassan, PTD *Hewat* ACE BEd (Hons) *Cape Town*

D C Hendricks, DE *Boland* DSE *Stell* FDE *Cape Town* BEd MEd *UWC*

Y Johnson, BSc HDE *Cape Town*

G Kay, BSc HDE BEd *Cape Town*

R D MacKay, PTD *Hewat* BEd (Hons) *Cape Town*

N M Mgoqi, BSc HDE BEd (Hons) *UWC*

N Mhlati, PTD *WB Rubusana*

F Parker, BSocSc HDE BEd *Cape Town* PGDE *UWC*

N Parsotam, BA HDE *Unisa* MA *Warwick*

A J Petersen, BSc (Hons) *Rhodes*, HDE *Cape Town*

G Powell, PTD *Hewat* BEd (Hons) *Cape Town*

A Roberts, BA HDE *Unisa* FDE BEd (Hons) *Cape Town*

E A Rooth, BA *Wis* HDE BEd MEd *Unisa* PhD *UWC*

K Sherman, BA, MA *Stanford*

P Silbert, BA BA(Hon) HDE MA PhD *Cape Town*

J Wylie, BA *Unisa* Dip Ed *Craigie*

### Administration:

S Adams

R Albertyn

J de Villiers

W Fisher

L Fonko

O Kiewietz

G September



---

## COURSE OUTLINES

---

### AGE4000W HONOURS IN ARCHAEOLOGY

HEQF credits: 160 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr D Stynder.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours programme.

**Course outline:** The purpose of the Honours specialisation in Archaeology is to look in depth at current issues in the discipline, both internationally and in southern Africa. Those taking part are expected to become fully involved in the academic life of the Department, attending such seminars as may be given by staff members, research students and visitors. In addition, they must participate in the structured programme of lectures and tutorials, and write a research dissertation.

The dissertation is a central part of the Honours programme. Each student must prepare a project proposal, worked out with a supervisor and approved by the Head of Department. In addition, students must take part in one open seminar, where they present their project to the Department. All students are required to attend a one-week field trip held during the year.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Honours project 30%; core module 30%; other modules 40%. Students must obtain a sub-minimum of 50% for the Honours project in order to pass the course.

---

### AGE4001W HONOURS IN ARCHAEOLOGY AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

HEQF credits: 160 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr D Stynder.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours programme.

**Course outline:** Using the resources of both the Departments of Archaeology and Environmental and Geographical Science, this Honours specialisation focuses on the paleoenvironmental context in which humans lived during the long course of the Quaternary. Course requirements include modules from both Environmental and Geographical Science and Archaeology and a research project and a dissertation.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Students must obtain a sub-minimum of 50% for the Honours project in order to pass the course.

---

### APG5064F LAW OF CONSERVATION & DEVELOPMENT

HEQF credits: 10 at level 9.

**Convener:** Dr S Townsend.

**Prerequisites:**

**Course outline:** Introduction to South African Law; administrative law; heritage resources law; current legislative framework for planning and development control.

**Lecture times:**

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of lectures and participation in seminars; and 100% completion of assignments.

**Assessment:** By examination (50%) and examination of an assignment (50%).

---

### APG5067S RESEARCHING AND ASSESSING HERITAGE RESOURCES

HEQF credits: 12 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr S Townsend.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into the Master specialisation in Heritage and Public Culture.

**Course outline:** This course introduces the methods adopted researching the history of the built environment, including archival material, the records of statutory authorities and other institutions,

## 198 COURSE OUTLINES

oral history, social surveys and interviewing. The course also introduces the measures required by the legislation to assess the cultural significance of heritage resources.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of lectures and 100% completion of assignments.

**Assessment:** By assignment.

---

### AXL4100W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** A research essay of 10,000-15,000 words must be submitted by no later than 24 October 2013.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Dissertation.

---

### AXL4101F GENDER AND VIOLENCE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course provides feminist analysis of the connections between gender, culture, sexuality and violence in African contexts and more broadly. It examines the development of theories and the history of organisational and State-based efforts to combat particular forms of violence, especially those commonly identified as 'gender-based violences'. It also explores current dilemmas - theoretical, strategic and political - facing feminist activists and researchers with a commitment to challenging 'gender-based' violence in the SADC context.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Two essays (10% each); long essay (4,500-5,000 words); (40%) journal (10%) and examination (30%).

---

### AXL4102W GENDER ANALYSIS AND RESEARCH DESIGN

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This module will introduce key principles of gender analysis, as theorised by Western and by African-based feminist researchers. Participants will explore the value of gender analysis in the design of both quantitative and qualitative methods of research, paying particular attention to issues of research design. The module will also draw on case studies of research located in the disciplines of political science, cultural studies, criminology and history in order to explore the implications of drawing on gender as a tool of social analysis within research projects grounded within disciplinary frameworks.

**DP requirements:** At least 50% pass for all assignments.

**Assessment:** Five assignments.

---

### AXL4103S DEVELOPMENT, CONFLICT AND POLITICAL CHANGE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr H Scanlon.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course explores the theory and politics of development from a gender perspective, revealing the development process to be an increasingly complex process, defined and negotiated differently by a range of agencies and social forces exercising varying degrees of power and influence. The course will particularly focus on the links between conflict, peace-building, and political initiatives (includes women's activism, the formation of movements, and trans-national

alliances), in order to offer new approaches to the theories on gender and development in African contexts.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Three short essays and one research paper.

#### **AXL4104F GENDER, PEACE AND JUSTICE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr H Scanlon.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The development of peace-building initiatives in Africa has been mirrored by the expansion of various models of transitional justice. These encompass a range of judicial and non-judicial approaches adopted by post-conflict societies to address human rights abuses of the past such as war crimes tribunals and truth and reconciliation commissions. Despite increased attention by the international human rights community to the gender dimension of violations perpetrated during conflict, women's experiences have generally received inadequate attention in transitional justice processes. Neglecting gendered patterns of abuse ultimately affects both women and men in their access to justice. This course will explore the evolution of transitional justice mechanisms in Africa and will analyse their successes and failure in addressing gender-based human rights violations.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Two short papers and one research paper.

#### **AXL4106F INTRODUCTION TO GENDER AND TRANSFORMATION**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr A Africa.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course will offer an introduction to contemporary issues concerning gender, post colonialism, development and research. The course will be structured through discussion of themes particularly relevant to issues of gender and transformation: post-colonial identities, the interaction of civil society and the nation-state, information technologies and knowledge production, sexuality and violence. The course will also prepare incoming students for the kinds of critical reading and writing essential to undertaking new research in gender and transformation.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Two short papers and three long papers.

#### **AXL4200W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor H Garuba.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the supervisor, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 27 October.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Research/Essay Project.

*NOTE: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.*

#### **AXL4201F DEBATES IN AFRICAN STUDIES**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor H Garuba.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on the writings of a range of Africa's liberation intellectuals, from nationalist leaders and social scientists to cultural activists, theorists and writers. The main objective of the course is, first: to highlight the main issues that have preoccupied these intellectuals

## 200 COURSE OUTLINES

and to examine their ideas in relation to the contexts in which they were produced; and second, to conduct a close reading of their key texts in the light of contemporary theoretical approaches to questions of colonialism, post colonialism, cultural identity and modernity.

The course will cover topics such as Pan-Africanism, negritude and race, the politics and truth value of autobiographies, nationalism and national consciousness. Key authors such as Leopold Sedar Senghor, Chinua Achebe, Ngũgĩ Wa Thiong'o, Steve Biko will be studied alongside Frantz Fanon, Amílcar Cabral, Julius Nyerere, Kwame Nkrumah, Nelson Mandela, Mamphela Ramphele and Zubeida Jaffer.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Two essays (20% each): 40%; Research proposal: 10%; Research project: 50%.

*NOTE: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.*

---

### AXL4203F PUBLIC CULTURE IN AFRICA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor N Shepherd.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course will explore issues in public culture as they affect Africa in a global context. As you move through the seminars you will see, through detailed examples, how public culture is shaped, and how the public expression of identity and difference is played out in spaces and buildings, heritage, music and literature. This will necessarily be an interdisciplinary journey, making use of the evidence from archaeology and history, architecture, literature and cultural studies. By the end of the semester we will have ranged from the archaeology of pre-colonial Africa to the public culture of the Internet, and across a variety of theoretical perspectives on culture.

The course falls into two parts, which are run together in practice. On the one hand, it takes the form of an engagement with theory. Through considering a few key texts, we will see how theory provides "tools to think with", allowing us to move between general propositions and real-world examples to probe the underlying structure of the world around us.

On the other hand, students who take this course will develop a specific set of skills which will stand them in good stead in the worlds of film and media practice, heritage practice, business and advertising, and so on. In the course "Public Culture in Africa" we are specifically interested in the range of skills required in the conceptual planning and development of projects, in the phase preceding final production. In particular, we are interested in developing historically- and theoretically-informed, reflexive understandings of culture and identity, in the context of a range of heritage and media practices. What we offer is a unique convergence of theory and practice, around a number of key sites of identity and contestation: "race", "public culture", "African-ness", and the like.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Two essays (25% each) 50%; major project 50%.

*NOTE: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.*

---

### AXL4205S THE AFRICAN STUDIES ARCHIVE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor N Shepherd.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** In this course we take a close look at some of the key collections in the Manuscripts and Archives division of the University of Cape Town Library, and at some of the bodies of scholarly work to which they have given rise. As one of the oldest university archives in Southern African the collections speak – in image and text – of the formation of a range of discipline-based knowledges dealing with Africa. On the one hand, this takes the form of the emergence, formatization and institutionalization of a range of collecting and recording practices, fieldwork methodologies and the like. On the other hand, it takes the form of the emergence of various disciplinary discourses and their associated "objects" and "fields". The key source of

insight in the course lies in exploring how these different objects and fields are not natural or given, but have been formed and constructed in relation to specific social contexts and intellectual histories. Significant collections examined in this course include the Bleek/Lloyd collection, the Goodwin Collection and the Hahn Collection. Particular emphasis is placed on the many hundreds of photographic images that form part of these collections as a point of entry into larger disciplinary debates and concerns.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Two essays (25% each) 50%; major project 50%.

*NOTE: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.*

### **AXL4206S DECOLONIAL THEORY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor N Shepherd.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course is intended to give an introduction to the growing body of thought coming out of Latin America under the heading of decolonial theory, exemplified in the work of scholars like Walter Dignolo, Arturo Escobar, Enrique Dussel, Santiago Castro-Gomez, Nelson Maldonado-Torres, Anibal Quijano, and others. This work has been significant in framing an approach to questions of knowledge, coloniality and globalization. At its most ambitious, it attempts to re-write the script of modernity (as colonial modernity). In a more immediate way, it provides a rich set of conceptual resources through which to re-think a familiar set of issues.

The course will take a key word approach, and is divided into two-week blocks. Each block will be given to a new set of key words or concepts and the readings that introduce and discuss them. Key words and concepts include:

- Coloniality (of power/ knowledge/ being)
- Geopolitics of knowledge
- Colonial globality and global designs
- Border theory and colonial difference
- Modernity (colonial modernity, peripheral modernity, transmodernity)
- Global designs and the local
- The Indigenous Movement and postcolonial ethnicities

A way in for us will be the notion of reading decolonial theory from the Cape: How does a body of thought which frames a critique based on South American/ Latin American historical experiences translate to African contexts of practice? How does it speak to the particularity of histories of knowledge production and colonial engagement in the Cape? How does this body of work connect with contemporary debates in the field of African Studies, which address questions of knowledge and epistemology?

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:**

*NOTE: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.*

### **AXL4300W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor A Deumert.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the Graduate convener, of approximately 15,000 words in length.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at the research methodology seminars for graduate students in the Linguistics Section.

**Assessment:** Approval of topic by graduate convener by end of May.

## 202 COURSE OUTLINES

---

### AXL4301F LANGUAGE CONTACT AND BILINGUALISM

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor A Deumert.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** An exploration of the consequences of language contact and bilingualism, focusing on themes such as societal and individual bilingualism, code-choice, identity, borrowing, mixing, language maintenance and shift.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** A research proposal counting 25% and an essay of approximately 8,000 words, counting 75%.

---

### AXL4303F LANDMARKS IN MODERN LINGUISTIC THOUGHT I

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor N Love.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A survey of twentieth-century approaches and attitudes to language, presented in terms of analysis of landmark texts by key writers both within and outside linguistics, including Saussure, Chomsky, Orwell, Labov and Whorf. The course is designed to be of interest to a broad range of humanities graduates concerned with language.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two minor essays counting 25% each, and one 3-hour examination counting 50%.

---

### AXL4304S SPECIAL TOPICS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course conveners:** Professor R Mesthrie and Associate Professor A Deumert.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Primarily a reading course in recent Linguistic theory.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two essays of 5,000 words, each, counting 50%.

---

### AXL4305S LINGUISTIC APPROACHES TO THE STUDY OF NARRATIVE

*(May not be offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Emeritus Professor K McCormick.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** *Preliminary note: Students wishing to take this course do not need to have studied Linguistics at undergraduate level. The "linguistic approaches" mentioned in the course title will be introduced in ways that make them accessible to people with no grounding in Linguistics, while still stretching students who do have such a grounding.*

The course aims to enable students to understand approaches to the study of narrative that have developed in different areas of Linguistics (such as Anthropological Linguistics, Sociolinguistics, Discourse Analysis), and to use those that interest them most. Students who have a background in other kinds of narrative theory will be encouraged to draw on it where relevant in seminars and in assignments. Narratives to be examined include formal and informal oral narratives (such as those told by children, by adults in conversation, by interviewees in oral history interviews, by storytellers, by people in courts), as well as various kinds of written narratives (fiction and non-fiction, literary and non-literary). Students will be encouraged to supply narratives of their choice for use in some seminars.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two minor essays counting 20% each, and one major essay counting 60%.

---

**AXL4306S LANGUAGE VARIATION**

*(May not be offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor A Deumert.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The course aims to examine the way in which language use varies within society, in relation to key sociological variables like age, gender, class and ethnicity and to contextual variables like style and relations between speakers. Key texts will include the writings of Labov, Milroy and Myers-Scotton.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two minor assignments counting 20% each; one major essay counting 60%.

---

**AXL4307F TYPOLOGY AND UNIVERSALS**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** S Bowerman.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** An examination of systematic linguistic variation. Languages are classified and related to each other not only by their historical development, but also the ways in which their language systems are different from or similar to each other. We look for definite patterns in variation, in relation to characteristics common to all languages, and examine the feasibility of such classifications in the light of Linguistic theory.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** One data assignment counting 20%; one minor essay counting 30%; and one major essay counting 50%.

---

**AXL4309S LANDMARKS IN MODERN LINGUISTIC THOUGHT II**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor N Love.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A survey, continued from Part I (AXL4303F which is, however, not a pre-requisite), of twentieth century approaches and attitudes to language, presented in terms of analysis of landmark texts by writers both within and outside linguistics, including Goffman, Halliday, Austin, Wittgenstein and Derrida. This course is designed to be of interest to a broad range of humanities graduates concerned with language.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two essays counting 25% each and one 3-hour examination counting 50%.

---

**AXL4310F TOPICS IN SYNTAX**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** S Bowerman.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course will explore recent developments in generative syntax, especially conceptions of phrase structure. The focus will be on the theoretical divide between the Cartographic approach and Chomsky's Bare Phrase structure.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two short assignments, each counting 25% and one long essay counting 50%.

---

**AXL4312F AFRICAN LINGUISTICS**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr M Brenzinger.

## 204 COURSE OUTLINES

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

- Introduction to Linguistics with reference to African languages: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, pragmatics and discourse.
- History and classification of African languages; language contact.
- Sociology of language and language planning in Africa.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two sets of short exercises and a short essay of 3,000 words, each counting 33% of the total mark.

---

### AXL4313S AFRICAN LANGUAGES IN EDUCATION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Madiba.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

- Language planning and policy in Education
- Language learning in multilingual settings
- Mother tongue-based bilingual education systems.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two short essays of 3,000 words and a translation exercise, each counting 33% of the final mark.

---

### AXL4314S MATERIALS DEVELOPMENT FOR MULTILINGUAL EDUCATION

*(May not be offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr A Archer.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

- The relationship between materials development, reading cultures and specific audiences.
- Analysis of textbooks from a range of disciplines.
- Layout, design and materials production processes.
- Social semiotic tools for the analysis and production of multimodal texts.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two short essays of 3,000 words, counting 30% each, and a production of multimodal materials (40%).

---

### AXL4400W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr H Macdonald.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on Honours programme.

**Course outline:** An individually supervised research exercise that is based on directed reading, regular assessed participation in a graduate seminar and field-based research (normally in southern Africa). The course culminates in an ethnographic mini-dissertation (research report). The mini-dissertation must demonstrate that the student has been able to

- conceptualise and design a field-based ethnographic research project that is informed by issues in the anthropological literature or that will use an anthropological perspective, drawn from the literature, to address policy or other practical/lived social-cultural concerns;
- develop a set of methods in order to gather apposite material using a range of interrelated ethnographic techniques; and
- structure and prepare a mini-dissertation/research essay (10,000 to a maximum of 15,000 words for submission by the end of October each year) that demonstrates ability in the points



bulleted above and is structured to develop a clear and consistently systematic argument.

**DP requirements:** Submission of chapter outline for research report.

**Assessment:** Research report: 100%.

### **AXL4401F ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS AND METHODOLOGY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr H Macdonald.

**Entrance requirements:** A Major in Anthropology or permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:** Theory and practice in ethnographic research methods, including participant observation, interviewing skills and visual anthropology. Contextual qualitative data collection methods and analysis. Research proposal writing skills; preparing a proposal and research design. The course includes a fieldwork exercise based on a short field trip.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars by due dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

### **AXL4402S ANTHROPOLOGY OF SOCIETIES IN TRANSITION**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor A D Spiegel.

**Entrance requirements:** A major in Anthropology or permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:** The course is designed to develop an understanding of the foundations and history of anthropological thought, particularly as it pertains to processes of social-cultural change, including development, transformation and conflict. The course uses ethnographic materials, with a special focus on southern Africa but looking elsewhere also in order to develop a comparative approach and to illustrate a wide range of social and cultural anthropological perspectives, theories and methods that have been used to analyse societies in transition.

The course is compulsory for students registered for the Honours in Social Anthropology Programme and for students in the Master's in Practical Anthropology and Master's in Social Anthropology Programmes who have not completed it (or equivalent).

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Assignments 70%; examination 25%; seminar participation 5%.

### **AXL4403F ANTHROPOLOGY OF GENDER AND SEXUALITY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr D Fuh.

**Entrance requirements:** Permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:** The anthropology of gender and sexuality. The diversity of women's as well as men's sex roles, experiences and self-conceptions in a number of societies. How women and men shape and are shaped by particular forms of, and changes in, social and cultural life. The expression of sex, gender, and sexuality and the sources of power and inequality embedded in such expressions.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

### **AXL4404F/S SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL-CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor F Nyamnjoh.

**Entrance requirements:** Permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:** Special-topic courses will normally include advanced work on an issue dealt with

at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research. Details of such special-topic courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

### **AXL4405S VISUAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr S Levine.

**Entrance requirements:** Permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:** Comparing and contrasting key debates in anthropological research and documentary film-making; strategies for communicating scholarship in the public sphere. Critical insight into the relationships of power implicit in socio-cultural research and film-making. Ethnographic and similar documentaries from diverse parts of the world and with a wide range of topical focuses examined in the context of Southern African issues.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

### **AXL5101F GENDER RESEARCH METHODOLOGIES**

HEQF credits: 12 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This module is designed both to offer a comprehensive, graduate-level introduction to the use of research as a tool in working towards gender equity, and broad social transformation, and to support mid-senior postgraduate level students with an interest in gender analysis and feminist theories of research in the design and implementation of independent research-based dissertations. The module will be divided into three parts, in a way that is designed to support participants in their research process throughout the academic year.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Two assignments linked to research dissertation.

### **AXL5102F RESEARCHING BEYOND BORDERS**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett/Professor F Nyamnjoh/Associate Professor N Shepherd.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course explores approaches to research which, while engaged with texts, imagine the creation of knowledge as a dynamic in which questions of space, ground, collectivities, language and the body intersect in difficult tensions of what can – and cannot – be represented within our own work as researchers. Drawing from the disciplinary and research interests of the course conveners, the course will look at contemporary theory on questions of 'ground' (actual ground --- sites of burial, dispossession, building, and memory, and the 'ground' of epistemological assumption), 'identities' (those created through digital communication, those created through migration, those imagined through political coercion or consensus), and the 'body' (the technological body, the sexual body, the violated body, bodies of knowledge and creativity). Through the discussions opened by what will become an interdisciplinary conversation, we will ask questions about the methodological strategies which might help us imagine 'research' beyond the boundaries of qualitative approaches with we are already familiar.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** •Seminars (20% & 15%); Essay (15%); Long paper (50%).

*NOTE: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.*

### **AXL5202F** PROBLEMATISING THE STUDY OF AFRICA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor H Garuba.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The course looks at the relationship between power and knowledge, within the context of the history of Africa since colonialism and the development of the disciplines that study this continent. It is a relationship that helps to explain the links between colonialism and the formation of disciplines, between imperialism and language studies, in ways that not only cut across disciplines, but were in fact, responsible for formulating those disciplinary boundaries in the first place. The writings of intellectuals who have contributed to the formulation of our understanding of how and why knowledge of the continent has developed and whose interests this knowledge has served, will be examined. The disciplines that will be interrogated are: history, gender studies, social anthropology and literary studies.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Two essays (20% each) 40%; research proposal 10%; major project 50%.

*NOTE: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.*

### **AXL5203S** CRITICAL ISSUES IN HERITAGE STUDIES IN AFRICA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor N Shepherd.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** In this course we examine a set of critical issues in the field of heritage studies, as they are currently unfolding. We take a case study approach to look at currently breaking issues in heritage theory, policy and practice. In particular, we are interested in those points at which heritage forms a cutting edge in broader contestations around culture, identity and history. In addition, as a way of making sense of heritage management discourses, we examine some of the intellectual histories and genealogies of formulations of heritage in South Africa.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Two essays (25% each) 50%; major project 50%.

*NOTE: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.*

### **AXL5210W** MINOR DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor H Garuba.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Minor dissertation.

*NOTE: Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.*

### **AXL5301W** MINOR DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course conveners:** Associate Professor A Deumert.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A research dissertation of 25,000 words on an approved topic in the field of Linguistics is required, to be submitted by an approved date.

**DP requirements:** Consultation with Supervisor.

**Assessment:** Submission of minor dissertation - 25,000 words.

---

**AXL5302S LINGUISTIC ANTHROPOLOGY**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor A Deumert.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course provides a comprehensive introduction to linguistic anthropology, a discipline located at the intersection of cultural anthropology and linguistics. Linguistic anthropologists seek to understand language as an integral part of culture. This perspective makes it possible for linguistic anthropologists to use linguistic evidence and methods of linguistics to investigate the culture of a specific speech community and to bring cultural evidence and anthropological methods to bear on the study of language.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Three separate assignments: A literature review (3000 words – 30%); a study of ethno-semantic organisation in a language which is not the student's 1<sup>st</sup> language (3000 words – 30%); a research project (4000 words – 40%).

---

**AXL5306F TERMINOLOGY AND TERMINOGRAPHY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Madiba.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in African Language and Applied Linguistics.

**Course outline:** This course aims to introduce the fundamentals of terminology and terminography work, with special attention to Africa, to examine terminology development in multilingual contexts and under the financial constraints of low- and middle-income countries; to develop terminology theory taking into account the specifics of the region; to critically analyse modern linguistic theories pertaining to the structure of language and its mental organisation, as well as to discourse and the lexicon, using African languages as a focal point; and to engage in practical terminology work.

**DP requirements:**

- Regular attendance and participation at seminars.
- Completion of set readings before each seminar.
- Completion of assigned work within set deadlines.

**Assessment:** A portfolio of regular short exercises pertaining to terminology development (33%); a short essay of 3000 words on the theory of terminology development (33%); development of a specialised and integrated terminology list for an African language in the areas of either health, finance/economics or science (33%).

---

**AXL5307F HUMAN LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY**

*(May not be offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professors M Dlodlo and M Madiba.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in African Language and Applied Linguistics.

**Course outline:** Contemporary information retrieval encompasses the problem of locating hard-copy resources in a library to a myriad of tasks found in business, industry, science, and personal life. Examples of contemporary information systems include composing journals and newspapers, extracting facts from the web, and analysing usage patterns. This course covers the necessary techniques for representing, organizing, and accessing digital information that is in textual or semi-structured form. Topics combine information retrieval, natural language processing, and machine learning, with links to work in databases and data mining. Students will be expected to work with African language data and materials, wherever possible.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Essays/assignments count for 100%.

---

**AXL5309S TRANSLATING AND INTERPRETING**

*(May not be offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr M Brenzinger.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in African Language and Applied Linguistics.

**Course outline:** This course deals with the concepts and principles of translation and interpretation. Approaches to translation from different disciplines like Linguistics, Sociolinguistics, Text Linguistics and Cultural Studies will be considered. Attention will be paid to functional and literary approaches. Models of interpretation will be treated, e.g. the gravitational versus effort model; and techniques like consecutive versus simultaneous interpreting. The course will also involve practical exercises and critical reflection upon them, with a main focus on translation and interpretation into an African language.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Essays/assignments count for 100%.

---

**AXL5402F ANTHROPOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr D Fuh.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Anthropology or Development Studies, or permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:** The course is core to the programme in Practical Anthropology. It is an advanced course designed to focus on the theory and particularly the practice of development intervention taking an anthropological perspective. It will prepare participants for self-employment, public sector, private sector employment or development NGOs. It includes a fieldwork exercise based on a short field-trip.

At the end of the course they will have:

- developed a conceptual framework and the skills necessary to analyse relationships between cultural issues and the development process;
- developed and enhanced anthropological research and data handling skills and learned to apply them practically; and
- acquired some expertise in specialist fields selected from a wide range of options relevant to the anthropology of development.

The course is core for students in the Master's in Practical Anthropology Programme and strongly recommended for students in the Master's in Social Anthropology Programme.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars plus completion of practical project.

**Assessment:** Assignments 35%; research proposal 20%; project report 40%; seminar participation 5%.

---

**AXL5403F FURTHER SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor F Nyamnjoh.

**Entrance requirements:** Permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:** Further Special Topics courses will normally include further advanced level work on an issue dealt with at the 4000-level or emanating from departmental research. Details of such further special courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

## 210 COURSE OUTLINES

---

### AXL5404S FURTHER SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor F Nyamnjoh.

**Entrance requirements:** Permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:** Further Special Topics courses will normally include further advanced level work on an issue dealt with at the 4000-level or emanating from departmental research. Details of such further special courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

---

### AXL5405F CULTURE, HEALTH AND ILLNESS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr S Levine.

**Entrance requirements:** Permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:** Bio-cultural and social-cultural approaches to the understanding of the complex human experiences of health, disease, and affliction. The major theoretical schools and critical issues of contemporary medical anthropology. Practical-anthropological and ethnographic-research work in the medical anthropology field. The course may include a fieldwork exercise based on a short field trip and be run in collaboration with UWC.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

---

### AXL5406F/S ANTHROPOLOGY OF YOUTH IN RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr P Henderson.

**Course outline:** The aim of the course is to equip learners with knowledge of current thinking in the social sciences around theories of childhood and conceptualizing childhood, particularly in relation to participatory research with children and youth. Participants will learn a range of relevant skills needed to consult children and youth during research, planning, service provision and assessment in health care, educational and community development settings. The course includes a fieldwork exercise based on a short field trip.

*NOTE: The course will only be offered if there is a minimum of 10 students. Depending on student numbers, the course may be offered in both semesters.*

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

---

### AXL5401W MINOR DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor F Nyamnjoh.

**Entrance requirements:** AXL5411W.

**Course outline:**

1. Candidates registered for the Master's specialising in Social Anthropology are required to undertake an approved research project in Social-Cultural Anthropology. It comprises an individually supervised research exercise that is based on directed reading, on participation that is regularly assessed in a graduate seminar, and on a period of field-based research

(normally in southern Africa). It culminates in an ethnographic dissertation (part of which may be an ethnographic film or in new-media text). The dissertation must demonstrate that the student has well-developed skills

- conceptualising and designing a field-based ethnographic research project that is informed by issues in the anthropological literature or that will use an anthropological perspective, drawn from the literature, to address policy or other practical social-cultural concerns;
- developing and applying a set of methods in order to gather apposite material using a range of interrelated ethnographic techniques;
- critically analysing empirical data and transforming them into an ethnography; and
- structuring and preparing an ethnographic dissertation (no more than 25,000 words) that demonstrates the skills listed above.

Fieldwork should extend over a period of no less than two months. Candidates are required to write a dissertation of no more than 25,000 words (excluding appendices, notes and references) for submission for examination purposes and in accordance with the normal requirements of the University.

2. Candidates registered for the Master's specialising in Practical Anthropology are required to complete an approved Practical Anthropology internship, based on an approved brief and that requires a written report, to write a dissertation that is based on that work and to participate regularly in a graduate seminar (for assessment purposes). The internship is based on a consultancy brief, approved by the Head of Department, for work with an agency working in the public sphere and/or in social-cultural interventions. The internship should be for a period of not less than six weeks and should require application of social anthropological methods of research and analysis for completion of a report. On completion of the internship, candidates are required to write a dissertation of no more than 25,000 words (excluding appendices, notes and references) for submission for examination purposes and in accordance with the normal requirements of the University.
3. Candidates registered for programmes other than Social Anthropology or Practical Anthropology are required to undertake an approved research project that applies anthropological perspectives to a field of study appropriate to the programme for which they are registered. It comprises an individually supervised research exercise that is based on directed reading, on participation that is regularly assessed in a graduate seminar, and on primary and/or secondary research. It culminates in a minor dissertation appropriate to the programme for which the candidate is registered.

**DP requirements:** Submission and approval of:

- a) Consultancy report in terms of brief.
- b) Chapter outline for dissertation

**Assessment:** Dissertation: 100%.

## **AXL5407S ANTHROPOLOGY AND CONTEMPORARY THEORY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor F C Ross.

**Entrance requirements:** AXL4402S plus candidacy in one of Master's specialising in Social Anthropology or Practical Anthropology, or permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:** Building on work covered in AXL4402S, the course is a critical examination of the interplay between contemporary theory and ethnography. Its focus is on issues of broad social concerns, the various ways in which they have been theorised, and how they are viewed from an anthropological perspective.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

---

**AXL5408S TRADITION, SCIENCE AND ENVIRONMENT**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor L J F Green.

**Entrance requirements:** Permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:** Traditional Ecological Knowledge is increasingly recognised as essential to the success of conservation and development work, and the data-gathering skills of scientists are increasingly called upon by rural and indigenous groups seeking to demarcate and plan sustainable use of their lands. The dialogue across knowledge bases is, however, often fraught. Focusing on knowledge about the environment, this course offers the opportunity to explore the anthropology of knowledge. Topics include the anthropology of science; anthropological approaches to the study of the environment; methodologies to facilitate data-gathering about knowledge; working with cosmologies, and the challenge of epistemological diversity.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (50% externally moderated).

---

**AXL5409F/S ETHNOGRAPHIC PROBLEMATIQUES**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor F B Nyamnjoh.

**Entrance requirements:** Candidacy in one of Master's specialising in Social Anthropology or Practical Anthropology or permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:** Offered in parallel to SAN5016X, the course provides students opportunity to engage with ethnographic texts on selected anthropological themes and to develop an historical synthesis of ethnographic work pertaining to a selected anthropological research problem such as they will have to face in undertaking their own research for their minor dissertations.

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress; oral presentation of final paper.

**Assessment:** Term paper 100% (externally moderated).

---

**AXL5411W RESEARCH DESIGN (non-credit bearing)**

**Course convener:** Professor F C Ross.

**Entrance requirements:** AXL4401F or equivalent.

**Course outline:** The course is designed to provide supervision for candidates registered for the Master's specialising in Social Anthropology and Practical Anthropology. Its goal is to assist students to prepare proposals and obtain ethical clearance for the research and internships respectively required for those specialisations, and that is necessary for completion of a minor dissertation (see respective requirements for the dissertations under AXL5401W).

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress; oral presentation of final paper.

**Assessment:** Departmental approval of an appropriate research proposal (Social Anthropology) or an internship brief and research proposal (Practical Anthropology). In both instances the proposal must satisfy the Department by explicitly addressing ethical concerns that might arise in the process of undertaking the research and/or engaging in an internship.

*Note: While this is not a credit bearing course, it is a prerequisite for AXL5401W*

*NB: Repeat registration for this course may be permitted only once without Senate permission.*

---

**BUS4006W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONS COURSEWORK**

HEQF credits: 60 at level 8.

**Course convener:** C Field.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for BA (Hons) or BSocSc (Hons) specialising in Organisational Psychology.

**Course outline:** The central theme of this component is **organisational change**. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.



This component consists of compulsory and elective modules.

**Compulsory modules (first semester):**

- Organisational change
- Change consulting
- Research methods

**Elective modules:** Students have to complete two elective modules. However, students who want to complete more than two elective modules can seek permission from the Head of Section. Please note that students who have not done any Finance courses in their first degree have to complete FTX1005F Managerial Finance. At the discretion of the Head of Section, electives may be added or withdrawn.

- Employee relations in a changing environment
- Organisational culture
- Psychological assessment
- Occupational health psychology
- Measuring change and learning
- Leadership for change

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules. Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module) 60%; Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module) 40%. Students who are dissatisfied with their assignment/test marks, can submit the marked assignment/test to the external examiner via the course convener. A letter of motivation should accompany this request.

**BUS4030H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH REPORT**

HEQF credits: 60 at level 8.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for BA (Hons) or BSocSc (Hons) specialising in Organisational Psychology.

**Course convener:** C Field.

**Course outline:** The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Staff members conceptualise substantial research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met for different steps of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects at a colloquium/poster session.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Literature review 15%; Method section 10%; Results and discussion 20%; Final draft of research project 50%; Colloquium presentation or poster presentation 5%.

**BUS5033W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTER'S COURSEWORK**

HEQF credits: 90 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr S Goodman.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Master's degree specialising in Organisational Psychology.

**Specialisation components:** This component of the specialisation is aligned with the Health Professions Council of South Africa's scope of practice for the professional training of Industrial/Organisational psychologists. The specialisation aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist practitioner.

This component consists of seven compulsory modules.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the

## 214 COURSE OUTLINES

module) 60%; Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module) 40%. The Coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

### Modules:

- Theories and approaches to work
- Research design
- Statistics
- Psychological assessment
- Professional practice and career
- Evaluating organisational psychology interventions
- Occupational health psychology

---

### **BUS5034H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTER'S DISSERTATION**

HEQF credits: 90 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr S Goodman.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Master's degree specialising in Organisational Psychology.

**Course outline:** The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation (minor dissertation). Students select a research topic and choose a suitable supervisor within the Department. After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Department, the Faculty Ethics Committee and the Faculty Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The Dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

---

### **DRM4000H THEATRE AND RESEARCH**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor C Weare.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course, consisting of weekly seminars, lectures or workshops will investigate undertaking a research project and aspects of theatre, performance, arts organisation and management in relation to the place of Theatre and Drama in South Africa today. In the course of the year, all students will complete a research essay or project under supervision. Coursework will consist of short assignments through the year and the examination will be by the final research project or essay. Students entering Honours with substantial professional experience in the field of the theatre studies, with permission of the Head of Department, may forego the professional practice seminar course and extend their research project. In such cases, the research area, chosen in consultation with the course lecturer, will culminate in: either a 10,000-15,000 word paper, or a precisely defined and thoroughly researched practical project. Throughout the year there will be stipulated dates for submission of chapters or showings of work in progress. The project must be completed (and submitted or shown) by 31 October.

*Note: Entry to non-Drama students is with the permission of the Head of Department.*

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all tutorials and seminars; and submission of course work.

**Assessment:** Part A: Professional Orientation (3 tasks) counts 40% of overall mark.

Part B: Research Essay counts 60% of overall mark.

---

### **DRM4001H ACTING FOR CAMERA**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor C Weare.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The focus of this course is introducing and exploring the challenges of acting for the camera and focuses upon building a relationship with the ‘eye’ of the camera.

Techniques are developed by monologue, dialogue and television drama studies on camera. Candidates will attend all classes, studio calls and film shoots on time and undertake research and preparation within and without set hours as required by the course.

**DP requirements:** Punctual attendance at all required classes, meetings, filmings, etc; completion of all projects and assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework during the first three quarters counts 50% of the final mark. Participation in multi-cam project both in front and behind camera counts 50% of the final mark.

*There is no entry to students who are not in the Drama Honours Acting Stream.*

### **DRM4002H PLAY DIRECTING**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor C Weare.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master’s programme.

**Course outline:** This course explores directing theory and practice. Coursework is by regular workshops over at least one semester and observing a Director in rehearsals on a Little Theatre production (or the equivalent on placement). For final assessment, all students will direct a scene for performance and submit written assignments as appropriate.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all directing workshops.

**Assessment:** Director’s Book and micro-directing process count 60% of the final mark. Directed scene counts 40% of the final mark.

*Note: Entry to non-Drama students is with the permission of the Head of Department*

### **DRM4003H THEATRE AND DRAMA EDUCATION**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr V Baxter.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master’s programme.

**Course outline:** This course will focus on the praxis of teaching Theatre and Drama in formal and non-formal education. The preparation and teaching of regular classes for targeted groups will form the basis from which students will develop a portfolio of teaching materials, skills and readings.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all Drama scheduled classes, practical tutoring and teaching assignments, meetings, rehearsals, as well as successful and timeous completion of all practical and written assignments.

**Assessment:** Assessment will be by lesson supervision, selected coursework assignments, teaching one or two lessons for the examiner, and submission of lesson planning notes for the exam lessons plus the file of lessons taught throughout the year.

*Entry to non-Drama students is with the permission of the Head of Department*

### **DRM4004H THEATRE AT WORK**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr V Baxter.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master’s programme.

**Course outline:** This course offers hands-on experience of relevant aspects of professional theatre, including the fundamentals of teaching in this discipline, project planning and organisation, as well as the opportunity to tutor undergraduate Drama students at first or second-year level under supervision. Students will be continually monitored in this course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all assignments is compulsory.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment will lead to the award of an unclassified pass or fail.

*Note: No entry to non-Drama students.*

---

### DRM4016H STAGE ACTING

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor C Weare.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course is project and production based. Through a series of productions or projects and operating as an ensemble, the students develop their craft and their own individual acting strengths in relation to practice in the industry. Candidates will attend such acting classes, rehearsals, performances, forums, workshops and class meetings, undertake research and preparation out of class hours as required by the course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, showcases, performances and rehearsals; completion of all projects and assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework during the first three quarters, acting in productions and projects count 50% of the final mark. Final practical examination counts 50% of the final mark.

---

### DRM4017H READINGS IN DRAMA AND THEATRE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr V Baxter.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** By exploring the theoretical paradigms used in theatre and performance, reading plays, viewing performances, writing and engaging in discussions about theory, plays and performance, the course sets out to develop the students' theatrical and dramatic literacy, library usage, as well as written and oral, critical and research skills.

*Note: Entry to non-Drama Honours students is with permission of the Head of Department.*

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and other class meetings, as well as successful and timely completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Coursework, which includes reading, preparation and participation in the seminar series, written and practical assignments, counts up to 70% of the final mark.

Examination, which is by presentation of a seminar and/or prepared essay and/or written examination paper, counts at least 30% of the final mark.

---

### DRM4019S MULTI-CAMERA TELEVISION DRAMA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor C Weare.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course offers a hands-on experience of relevant aspects of professional multi-camera production. The course provides the opportunity for the student to participate in the research and development of a multi-camera television drama. Students will engage in introductory lectures, seminars and workshops. Intensive focus is given to the techniques and practices of studio based multi-camera television drama production. Students will be involved in directing a studio based production.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes and submission of all coursework.

**Assessment:** The final mark comprises the Series Proposal Document 15%; Script 25%; Process in the studio 10% and Final production 50%.

---

### DRM4020H THEATRE VOICE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** J Singer.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course is class, project and production based. Through a series of assignments in a variety of contexts, the students develop their vocal craft and technique and range. The course focuses on the exploration of the voice as a source of sonic material for creating theatre. A range of vocal performance texts are created. In addition, vocal technique for performance is focussed on

developing technical control, flexibility and vocal stamina. Students are encouraged to apply the principles which are taught to texts in their mother tongue if it is not English.

Candidates will attend classes, rehearsals, performances, forums, workshops and class meetings, undertake research and preparation out of class hours, as required by the course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes.

**Assessment:** Coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark. Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.

*Note: For students registered for the Drama Honours Acting stream only.*

### **DRM4035H PLAYWRITING**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor M Fleishman.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on the skills related to conceptualising and staging own writing for the theatre. These include dramaturgy, script development, writing dialogue, conceiving of spoken text in time and space. Coursework will include a short story adaptation project, group-initiated creative projects, a reflective essay, and script development and staging a reading of the play as complete text. Candidates will attend classes, rehearsals, tutor meetings and undertake preparatory work, creative and essay writing as appropriate to the needs of the course.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all class meetings, rehearsals and other requirements and the submission of all required work on time.

**Assessment:** Coursework during the first three quarters comprises at least 50% of the final mark. Examination is by submission of the script, reflective essay and staged reading and will comprise at least 40% of the final mark, the relative weighting of the components to be decided in light of the work undertaken.

*Note: Entry to non-Drama students is with the permission of the Head of Department.*

### **DRM4036H TECHNICAL THEATRE MANAGEMENT**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor M Fleishman.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course explores the challenges of technical theatre management through fortnightly class tutorials in theoretical and practical aspects of technical theatre management. The theory and practice is applied through the work completed in at least two (major) assignments, in the fields of stage management, lighting, costume, properties and sound or audio/visual design. These assignments are accompanied by a fully theorised and written explication of this work, including visual support materials as appropriate (such as design sketches, photographs, lighting plans, ground plans, prompt copy, lighting or sound cue sheets, a cd/dvd of lighting or sound material utilised).

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, rehearsals and production meetings; and punctual submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Contribution to tutorials, readings and reports: 20% of the final mark; practical contribution and written explication of involvement in one production: 40% of final mark. Examination task (production assignment, written explication, portfolio) 40% of final mark.

*Note: Entry to non-Drama students is with the permission of the Head of Department.*

### **DRM4037H PICTURISATION**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor G Hyland.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course introduces the directing student and technical theatre management student to principles and techniques of creating dynamic stage pictures, a vital aspect of good directorial and stage practice. The course is intensively task and project oriented. It examines in

## 218 COURSE OUTLINES

detail such kinaesthetic elements as creating dynamic ground plans, justifying movement, visual pauses, body position, status, levels, visual progression and the dynamics of stage areas and psychological areas. The focus is on the 'who', 'what' and 'where' of storytelling through the manipulation of space and body.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework assignments comprise 35% of the final mark; submission of Picturisation file/journal comprises 35% of the final mark; and the examination assignment (staging with written explication) comprises 30% of the final mark.

*Note: Entry to non-Drama students is with the permission of the Head of Department.*

---

### DRM4038F VIDEO PRODUCTION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor M Fleishman.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for BA(Hons) in Television Drama.

**Course outline:** The course assumes basic skills in video production and builds on these in all areas of pre-production, production and post-production. Script conceptualization and development, camera-work, lighting, sound, directing and editing are taught through a series of projects focusing on a variety of genres.

**DP requirements:**

**Assessment:** Students are required to complete 3 practical projects over the course of the semester as follows: a 1-minute film (10%); a 10-15 minute documentary (35%) an 8-10 minute fiction narrative (50%) which is the exam component and is externally examined. In addition, students receive an overall mark for their contribution to the course as a whole and their work on the projects of other students (5%).

*Note: This course is for students enrolled for the BA(Hons) in Television Drama only.*

---

### DRM5003W THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE: PART A

HEQF credits: 48 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor M Fleishman.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

#### 1) THEATRE MAKING

The coursework comprises supervised projects, seminars, practicums and an independent research project. In the first year of study, the candidate will propose, undertake and present:

- A supervised minor project
- A supervised medium project
- A seminar paper

In support of the candidate's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

- Weekly practicums focused on:  
Story Strategies  
Structural Devices  
Rhythm
- The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio and incidental workshops)
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
- The performance forums of the department

The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

#### 2) THEATRE PRACTICE: DIRECTING

The coursework comprises supervised projects, seminars, practicums and an independent research project.

In the first year of study, the candidate will propose, undertake and present:

- A directed scene or project of 20 - 30 minutes
- A one act play or equivalent thereof
- A seminar paper

In support of the candidate's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

- Weekly practicums focused on:  
Story Strategies and/or weekly directing tasks  
Structural Devices  
Rhythm
- The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio and incidental workshops)
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
- The performance forums of the department

The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

### 3) THEATRE PRACTICE: THEATRE VOICE

The coursework comprises supervised projects, seminars, practicums and an independent research project. In the first year of study, the candidate will propose, undertake and present:

- Two voice workshops and a one-on-one session of 20-30 minutes each OR a creative voice project of 20-30 minutes.
- A vocal coaching project OR a creative voice project of 60-90 minutes
- A seminar paper

In support of the candidate's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

- Weekly practicums focused on:  
Story Strategies and/or weekly theatre voice tasks  
Structural Devices  
Rhythm
- The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio optional)
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
- The performance forums of the department

The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

Provided the student has completed the required coursework, the student will be awarded an unclassified 'Pass' which allows her/him to proceed to the second year.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all projects, seminars and coursework.

**Assessment:** Projects and seminars 50% of the final mark for the degree. Assessments in Part A will lead to the award of an unclassified pass or fail.

## **DRM5010W DRAMA AND THEATRE STUDIES: RESEARCH**

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr V Baxter.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Candidates will undertake and complete supervised research on an approved topic and field of research emerging from and relevant to their study in the coursework. Students must ensure that they are available for regular meetings with their supervisors.

The research, which will probably be submitted by April or September in the year following the first registration, must be embodied in a 25,000 (maximum) word dissertation,

**DP requirements:** The candidate will abide by the supervision and submission arrangements as agreed between the candidate and supervisor in their memorandum of understanding at the start of the process of writing the minor dissertation.

**Assessment:** By minor dissertation of 25,000 words, externally examined.

---

**DRM5013W THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE: PART B**

HEQF credits: 48 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor M Fleishman.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

**THEATRE MAKING**

- An independent research project: the one-person show
- A seminar paper

In support of the candidate's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

- The weekly seminar and workshop programme
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
- The performance forums of the department

In the second year of study, the candidate will prepare and present

- An independent research project: a one-person show
- A seminar paper

The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all projects, seminars and coursework.

**Assessment:** Projects and seminars 50% of final mark.

---

**DRM5014H TOPICS IN APPLIED THEATRE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr V Baxter.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course aims to offer candidates opportunity for further study in areas of perceived need in respect of their programme focus. It will seek to or develop areas of specialisation as appropriate.

Provided the candidate has successfully completed the Topic Research Proposal, they may register for this course in the first or second year of Master's study. Candidates undertaking this option, in consultation with their supervisor and as approved by the HOD, will pursue a course of written and, or practical work with specified outcomes, of a volume equivalent to any other elective, under the supervision of an allocated tutor.

**DP requirements:** As appropriate to the course requirements agreed upon between the course co-ordinator and the candidate at the commencement of this option.

**Assessment:** The nature of the examination and coursework requirements for both DP and examination purposes will be finalised by the co-ordinator no later than by 30 June of the year of enrolment.

Coursework and examination marks, arising out of classwork, projects, assignments or essays, will be collated to comprise the final assessment for this option. In cases where this is appropriate, the candidate will write a three-hour examination paper, or perform a final practical examination.

---

**DRM5015H APPLIED THEATRE PRACTICE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr V Baxter.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The purpose of this course is to provide practical skills training and development necessary to the Applied Theatre practitioner.

By means of:

- (i) participation in the Drama Department Master's Studio at least for the equivalent of one semester,



- (ii) participation in the Master's practicum Story Strategies,
- (iii) undertaking class work assignments as set during the studio or adjacent to it,
- (iv) participating in workshops offered by visiting lecturers and scholars, and
- (v) attending performances, Friday Forums and showcases of student practical work in the Department,

candidates have the opportunity to broaden their knowledge and develop their skills towards achieving the aims and outcomes listed above.

Candidates will attend or teach practical classes in the Drama Department, as assigned, for the purpose of academic and studio work theatre/dramatic skills development, as appropriate to the needs of the Department and the candidate, during both years of degree study.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, studio sessions, performances, project meetings etc. and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Staff assessment of student's contribution to the studio and coursework assignments will comprise the coursework mark which will be up to 50% of the final mark.

(i) A viva on the student's reflections on the studio and (ii) the minor project including the proposal will comprise the examination and will be no less than 50% of the final mark.

### **DRM5016H APPLIED THEATRE FIELDWORK**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr V Baxter.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is for the candidate to gain first-hand experience in the field and to develop the capacity to conceptualise the demands of the fieldwork, the requisite skills, values and competencies to handle fieldwork well and the ability to report on the fieldwork: i.e. to be held accountable for work in the field.

The candidates will procure, conceptualise negotiate the terms and undertake fieldwork in Applied Drama/Theatre which coincides with their chief fields of interest, develops their skills and experience in working on projects with participants in situ.

This course should commence by June of the first year of study and must be completed by the end of May of the second year of study.

Candidates may only register for the course if they have duly completed the Fieldwork Project Proposal as a pre-requisite.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings, project commitments, performances, etc. and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Research proposal for the fieldwork will comprise no less than 25% of the final mark. The fieldwork project itself will comprise no less than 50% of the final mark.

### **DRM5017H APPLIED DRAMA AND THEATRE STUDIES**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr V Baxter.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The purpose of the component is to provide knowledge and understanding of, as well as insight into, the field of Applied Drama and Theatre.

The focus of this course is comparative methods of, and approaches to, Applied Drama and Theatre Studies. Candidates will prepare, attend and participate in an Applied Drama and Theatre Studies weekly (or fortnightly) seminar in which topics pertinent to Applied Theatre will be addressed. This will lead to the delivery of at least one preparatory and one substantial seminar paper that anticipates the dissertation, by the end of the first year of study.

Candidates will also attend the Drama Department graduate student and staff drama research seminar programme and discuss the written work of peers.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and punctual delivery of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Contribution to the Applied Drama and Theatre Studies seminar series, 50%. Final

## 222 COURSE OUTLINES

seminar proposal, paper, delivery and defence, 50%.

---

### DRM5018W RESEARCH PROJECT

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor M Fleishman.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The research component requires the completion of a creative research project in line with the candidate's research enquiry. This project must assume a form appropriate to the field of study (theatre-making, performance, film and/or television production, performance practice) and must be supported by a written explication or document outlining the theoretical underpinnings of the work. The research component should make a coherent contribution to the theory and practice of the selected field of study.

The written document or explication which is integral to the creative research project should be no less than 8,000 words and no more than 15,000 and should conform to academic writing and referencing practices.

Candidates are required to find appropriate ways of documenting the work for its inclusion in the university libraries post examination. The final examination submission may be composed of a range of 'texts': performance, scripts, digital recording, vocal recordings, images, written explication.

**Assessment:** The project will be externally examined.

---

### DRM5019W ADAPTATION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor M Fleishman.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course explores the practical adaptation of literature to the screen. The focus is on the adaptation of a South African short story into a short-form narrative for television. The course begins with a general introduction to concepts of adaptation and translation, particularly focused on the creative translation of literature to stage and screen. It then moves on to an introduction to Stanislavsky's later work particularly the *Method of Physical Actions* and *Active Analysis*. Using these methods, students are guided through an intensive process of textual analysis from which a creative proposal is structured. The course is made up of introductory sessions, practical exercises and script and production supervision over one semester. The candidate will be required to work individually under supervision to produce a 10-15 minute adaptation for screen of the original short story.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Students will be continuously assessed throughout the semester. Coursework and process will contribute 50% to the final mark and the Final Production will contribute 50% to the final mark. Students will be assessed on:

- An ability to apply theory to practice and to reflect critically on the theory through the practice;
- Technical and creative skill appropriate to this level of study.

*Note: For students registered for the MA in Television Production only.*

---

### DRM5020W DIRECTING ACTORS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor C Weare.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course introduces the student to the fundamental skills of directing actors for screen-based media. It fills a significant hole in the training of film directors who tend to focus on technical skills and leave the performances up to actors. The students will attend a series of introductory lectures exposing them to actor training techniques associated with actor training for

the stage. The course exposes the student director to basic but critical fundamental criteria considered and applied by the actor in preparing a role. Students will be exposed to the practice and techniques of directing the actor on camera in order to develop a solid framework of approaches through which the student director can understand acting processes focusing on camera performance. The course will also develop collaborative creative processes and techniques intended for the screen.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Contribution to coursework: 30%, Directing Practice 1: 35% and Directing Practice 2: 35%.

*Note: For students registered for the MA in Television Production only.*

### **DRM5021W PRE-PRODUCTION**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor M Fleishman.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course will provide students with the experience of doing pre-production work on television drama productions. The first six weeks of the course will be done in the form of placement in production companies or seminars with industry professionals. The placement will be the joint responsibility of the department and the student. Each student will be required to identify a production company willing to mentor them in pre-production skills and then to negotiate the placement with the assistance of the department. The department will endeavour to provide students with information regarding potential placement opportunities.

The second six weeks will involve the practical application of pre-production skills to the script produced in the Scriptwriting course.

The second part of the course will not follow on immediately from the first part. The first part will happen early in the first semester and the second part early in the second semester once the script has been completed.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Evaluation of coursework and participation: 50%; final pre-production portfolio on research project script 50%.

*Note: For students registered for the MA in Television Production (Drama) only.*

### **DRM5022W SCRIPTWRITING**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor M Fleishman.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The course assumes that students registering possess an understanding of the basics of screenwriting. It begins with a period of analysis of a range of television drama scripts in their multifarious forms. In parallel with this students will be exposed to a range of theoretical texts on television drama and will engage in discussion on the current state of television drama in South Africa and internationally. Each student will then work together with a supervisor to produce the script for their envisaged thesis project.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes and punctual submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% (contribution to discussions and workshops 15%; theory presentation 15%; and individual work process 20%); final script 50%.

*Note: For students registered for the MA in Television Production only.*

### **ECO4006F MACROECONOMICS**

HEQF credits: 16 at level 8.

Fourth year status, first semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

## 224 COURSE OUTLINES

**Course outline:** The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the basic Solow growth model as well as new growth theories. Infinite-horizon and overlapping-generations models introduce two important modern approaches to modelling economic growth.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

---

### ECO4007F MICROECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 16 at level 8.

Fourth year status, first semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** The course covers topics such as positivism and its critics, rationality in economics, development of economic thought on prices and markets, value and distribution, introduction to theories of surplus (classical and post Keynesian), marginalist theory of distribution and contested exchange, neoclassical general equilibrium, causes of market failure, information and transaction costs, game theory and oligopoly, post Walrasian economics.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

---

### ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

HEQF credits: 14 at level 8.

Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** Classic topics and monetary models of exchange rate determination; currency market microstructure and strategic trade models; currency speculation; currency and financial crises; the sub-prime crisis 2008; risk-shaking among countries both with and without perfect financial markets. Implications for consumption, investment and international lending.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

---

### ECO4016F ECONOMETRICS

HEQF credits: 16 at level 8.

Fourth year status, first semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** The course provides a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of econometrics, developing tools with which to estimate models, test hypotheses and generate forecasts of economic activity. It is a basic but thorough introduction to econometrics that assumes little prior knowledge of the subject (although some mathematical and statistical aptitude is required). The main focus is on the Classical Linear Regression model (CLRM) and the problems encountered when its assumptions are violated (i.e. multicollinearity, heteroscedasticity and autocorrelation). Additional topics include dummy variables, dynamic models and cointegration analysis. The course has a strong practical component in which students learn to apply specialist econometrics software to practical problems.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

---

**ECO4020S ECONOMIC PROBLEMS OF AFRICA**

HEQF credits: 14 at level 8.

Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

---

**ECO4021W RESEARCH AND WRITING I**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

Fourth year status, whole year.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

**ECO4026S ECONOMY AND ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS**

HEQF credits: 14 at level 8.

Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Eviews with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

**ECO4027S THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA**

HEQF credits: 14 at level 8.

Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** This course will be jointly offered to both economics and statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for modelling survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Under the direction of the instructors, each student will produce a term paper using survey data as one of the major requirements of the course. **Section 1:** Analysis of complex sample surveys. **Section 2:** Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

### ECO4028S POLICY ANALYSIS

HEQF credits: 14 at level 8.

Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industry, trade, HIV-AIDS, resources, regulation and privatisation and fiscal policy. Students will encounter real policy issues and techniques and tools to deal with them. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged in the current context in South Africa. Outputs will take the form of policy briefings, cabinet memorandum and the like and there will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

### ECO4029S EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 14 at level 8.

Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on experiments in economics, including laboratory and field experiments, as well as randomised experiments and natural experiments. As such, this course will be of interest to students interested in behavioural economics, institutions and development. The first part of the course provides an overview of economic experiments, especially those that explore the role of fairness, generosity, trust and reciprocity in economic transactions. Are humans fair? Why do we often willingly trust strangers or cooperate with them even if those actions leave us vulnerable to exploitation? Does this natural inclination towards fairness or trust have implications in the marketplace? Traditional economic theory would perhaps think not, perceiving human interaction as self-interested at heart. There is increasing evidence, however, that social norms and norm-driven behaviours such as a preference for fairness, generosity or trust have serious implications for economics. We will look at how norm-driven behaviours can often lead to significantly different outcomes than those predicted by economic theories.

In the second part of the course, we will focus on the use of randomised experiments in development. Using many of the same design ideas embodied in lab and field experiments, randomised experiments aim to test some key ideas in the field of development economics, with the aim of improving development policy and enhancing welfare at the individual, household, community and national level. We will end the course by considering alternative evaluation options that one might rely on when randomisation is not possible.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

---

**ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS**

HEQF credits: 14 at level 8.

Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, financial liberalisation, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Essays and examination 100%.

---

**ECO4052S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS**

HEQF credits: 14 at level 8.

Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** This course deals with a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

---

**ECO4053S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS**

HEQF credits: 14 at level 8.

Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** Mechanics of derivatives markets; forwards, futures and options; binomial model; introduction to Black-Scholes model; interest rates; bonds; fixed income derivatives; hedging; risk; mean-variance analysis; CAPM; multi-factor models and APT; SDF and equity premium; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

---

**ECO4112F MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS**

HEQF credits: 10 at level 8.

Fourth year status, first semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation,

## 228 COURSE OUTLINES

integration and differential equations and systems of difference and differential equations, eigenvalues, complex numbers.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

---

### ECO4113S LABOUR ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 14 at level 8.

Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on the following topics: labour demand and supply; informal labour markets and segmentation; unemployment and labour force participation; discrimination; child labour and household labour supply; migration and remittances; wage differentials; nutrition and efficiency; wages; centralised bargaining; labour markets and growth; labour regulation; schooling.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

---

### ECO4114S ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT

HEQF credits: 14 at level 8.

Fourth year status, second semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor H Abraham.

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** The course will consider changes in the security environment in the post-Cold War world and the changing incidence of conflict and peace and the economic consequences of violent conflict. The focus will then move on to the production of the means of conflict, through looking at the economics of military manpower and capital, the international arms market and the arms trade. It will then review the military spending and economic development debate, also considering the economics of offsets. Moving the focus to conflict, the greed and grievance debate, which brought economics to the centre of the debate over what causes and sustains civil war will be reviewed. Finally, the particular form economies take during wars, and the problems of post conflict reconstruction and conflict management will then be considered. In all cases concrete real world examples will be introduced, with a particular focus on Africa. The research paper will allow students to focus in detail on a particular topic of interest to them.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

---

### ECO5001S PRIVATE IMPULSES AND PUBLIC COSTS

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:** An honours degree in a relevant discipline.

**Course outline:** This course looks at the political economy of three policies aimed at protecting human health (both individual and public): HIV prevention; tobacco control and the self-management of addictive consumption. All entail dealing with biological processes (sexual behaviour and the brain-behavioural aspects of addiction), individual incentives and the broader social and policy contexts. The modules focus on developing countries (South Africa in particular).

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Essays and term paper 100%.



---

**ECO5003F GOVERNANCE AND GROWTH**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.**Entrance requirements:** An undergraduate major in economics; an honours degree in social science, with a grade of 65% for honours in Economics or 70% for honours in any other social science; or by permission of the instructor and Head of Department.**Course outline:** This course will explore the interactions between economics, institutions and politics at both conceptual and applied levels. It will explore the tension between, on the one hand, 'best practice' economic policy and governance prescriptions and, on the other, the practical challenge of identifying feasible 'next steps' in concrete settings. The course will include lecture-style presentation and discussion of emerging concepts, approaches and tolls, plus discussion-based country and sectoral case studies.

The skills that this course seeks to provide to Master's students include:

- An applied grounding in institutional economics, focused on the governance of the public sector, and of collective action.
- Broader understanding of the political economy of growth, especially with regard to the design and implementation of development policies at country and sectoral level.
- The development of critical analytical skills – with a focus on identifying cutting-edge policy questions, and exploring them using tools of applied field research.

**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Presentations, coursework and exam 100%.

---

**ECO5011F QUANTITATIVE METHODS FOR ECONOMISTS**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, first semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.**Course outline:** This course consists of three modules namely Real Analysis (RA), Dynamic Optimisation (DO) and Probability & Statistics (PS). The course is intended to offer a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of real analysis, dynamic optimisation, and probability & statistics. It assumes that students have taken the Honours level mathematics and statistics for economists. Therefore, it will be assumed that students have a very strong understanding of linear algebra and calculus. Students are also assumed to be comfortable with basic microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

---

**ECO5020F ADVANCED MICROECONOMICS**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, first semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.**Course outline:** This is a course in economic theory, covering consumer theory, production, uncertainty, general equilibrium, game theory, oligopoly, and introduction to contracts, with selected applications to economic policy and business decisions. The level, readings, and format represent a condensed version of what has become the international standard for the graduate sequence in core microeconomic analysis at the Master's and doctoral level. Basic to intermediate mathematic tools (from calculus, linear algebra, basic probability, and some rudiments of analysis) will be used extensively in order to present economic ideas with clarity and conciseness. Candidates should note that the course is analytically demanding and relatively intense, and will be expected to read the material before classes. Detailed reading lists will be provided by the instructors.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

---

### ECO5021F ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, first semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** The course focuses on the three major concerns of macroeconomics: growth, unemployment (cycles) and income distribution and includes the Walrasian (classical) and Keynesian models. Some of the keywords in the course are: monetary policy, inflation and expectations, policy effectiveness, trade balances and exchange rate volatility, financial market volatility, optimal savings rate, overlapping generation behaviour, competitive markets, policies for reducing income inequality.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

---

### ECO5023W MINOR DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 60 at level 9.

Fifth year status, whole year.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:** See admissions requirements for Master's in Economics.

**Course outline:** The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research, originality of thought and creditable literary quality.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

### ECO5025F ASSET PRICING

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, first or second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:** For students in MPhil Mathematical Finance and course-work Master's in Economics.

**Course outline:** Arbitrage Pricing: Risk neutral valuation in discrete time; stochastic integrals; ITOS formula; partial differential equations; Feynman-Kac representation theorem; Black-Scholes-Merton arbitrage argument; Black-Scholes equation; the Radon-Nikodym derivative; Girsanovs theorem; change of measure; Black-Scholes formula; derivatives trading and hedging; introduction to incomplete markets; bonds and interest rates; the term structure equation; affine term structures and standard models. Equilibrium Pricing: risk aversion; mean-variance analysis; mathematics of portfolio theory; advanced treatment of CAPM, factor models; APT; the stochastic discount factor approach; equity premium; Hansen-Jagannathan bounds; limits to arbitrage; econometrics: maximum likelihood and generalized method of moments.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

---

### ECO5026S INDUSTRIAL ORGANISATION

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:**

- An undergraduate major in Economics.
- An honours degree in Economics with a grade of 65%.
- ECO5020F Advanced Microeconomics and ECO5046F Advanced Econometrics. Familiarity with theoretical concepts covered in the Honours course Economics of Regulation, Industry and Firms (ECO4032F) will be helpful. Students who have not taken this course will be suggested additional reading. Some level of computer programming in Stata will also be required.

Or by permission of the instructor and Head of Department.

**Course outline:** The purpose of this course is to introduce recent quantitative techniques which are used to empirically test the economic theories of competition, and which are commonly applied to competition policy and regulation proceedings. The main aim is to make students comfortable with the use of these techniques and to understand their limitations. Students should also learn how to evaluate critically empirical work carried out by others.

This course should be of interest for those students interested in working as economists at industry regulators, antitrust authorities, economic consulting firms or any other firms which may be involved in regulated activities. This class will also prepare students for writing empirical research papers and technical reports in the areas of industrial organisation and competition policy.

A reading list will be provided for each topic. The following topics will be covered in the class:

- 1) Estimation of structural models of demand
- 2) Estimation of production and costs function
- 3) Short-run oligopoly and identification of conduct
- 4) Detecting collusion
- 5) Quantitative methods used for relevant market definition
- 6) Merger simulation using econometric methods
- 7) Estimation of damages in antitrust
- 8) Quantitative assessment of vertical restraints and integration

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Homework exercises 30%; class presentation 10%; final exam 10%.

### **ECO5030S APPLIED GROWTH THEORY**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** The course will be centred around several topics covering growth theory. The topics are broadly categorized into three main sections: Productivity growth; Institutions and geography; and the link between productivity growth and institutions and geography. The course will cover both the international and South African empirical evidence related to these sections: (1) The Solow-Swan Model and the empirical evidence on convergence; (2) The Ramsey and Cass Koopman Models with special cases of the utility function; (3) Endogenous Growth: Externalities, R&D, Innovation; (4) The Political Economy of Growth.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

### **ECO5046F ADVANCED ECONOMETRICS**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, first semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** This course is intended to equip students with practical econometric skills at an advanced level. The skills you will develop in this course are vital in empirical work involving econometrics, and will constitute an essential ingredient in most jobs in the field of economics, whether in the public, private or academic sector. More immediately, econometrics may prove very useful for your research paper. The course assumes that you have done a basic econometrics course equivalent to that taught in the UCT Honours year, i.e. we assume familiarity with the material covered in Gujarati “Basic Econometrics”. The purpose of this course is both to deepen and extend your understanding. We will introduce a number of new estimation techniques. Throughout we will try to balance the theory with practical applications.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

---

### ECO5050S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** This course exposes participants to the conceptual and methodological issues in international finance. Topics covered include (i) international asset markets (covering international money and capital markets, and foreign exchange markets – spot, forward, futures, currency swaps, and options); and (ii) contemporary issues in international macroeconomic policies (bearing on economic growth, debt, and foreign aid). A major emphasis is on empirics. The objective is to help participants develop research skills as well, particularly of the kind involving empirical methodologies that are more accommodating of the institutional settings from which the data sets are generated. The other closely related goal is to cultivate the ability to efficiently digest a wide range of scholarly publications in this field, learn how to conduct peer review of papers for publication, and possibly develop researchable topics of interest to the participant.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

---

### ECO5052S NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** The course consists of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. It combines theoretical analysis with discussions on specific environmental policies as applied to climate change, biodiversity, renewable and non-renewable resources. It is intended to familiarise students with important contributions of the theoretical and applied literature as well as current research in environmental and resource economics. Finally, the course provides students with a better understanding of current debates and issues in the environmental field.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

---

### ECO5057S LABOUR ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** The aim of the Master's course in Labour Economics is to cover many of the core theoretical approaches of modern labour economics as well as to explore how well these apply to the South African situation. Our intention is to be both theoretically rigorous and empirically relevant.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

### **ECO5062S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** The purpose of the course is the development of applied research skills in the area of international trade theory. There are two key components to this course: (a) an overview of international trade theory, and (b) the application of empirical research techniques and trade models in international trade theory. The first component covers topics relating to classical trade theory, trade liberalisation, trade and labour, new trade theory, regional integration and globalisation. The second component is largely computer based and covers the estimation of comparative advantage, the measurement of effective protection, the use of computable general equilibrium models and gravity/regional integration models. Assessment is largely project based.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

### **ECO5064S INSTITUTIONAL BEHAVIOURAL ECONOMICS**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** The syllabus is divided into three inter-related topics. The first section deals with what we call empowerment and efficiency; the second with the analysis of social networks; and the third with the econometrics of randomised evaluations.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

### **ECO5066W MINOR DISSERTATION**

HEQF credits: 120 at level 9.

Fifth year status, whole year.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme specialising in Economics.

**Course outline:** The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research, originality of thought and creditable literary quality.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

### **ECO5069S APPLIED TIME SERIES ANALYSIS**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** The course provides an accessible introduction to the application of time series methods in econometrics. Topics covered will include stochastic difference equations, stationary models, statespace models, heteroskedasticity models, non-stationary models, multi-equation vector autoregressions, cointegration and error-correction models, and nonlinear models. The course will also emphasize recent developments in time series analysis and areas of on-going research.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

### **ECO5070S MICROECONOMETRICS**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** The aim of the course is to develop the theoretical knowledge of microeconometrics as well as an understanding of the use of microeconometrics in economic empirical analysis. Students will develop the technical and practical skills in cross-section econometric empirical analysis and by the end of the course, the students will have both the theoretical, technical and practical skills required for Master's level empirical research. Topics covered in this course are basic linear unobserved effects Panel Data Models; Discrete Response Models; Corner Solution Outcomes and Censored Regression Models; Sample Selection, Attrition and Stratified Sampling; Estimating Average Treatment Effects; Count Data and Related Models; Duration Analysis.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination 100%.

### **ECO5073S PROBLEMS OF GLOBALISATION**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to 'problem-driven' approaches (compared to method-driven or theory-driven approaches). The course focuses on a selection of the significant global problems that especially confront the developing world analysing their global and local determinants and effects. Students will be required to complete a short – approximately 1500 word essay – each week. There will be no final exam. Participation in the course (through seminar presentation and discussion) will count for 10% of the final mark.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Essays and term paper 100%.

### **ECO5074F RESEARCH AND POLICY TOOLS**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, first or second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:** This course aims to provide students with an understanding of a broad range of economic tools that specialists apply to development problems particularly project and programme evaluation. These include cost benefit, cost-effectiveness and Multi-criteria decision analysis. The tools that commonly inform these, particularly social accounting matrices and input-output tables and linear programming are also introduced. Students will be able to supplement this course with the current master's level Econometrics course as an elective.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Presentations, coursework and examination 100%.

---

### ECO5075S MACROECONOMIC POLICY ANALYSIS

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, first or second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:** Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

- 1) Financial Programming. Discussion of the IMF financial programming model and the macroeconomic linkages among the sectors of the economy.
- 2) Real Sector. How to analyse the real sector of the economy and interpret the national income accounts. We examine several models for projecting output and inflation, considering short and long-run factors.
- 3) Exchange Rate. We discuss alternative exchange rate regimes, real exchange rate models and interest rate parity. Emphasis is on understanding purchasing power parity and the role of the real exchange rate.
- 4) External Sector. How to interpret the balance of payments accounts, project the balance of payments, and analyse the external sector. We examine the linkages with the real sector and relationship to the monetary and fiscal sectors.
- 5) Fiscal Sector. How to interpret the central government's budget, analyse fiscal policy, and project the fiscal accounts. We examine the fiscal linkages with other sectors, and discuss the measurement and meaning of the deficit.
- 6) Monetary Policy. How to interpret the monetary survey and central bank balance sheet. We discuss the monetary transmission mechanism and reserve money programming.
- 7) Sustainability. What is current account sustainability and debt sustainability? We examine the basic of public debt accumulation and policies to achieve debt sustainability.
- 8) Policy Design. We discuss the "desired-policy scenario" from the "no-policy-change" scenario. We see how to evaluate policy consistency across sectors and discuss the creation of financing gaps. We consider the design of policies to achieve long-run economic stability and sustainability. What are appropriate nominal anchors? We discuss alternative monetary and fiscal policies in response to a range of economic shocks.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Presentations, coursework and examination 100%.

---

### ECO5076S DEVELOPMENT MICROECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:**

- An undergraduate major in Economics.
- An honours degree in Social Science, with a grade of 65% for honours in Economics or 70% for honours in any other social science.
- Completion of ECO5020F (Advanced Microeconomics) and ECO5046F (Advanced Econometrics).

Or by permission of the instructor and Head of Department.

**Course outline:** The main focus of the course is on recent theoretical and empirical contributions to the study of economic development, with a special emphasis on the development and testing of applied microeconomic theory using experimental and quasi-experimental empirical approaches. We believe this type of approach characterises much of the recent published work in the field and our goal in this course is to expose students to this new literature, and way of conceptualising development problems.

We begin the course with a broad survey of the state-of-the-art methodological trials (RCTs), our brief methodological survey will also touch on quasi-experimental approaches and natural experiments.

With this broad technical overview in place, students are then well equipped to look at sector-specific microeconomic studies of development interventions that employ experimental or quasi-experimental approaches. The right place to begin this interrogation is by studying the key unit of analysis that many traditional development interventions have been targeted at: the household. We begin by interrogating the assumption of dictatorial preferences and the efficiency implications deriving from this assumption. We then consider the related restriction of separability of the consumption domain from that of production, and then look at studies that have attempted to consider the implications of both sets of restrictions.

Having established the often misleading implications for policy deriving from these assumptions about preferences, we then consider a variety of contexts where this assumption has been (explicitly or implicitly) relaxed. Our approach here is to look at key factor markets: labour markets (encompassing both education and health interventions), land markets, and credit markets. We then consider the implication (embedded in most general equilibrium models) that full insurance takes places across households. Here we consider the evidence for, as well as against, Pareto-efficient allocations of risk across households before examining the types of perverse outcomes that can arise when, in the absence of full insurance, individuals adopt *ex ante* inefficient strategies to coping with risk. Finally we look at trade, and the role of institutions for economic development.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** A substantive term paper 40%; 10% weekly tutorials and 50% final exam.

### **ECO6007F MICROECONOMICS II**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 10.

Sixth year status, first or second semester, two double lectures and one double tutorial per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor I Woolard.

**Entrance requirements:** ECO5011F Quantitative Methods.

**Course outline:** In this course we will focus on three key areas that are typically under-emphasised in standard Walrasian economics, namely uncertainty, asymmetric information and strategic interactions. Topics covered include: Decision Theory and Human Behaviour; Strategic Interaction: Game Theory; Principal-Agent Models; and Game theory and Human Behaviour.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Assignments, tests and examination count for 100%.

### **EDN3000F ADULT LEARNING AND TEACHING**

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 5.

**Convener:** Dr S Ismail.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This course, taught in the first semester, will provide an advanced introduction to contrasting theories of how adults learn, and to different approaches to teaching adults. It will explore the philosophical foundations of adult education, and the history of how different theoretical approaches have found practical expression, in South Africa and elsewhere.

**Assessment:** By assignment and examination.

### **EDN3001S PROFESSIONAL AND POLICY STUDIES**

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 5.

**Convener:** Dr S Ismail.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This course, taught in the first semester, will consider adult education practitioner development against the background of current policy initiatives. It will provide the opportunity to describe, theorise and assess practitioner role expectations and enactments in the context of different sites of adult education practice. Through a selection of specialised modules, students will be given



the opportunity to develop applied competence within a particular practitioner role, for example, design, assessment, evaluation.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** By assignment and project.

### **EDN4000-LEVEL SUBJECT METHOD COURSES**

HEQF credits: 20 at level 7.

**Entrance requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** These courses provide a foundation for the teaching of subjects within subjects areas in secondary education. They complement both Education and Professional Studies and include a wide range of aspects specific to each subject, from practical teaching to curriculum development and assessment.

*NOTE:* Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork:

EDN4008W     Biology

EDN4011W     Physical Science

EDN4133W     Natural Science and Technology

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** To be advised at the beginning of the respective courses.

### **EDN4002S ADULT EDUCATION AND SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24

**Convener:** Dr S Ismail.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This half-semester option comprises an historical and comparative study of traditions of adult education practice engaging in projects of social transformation and development. It will include an assessment of radical adult education discourse and practice in the South African context under current political and social conditions.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** By assignment.

### **EDN4004H GET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM A**

HEQF credits: 12 at level 7.

**Course convener:** G Powell.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on Mathematics in the General Education and Training band for schooling. Students will develop a critical understanding of policy documents and the NCS principles.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

### **EDN4005H GET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM B**

HEQF credits: 12 at level 7.

**Course convener:** G Powell.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on Mathematics in the General Education and Training band for schooling. Students will engage with long-, medium- and short-term planning, as well as

## 238 COURSE OUTLINES

assessment in accordance with the principles of the NCS.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

---

### **EDN4006H FET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM A**

HEQF credits: 12 at level 7.

**Course convener:** Y Johnson.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on Mathematics in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will develop an understanding of policy documents and the NCS principles: critical and developmental outcomes; assessment, diversity, language and teaching approaches.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

---

### **EDN4007H FET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM B**

HEQF credits: 12 at level 7.

**Course convener:** Y Johnson.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on Mathematics in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will develop an understanding of learning programme design and how to plan and execute teaching and assessment in accordance with the principles in the NCS.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

---

### **EDN4008H MATHEMATICAL LITERACY CURRICULUM A**

HEQF credits: 12 at level 7.

**Course convener:** A Roberts.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on Mathematical Literacy in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will develop a critical understanding of policy documents and the NCS principles.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

---

### **EDN4009H MATHEMATICAL LITERACY CURRICULUM B**

HEQF credits: 12 at level 7.

**Course convener:** A Roberts.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on Mathematical Literacy in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will engage with long-, medium- and short-term planning, as well as assessment in accordance with the principles of the NCS.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

---

### **EDN4013W SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC SCIENCES**

HEQF credits: 10 at level 7.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor R Siebörger.

**Entrance requirements:** PGCE admission requirements.

**Course outline:** The course will include approaches to the teaching of history, geography and economics and management sciences appropriate to General Education and Training. Aspects such

as curriculum planning, the use and development of classroom materials and assessment will be considered.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 100%.

#### **EDN4043W PLAY PRODUCTION IN SCHOOLS (non-credit bearing)**

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This is a course of eight practical sessions based on the process of producing a school play. The more technical and administrative areas of the play will be dealt with as they arise during practice. The course will be assessed through project work which will span all eight sessions.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Work as may be prescribed.

*NOTE: The fees for this course are not included in the tuition fees for the Certificate. Details will be available at registration.*

#### **EDN4045W HEALTH EDUCATION AND FIRST AID (non-credit bearing)**

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** Course run by the Red Cross or St John Ambulance along the lines of their normal courses.

**Assessment:** By examination, certificate given to those who pass.

*NOTE: The fees for this course are not included in the tuition fees for the Certificate. Details will be available at registration.*

#### **EDN4046W PRIMARY METHOD XHOSA**

#### **EDN4084W PRIMARY SCHOOL SUBJECT ENGLISH**

#### **EDN4085W PRIMARY SCHOOL SUBJECT AFRIKAANS**

HEQF credits: 10 each at level 7 respectively.

**Course conveners:** EDN4046W - To be advised; EDN4084W - Dr J Dornbrack; EDN4085W - W Lategan.

**Entrance requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The teaching of language in General Education and Training covers home and additional languages. Appropriate methodologies will be explored as well as any other pertinent issues relating to the teaching of languages in South Africa.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lecturers. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and test 100%.

#### **EDN4049W EXPRESSIVE ARTS**

HEQF credits: 10 at level 7.

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course is aimed at developing an appreciation and understanding of the importance of art, drama and visual arts in education. It will explore possible strategies that may be employed in various contexts of learning. Students will work using an outcomes-based approach as an organising frame and will examine the essential and specific outcomes in relation to the learning area.

## 240 COURSE OUTLINES

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 100%.

---

### EDN4058W SCHOOL EXPERIENCE

HEQF credits: 30 at level 7.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor R Siebörger.

**Entrance requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

**Course outline:**

- 1) A period of two weeks before registration and two periods of four to six weeks teaching practice in schools during the academic year. Students are required to teach at a variety of schools, in order to gain insight into working with learners from a range of backgrounds. The University does not pay or subsidise the additional travelling costs which might be involved.
- 2) The writing of an essay which reflects upon school experience and integrates it with the theoretical, methodological and practical aspects of the PGCE as a whole.

**DP requirements:** When placed in schools, students are expected to comply fully with instructions from both the School of Education and the school principal. They are regarded as unpaid full-time members of the staff of the school and are required to be free of all other commitments during the school day. A learning contract must be signed with a responsible teacher. The award of a DP is dependent upon the satisfactory fulfilment of these requirements and the completion of a teaching practice journal, 80% attendance at tutorials, and submission and satisfactory completion of the research essay.

**Assessment:** The assessment for the course comprises an assessment of teaching practice and the assessment of the essay. In teaching practice, students are expected to satisfy the teaching practice supervisors appointed by the School of Education, the school in which they teach and the external examiner, who will visit schools during teaching practice. The assessment is based on the supervisors' reports, confidential reports by schools, a student report and the examiner's reports. The mark for the course as a whole will be awarded jointly for teaching practice and the research essay. Teaching practice 60%; essay 40%.

*Note: A candidate who, after the first school experience session, is deemed unsuited to a teaching career for reasons of a personal nature may be advised accordingly by the Director of the School of Education. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the programme at this point, will not be liable for second semester fees.*

---

### EDN4086W PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

HEQF credits: 25 at level 7.

**Course convener:** Dr U Hoadley.

**Entrance requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course will cover the following:

- The new curriculum;
- The teacher: roles and responsibilities, assumptions about teachers and the relationship between teachers and teaching;
- The nexus between resources and pedagogy;
- Issues in education: teaching styles, language and learning, diversity, HIV/AIDS, child abuse and inclusive education.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures and tutorials. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 100%.

---

### EDN4087W EDUCATION

HEQF credits: 25 at level 7.

**Course convener:** S Jaffer.

**Entrance requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course is a broadly based study of issues related to education and schooling in South Africa. It draws on a number of relevant disciplines, including History, Philosophy, Psychology, Sociology and Curriculum Theory.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures and tutorials arranged. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 100%.

#### **EDN4094W GAMES COACHING (non-credit bearing)**

**Course convener:** To be advised.

**Entrance requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** A course of 8 sessions covering general principles and practice of sports coaching at schools level, with possible specialisation in certain sports if there is sufficient demand.

**Assessment:** By testing.

*NOTE: The fees for this course are not included in the tuition fees for the Certificate. Details will be available at registration.*

#### **EDN4096W LIFESKILLS**

HEQF credits: 10 at level 7.

**Course convener:** Dr E Rooth.

**Entrance requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The course is an introduction to life skills in a primary school context, designed to assist teachers to create a suitable learning environment for meeting the needs of learners.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures.

**Assessment:** Project 100%.

#### **EDN4097W EXPRESSIVE ARTS – SENIOR PHASE**

HEQF credits: 10 at level 8.

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course is aimed at developing an appreciation and understanding of the importance of art, drama and visual arts in education. It will explore possible strategies that may be employed in various contexts of learning. Students will work using an outcomes-based approach as an organising frame and will examine the essential and specific outcomes in relation to the learning area.

**DP requirements:**

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 100%.

#### **EDN4098W NATURAL SCIENCE – SENIOR PHASE**

HEQF credits: 10 at level 7.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor R Laugksch.

**Entrance requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The course includes aspects of the following: Methods of teaching and learning science and technology appropriate to General Education and Training, the development of curriculum units of work, seasonal planning, conservation of the natural environment, simple experiments, science, computers and technology, science and technology in everyday life, science, technology, society and design.

*NOTE: Students in this course are expected to participate in fieldwork.*

**DP requirements:**

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 100%.

---

**EDN4103W SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS IN THE NEW CURRICULUM**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** G Powell and N Mgoqi.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on the place of Science and Mathematics in the Revised National Curriculum Statement. Topics include:

- the nature of Mathematics and Science as school learning areas;
- a description of learning theories applied to Mathematics and Science;
- links with technology and society;
- issues of learner diversity;
- theories of assessment.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 100%.

---

**EDN4107W SCIENCE CONTENT A (Life Sciences)**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** N Mgoqi.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course will focus on the Biological Sciences: ecology; plant and animal morphology; biochemistry; physiology; health; environmental science; evolution.

This course will be offered for GET teachers.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination and one one-hour practical examination together 50%.

---

**EDN4108W SCIENCE CONTENT B (Earth Sciences)**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** A Petersen.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** Whole-year module.

This course will focus on the Earth Sciences: astronomy; climatology; geology; geomorphology; atmosphere science space travel, oceanography. This course will be offered at the Intermediate and/or Senior GET levels, depending on student interest.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination and one one-hour practical examination together 50%.

---

**EDN4109W SCIENCE CONTENT C (Physical Sciences)**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** G Dolo.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** Whole-year module.

This course will focus on the Physical Sciences: mechanics; electricity; properties of materials; chemical reactions; energy sources, use and conservation; kinetics; atomic and particle models of matter. This course will be offered at the Intermediate and/or Senior GET levels, depending on student interest.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination and one one-hour practical examination together 50%.

---

**EDN4110W COMMUNICATION SKILLS IN ENGLISH (non-credit bearing)****Course convener:** N Bakker.**Entrance requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.**Course outline:** Students will be awarded an "E" category for English proficiency provided:

- a) they have taught through the medium of English during at least one Teaching Practice session; and
- b) the English of their written assignments and essays during the year is of a sufficient standard.

Students who do not qualify for an "E" will be awarded a little "e" and will be notified of this in September. Students who wish to upgrade their category will be required to sit an examination in September.

No tutorials will be offered.

---

**EDN4111W COMMUNICATION SKILLS IN AFRIKAANS (non-credit bearing)****Course convener:** W Lategan.**Entrance requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.**Course outline:** Written and oral examinations at the beginning of the year are aimed at placing candidates in one of the following categories:

- 1) "A": Fluent and able to teach through the medium of Afrikaans;
- 2) "a": Reasonable reading and comprehension skills. Limited conversational skills;
- 3) "NQ/No Qualification": Hardly any practical knowledge of Afrikaans.

*Please note: Failure to obtain an "A" or "a" does not exclude candidates from completing their diplomas or from being appointed in a permanent post. In certain teaching contexts, however, a qualification in Afrikaans may be a prerequisite or a strong recommendation.*

No tutorials are offered.

**Assessment:** One two-hour examination in February 50%, and a one-hour oral examination during the course of the year 50%.

---

**EDN4120W EVALUATION RESEARCH PROJECTS***(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** Dr S Ismail.**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This semester course functions as a theoretical and professional introduction to evaluative research. Its grounding question is how is quality to be defined, modelled and assessed across a range of adult education practices. It would provide students with an opportunity to actually undertake a piece of proposed evaluative research. The core skills developed would involve the identification and theorization of a research question, the collection of data and the production of a report presenting and analysing data. Projects will generally focus on an issue of theoretical and professional interest. Group support and supervision will be available for the writing of the report.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** By examination.

---

**EDN4121W MATHEMATICAL LITERACY: NUMBER**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** A Roberts.**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of number and number relationships in solving problems in real contexts. In particular, students will explore numbers as tools to investigate everyday situations and solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of number in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching number.

## 244 COURSE OUTLINES

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignment and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

---

### **EDN4122W MATHEMATICAL LITERACY: ALGEBRA**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** R Mackay.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course explores functional relationships which arise in the context of everyday situations. Students will investigate the relationships between variables and the use of functional relationships to solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of algebra in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching algebra.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignment and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

---

### **EDN4123W MATHEMATICAL LITERACY: DATA HANDLING**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** R Mackay.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of statistics and probability to collect, organise, summarise, represent and analyse numerical information. Students will critically interrogate numerical information represented in the media. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of data handling in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching data handling.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignment and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

---

### **EDN4124W GET MATHEMATICS: NUMBER**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** K Hassan.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of the structure of number systems from counting numbers to irrational numbers and their relationships to solve problems in real contexts. In particular, students will explore number concepts as tools to investigate everyday situations and solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of number in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing number.

**DP requirements:**

At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

---

### **EDN4125W GET MATHEMATICS: ALGEBRA**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** G Powell.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course explores functional relationships (linear, quadratic and exponential) which arise in the context of everyday situations. Students will investigate the relationships between variables and determine the values of variables to solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of algebra in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing algebra.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.



**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

### **EDN4126W COMMUNICATION SKILLS IN XHOSA (non- credit bearing)**

**Course convener:** To be advised.

**Entrance requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** A written examination at the beginning of the year is aimed at placing candidates in one of the following categories:

- 1) "X" Fluent and able to teach through the medium of Xhosa.
- 2) "x" Reasonable reading and comprehension skills. Limited writing and conversational skills.
- 3) "NQ/No Qualification": Hardly any practical knowledge of Xhosa.

*Please note: Failure to obtain an "X" or "x" does not exclude candidates from completing their diplomas or from being appointed in a permanent post. In certain teaching contexts, however, a qualification in Xhosa may be a prerequisite or a strong recommendation.*

No tutorials are offered.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** One two-hour examination in February, 50% and a one-hour practical examination during the course of the year, 50%.

*NOTE: The fees for this course are not included in the tuition fees for the Certificate. Details will be available at registration.*

### **EDN4127W GET MATHEMATICS: SHAPE AND MEASUREMENT**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** G Powell.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on developing students' spatial knowledge and geometrical skills. Students will analyse contexts in terms of two-dimensional shapes and three-dimensional objects and use the properties of shapes and objects to solve spatial problems and situations. Students will be introduced to informal transformation geometry as a means to explore shapes. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of shape, space and measurement in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing shape, space and measurement.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

### **EDN4128W GET MATHEMATICS: DATA HANDLING**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** G Powell.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of statistics and probability to collect, organise, summarise, represent and analyse data (numerical and categorical). Students are introduced to central location measures (mean, median, mode) and dispersion measures (range). Data representation will include different graphs (Graphical: Bar, Histogram, Pie, Line and Scatter). Empirical probabilities (marginal, joint, conditional, independent) will be explored. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of data handling in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing data handling.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

---

**EDN4129W NATURAL SCIENCES IN THE NEW CURRICULUM**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** N Mgoqi.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** Whole-year course, taken over first year.

This course focuses on the place of the Natural Sciences in an OBE GET curriculum. Understanding of current GET curriculum policy; the nature of science; the relationship between science, technology and society; learning theories applied to GET students; language for learning the Natural Sciences; multicultural science education; principles of assessment; including assessment in learning programmes.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; a two-hour written examination 50%.

---

**EDN4131H TEACHING NATURAL SCIENCES A**

HEQF credits: 12 at level 7.

**Course convener:** G Dolo.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** Whole-year course, taken over first year.

This course will consider basic pedagogical and professional issues in teaching the Natural Sciences. Roles and competencies of a Natural Sciences teacher; planning learning programmes; classroom management; GET practical work; doing investigations; materials and resources for Natural Sciences teaching.

All students need to demonstrate basic computer literacy or need to attend an additional computer literacy training course.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** School-based tasks, site visits and assignments 100%.

---

**EDN4132H TEACHING NATURAL SCIENCES B**

HEQF credits: 12 at level 7.

**Course convener:** A Petersen.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** Whole-year course, taken over second year.

This course will consider pedagogical and professional issues in teaching the Natural Sciences. The science teacher as reflective practitioner and action researcher; managing change in the science classroom; cognition in the science classroom; materials and resources for science learning and assessment.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** School-based tasks, site visits and assignments 100%.

---

**EDN4133W NATURAL SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY**

HEQF credits: 20 at level 7.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor A Hattingh.

**Entrance requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The course includes aspects of the following:

Methods of teaching and learning science and technology appropriate to General Education and Training, the development of curriculum units of work, seasonal planning, conservation of the natural environment, simple experiments, science, computers and technology, science and technology in everyday life, science, technology, society and design.

*NOTE:* Students in this course are expected to participate in fieldwork.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures; 100% for field trips. Submission

and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 100%.

### **EDN4134W MATHEMATICS**

HEQF credits: 10 at level 7.

**Course convener:** S Jaffer.

**Entrance requirements:** PGCE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course will be focused on the curriculum for Intermediate and Senior Phase (Grades 4 – 9) and will give students an opportunity to explore some of the key mathematical concepts as well as the implications of different methodological choices.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 100%.

### **EDN4140W SCIENCE CONTENT D (Physics)**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** G Kay.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course will focus on Physics: mechanics; dynamics; kinetics; modern atomic theory; electricity and electronics. Topics taken to a post-Matric level.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; a two-hour written examination 50%.

### **EDN4141W SCIENCE CONTENT E (Chemistry)**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** N Mgoqi.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** Whole-year module.

This course will focus on Chemistry: introduction to inorganic, organic and physical chemistry. Topics taken to a post-Matric level.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; a two-hour written examination 50%.

### **EDN4142W MATHEMATICS FOR SCIENCE TEACHERS**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 5.

**Course convener:** G Kay.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** Basic and advanced mathematics required for the teaching of Physics and Chemistry at FET level. Functions and graphs; Data processing; Basic algebra; Logarithms; Elementary calculus.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; a two-hour written examination 50%.

### **EDN4143W LIFE ORIENTATION IN PERSPECTIVE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** Dr E Rooth.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:**

- The National Curriculum Statement and Life Orientation.
- Concepts pertinent to Outcomes Based Education and specifically Life Orientation, including

models of facilitation, group work, experiential learning and reflection.

- Assessment in Life Orientation.
- Models for learning activities /workshop and learning programme design.
- Classroom management
- Integration of learning outcomes within Life Orientation and with other learning areas.
- Theoretical underpinnings regarding health, personal, social, physical and career education.
- Personal development and psychosocial skills: understanding life skills.
- Health Promoting Schools and Safer Schools.
- Values in Education, HIV/AIDS education, Human Rights and Environmental Education in the Life Orientation curriculum.
- The learner in perspective.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; a two-hour written examination 50%.

---

### **EDN4144W LIFE SKILLS AND SOCIAL EDUCATION**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** Dr E Rooth.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** Students will be required to participate in sessions dealing with the curriculum in action and practical strategies for the classroom. An in-depth exposition of the use of innovative strategies to aid Life Orientation education, including the use of metaphor, storytelling, role play, clay-work, drawing, dance, music, visualisation, creative object making and play will be cardinal to this module. Focus will be on process analysis and strategies for use in the classroom.

**Life skills:**

- Conflict management & peace education
- Creative problem solving
- Decision making & Goal setting
- Emotional intelligence
- Learning from experience
- Relationships & the dating game
- Self-concept enhancement
- Stress management & coping with depression
- Study and self-management skills

**Social education:**

- Community building
- Gender based violence prevention
- Human Rights
- Opposing racism
- Understanding, respect and knowledge of a range of religions

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; a two-hour written examination 50%.

---

### **EDN4145W COMMUNITY HEALTH AND THE SCHOOL**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** Dr E Rooth.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** Students will be required to participate in sessions dealing with the curriculum in action and practical strategies for the classroom. An in-depth exposition of the use of innovative strategies to aid Life Orientation education, including the use of metaphor, storytelling, role play, clay-work, drawing, dance, music, visualisation, creative object making and play will be cardinal to this module. Focus will be on process analysis and strategies for use in the classroom.

**Health education:**

- HIV/AIDS prevention & coping skills
- Preventing communicable diseases
- Environmental awareness & pro-activity
- Nutrition
- Sexuality education
- Healthy lifestyle development
- Safety education

**Physical Education:**

- Indigenous games
- Physical activities to promote holistic learner development
- Orienteering design & implementation
- Self-protection skills
- Developing life-long fitness programmes
- Fair play and ethics in sport & athletics

**Careers:**

- Self-knowledge and interests
- Work shadow programmes
- Career information: access and exploration
- Community work and job skills programmes
- Self-employment and entrepreneurship

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; a two-hour written examination 50%.

**EDN4146W LIFE SKILLS PRACTICUM**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** Dr E Rooth.

**Entrance requirements:** Successful completion of EDN4143W Life Orientation in Perspective, EDN4144W Life Skills and Social Education, and EDN4145W Community Health and the School.

**Course outline:** Candidates will be required to present a minimum of 12 hours of workshops/lessons regarding Life Orientation at a school, children's home or youth centre.

Requirement prior to intervention: a needs analysis comprising visits to school or organisation, interviews with educators as well as learners or future course participants, questionnaire administration and analysis. A minimum of 2 hours contact time at institution unit prior to intervention.

Candidates will be required to attend a minimum of 2 tutorials during this period to report on progress and share problems/successes.

Candidates who are not attached to schools or organisations where they can do an internship will be assigned to suitable organisations/schools for the period required.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Written report and project 100%.

**EDN4147W RESEARCH REPORT: LIFE ORIENTATION**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course conveners:** Dr E Rooth.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The topics provide an opportunity to gain further in-depth knowledge of a field in which candidates have a particular interest or professional need.

TWO options from the following (not all electives will necessarily be offered - subject to availability and student demand):

- Basic counselling skills & developing peer-counselling programmes

## 250 COURSE OUTLINES

- Careers education and entrepreneurship
- Child abuse prevention
- Environmental education
- First Aid
- Gender based violence
- HIV/AIDS prevention: advanced course
- Human Rights
- Peace education and Safer Schools Projects
- Physical education
- Rape prevention and coping skills
- Religion education
- Substance abuse
- Youth adventure and wilderness camps & development programmes

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Written assignments and projects 100%.

---

### **EDN4148W MATHEMATICAL LITERACY: SHAPE AND MEASUREMENT**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** A Roberts.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on developing students' spatial knowledge and geometrical skills. Students will analyse contexts in terms of two-dimensional shapes and three-dimensional objects and use the properties of shapes and objects to solve spatial problems and situations. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of shape, space and measurement in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching shape, space and measurement.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignment and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

---

### **EDN4149W FET MATHEMATICS: NUMBER**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** Y Johnson.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on the structure of number systems from counting numbers to irrational numbers and extends the discussion to include real and non-real numbers. Number patterns including arithmetic and geometric sequences and series will be explored as tools to solve everyday situations. In addition, the course focuses on using numbers in different forms (exponents, surds, and logarithms). Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

---

### **EDN4150W FET MATHEMATICS: ALGEBRA**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** Y Johnson.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This course extends the exploration of function covered in the GET and includes inverse algebraic and trigonometric functions. Students are introduced to Differential Calculus and will use a wide range of algebraic methods to analyse function problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

### **EDN4151W FET MATHEMATICS: SHAPE & MEASUREMENT**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** Y Johnson.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This course extends students' knowledge of GET geometry and uses Euclidean, Co-ordinate and Transformational geometric methods to investigate properties of shapes and objects. Students are introduced to trigonometry. Research into one or more other geometries (spherical, taxi-cab, fractal) will also be explored. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

### **EDN4152W FET MATHEMATICS: DATA HANDLING**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** Y Johnson.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This course extends students' knowledge of GET exploratory data analysis and probability. Students are introduced to non-central location measures (quartiles/percentiles) and dispersion measures (variance, standard deviation, interquartile range and quartile deviation). Data representation will include Box and Whisker plots and ogives. Empirical probabilities (marginal, joint, conditional, independent) and theoretical probabilities (normal probability distribution) are covered. Linear regression analysis (simple linear) will be explored. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour written examination 50%.

### **EDN4153W PHYSICAL SCIENCES IN THE NEW CURRICULUM**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** G Kay.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on the place of the Physical Sciences in an OBE FET curriculum. Understanding of current FET curriculum policy; the place of Physics and Chemistry in science; learning theories applied to FET students; cultural influences on learning the Physical Sciences; planning for curriculum delivery; the role of examinations and alternative assessment tasks.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; a two-hour written examination 50%.

### **EDN4154H TEACHING PHYSICAL SCIENCES A**

HEQF credits: 12 at level 7.

**Course convener:** G Dolo.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This course will consider basic pedagogical and professional issues in teaching the Physical Sciences. Roles and competencies of a Physical Sciences teacher; content development in the Physical Sciences; classroom and laboratory management; FET practical work; the school student as scientist; alternative learning environments.

## 252 COURSE OUTLINES

All students need to demonstrate basic computer literacy or need to attend an additional computer literacy training course.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** School-based tasks, site visits and assignments 100%.

---

### **EDN4155H TEACHING PHYSICAL SCIENCES B**

HEQF credits: 12 at level 7.

**Course convener:** N Davies.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This course will consider advanced pedagogical and professional issues in teaching the Physical Sciences. The Physical Sciences teacher as reflective practitioner and action researcher; epistemology of physics and chemistry; cognition in the Physical Sciences; assessment practices in the Physical Sciences; designing materials and resources for the Physical Sciences.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** School-based tasks, site visits and assignments 100%.

---

### **EDN4160W SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN CONTEXT**

HEQF credits: 10 at level 7.

**Course convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** The main purpose of this course is to give an understanding of some of the debates around school leadership and management. These are examined in the frame of personal and professional reflection specific to today's school leader and manager within the South African context and the broader educational scenario.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

---

### **EDN4161W BASIC COMPUTER LITERACY IN SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP**

HEQF credits: 4 at level 7.

**Course convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** Candidates should demonstrate a basic competency in ITC skills. The module concentrates on how ITC could be used to manage the school and what the different options are with regard to ITC.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

---

### **EDN4162W EFFECTIVE LANGUAGE SKILLS IN SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP**

HEQF credits: 6 at level 7.

**Course convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** Candidates should demonstrate a basic competency in communication skills which include being able to communicate with the school community using different methods e.g. chairing meetings, making presentations, communicating in writing and being able to express views and opinions in the school.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments 100%.



---

**EDN4163W OUTCOMES-BASED ASSESSMENT FOR SCHOOL MANAGEMENT**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

---

**EDN4164W SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP PORTFOLIO**

HEQF credits: 10 at level 7.

**Course convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie.

**Entrance requirements:** None

**Course outline:** The purpose of this module is to develop a portfolio of evidence of the personal development of the individual candidate, in order to demonstrate the different interventions at the school and to reflect on progress made. This module begins in the first year and is completed in the second year.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

---

**EDN4165W LEADING AND MANAGING PEOPLE IN SCHOOLS**

HEQF credits: 20 at level 7.

**Course convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** The module focuses on transformational leadership and the role the principal plays in managing people in the school community. Alongside developing skills in human resource management including staff development, and the application of relevant employment legislation, it aims to empower students to manage the environment in which the school operates, including issues related to the socio-economic background and health of learners, educators and the school community.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4166W ORGANISATIONAL SYSTEMS, PHYSICAL AND FINANCIAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT FOR SCHOOLS**

HEQF credits: 20 at level 7.

**Course convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** The module focuses on managing the school as an organisation and on how to ensure efficiency, accountability and financial responsibility in the school.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4167W POLICY, PLANNING, SCHOOL DEVELOPMENT AND GOVERNANCE FOR SCHOOL MANAGEMENT**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 20 at level 5.

**Convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The starting point for this module is the work done in the first module with regard to the comprehensive policy framework. It then requires the candidate to identify the school's policy requirements and engage in analysis, development and implementation of internal school policy.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

---

**EDN4168W** MANAGING TEACHING AND LEARNING

HEQF credits: 20 at level 7.

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 20 at level 5.

**Convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The module assumes that teaching and learning is the core purpose of schools. It explores the candidate's personal and professional orientation to learning and aims to develop skills to manage the planning and implementation and the monitoring and evaluation of teaching to ensure quality learning for all learners in the context of national, provincial and school policy. It builds the candidate's ability to manage curriculum delivery and interventions on the basis of data collected in the school.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

---

**EDN4169W** MODERATION OF ASSESSMENT IN SCHOOLS

HEQF credits: 10 at level 7.

**Convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This module aims to develop an understanding of moderation within the context of an outcomes-based assessment system. Candidates will need to demonstrate an ability to plan, prepare for and conduct moderation from the position of an instructional leader who can advise and support assessors.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4170W** MANAGEMENT OF SUBJECT AREAS/ LEARNING AREAS/ PHASES

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 10 at level 5.

**Convener:** J D Gilmour and J Wylie.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The module concentrates on how to develop, implement and manage a curriculum management plan in the school, starting with the vision of the area, the strategies and the teaching and learning activities needed in order to achieve this.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments 100%.

---

**EDN4171W** MENTORING FOR SCHOOL MANAGERS

*(Not offered in 2013)*

---

**EDN4172H** FOUNDATION PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP A

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** K Hassan.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on developing students' leadership and management skills for literacy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners' developmental needs as introduced in EDN4174W Learning in the Foundation Phase. It will address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

### **EDN4173H FOUNDATION PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP B**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** K Hassan.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on developing students' leadership and management skills for numeracy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners' developmental needs as introduced in the course EDN4175W Teaching in the Foundation Phase. It will particularly address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

### **EDN4174W LEARNING IN THE FOUNDATION PHASE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** C Kühne.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on developing students' knowledge and understanding of the cognitive and conceptual development of numeracy and literacy (in particular reading and writing). Current theories of learning, learning trajectories and frameworks will be explored in detail. Students will have an opportunity to link this to the classroom, curriculum planning and assessment. Students will engage with issues relating to numeracy and literacy acquisition in practice which includes diagnosing learners' difficulties, learning styles, matching learning and teaching.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

### **EDN4175W TEACHING IN THE FOUNDATION PHASE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** C Kühne.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on classroom/teaching; education theories, teaching strategies and methodologies, differentiated instructional pedagogy, inclusion and diversity. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching of numeracy and literacy in practice such as addressing learners' difficulties, evaluating different ways of teaching so that the varied needs of learners are addressed.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

### **EDN4176W FOUNDATION PHASE NUMERACY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** G Powell.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

## 256 COURSE OUTLINES

**Course outline:** This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of the common philosophy of mathematics education reform as a significant paradigm shift from teaching isolated mathematics content topics to learning the principles of mathematics with understanding. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of mathematics such as differentiated classroom management, diagnosis of learners' difficulties and differentiated ways of teaching mathematics content, planning (curriculum) and assessment in line with the NCS.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two hour examination 50%.

---

### EDN4177W FOUNDATION PHASE LITERACY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** D Hendricks.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of language learning and acquisition as an integral part of a significant paradigm shift from teaching isolated language topics to learning the principles of teaching language within and across the curriculum with understanding. The relationship between language and learning is introduced in this module with an emphasis on parent-child interaction, teacher-student interaction and their effects on learning.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two hour examination 50%.

---

### EDN4178H INTERMEDIATE PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP A

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** K Hassan.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on developing students' leadership and management skills for literacy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners' developmental needs as introduced in the course EDN4180W Learning in the Intermediate Phase. It will address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

---

### EDN4179H INTERMEDIATE PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP B

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** K Hassan.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on developing students' leadership and management skills for numeracy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners' developmental needs as introduced in the course EDN4181W Teaching in the Intermediate Phase. It will address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

---

**EDN4180W LEARNING IN THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** C Kühne.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on developing students' knowledge and understanding of cognitive/conceptual development of numeracy and literacy (in particular reading and writing). Current theories of learning, learning trajectories and frameworks will be explored in detail. Students will have an opportunity to link this to the classroom, curriculum planning and assessment. Students will engage with issues relating to numeracy and literacy acquisition in practice which includes diagnosing learners' difficulties, learning styles, matching learning and teaching.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

---

**EDN4181W TEACHING IN THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** C Kühne.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on classroom/teaching; education theories, teaching strategies and methodologies, differentiated instructional pedagogy, inclusion and diversity. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching of numeracy and literacy in practice such as addressing learners' difficulties, evaluating different ways of teaching so that the varied needs of learners are addressed.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio 40%.

---

**EDN4182W INTERMEDIATE PHASE MATHEMATICS**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** G Powell.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of the common philosophy of mathematics education reform as a significant paradigm shift from teaching isolated mathematics content topics to learning the principles of mathematics with understanding. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of mathematics such as differentiated classroom management, diagnosis of learners' difficulties and differentiated ways of teaching mathematics content, planning (curriculum) and assessment in line with the NCS.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two hour examination 50%.

---

**EDN4183W INTERMEDIATE PHASE LANGUAGE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** D Hendricks.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on the relationship between pedagogical beliefs (theory and policy) in language and literacy education and classroom practice. This course will engage students in the application of these theories and practices in their classroom, and includes the following topics: reading and writing as social practice; an analysis of different text types; engaging with meaning as a reader and writer; literacy pedagogy; and critical literacy.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests 50%; one two-hour examination 50%.

---

**EDN4184F ADULT EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** Dr S Ismail.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:**

This half-semester compulsory course will provide a comparative overview of adult education and training practice in relation to different theories of economic and social development. It will analyse the implications of current processes of globalisation, organisational and technological change for conceptions of knowledge and adult learning, and the emergence of notions such as 'lifelong learning' and the 'learning organisation'.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** By examination.

---

**EDN4185F ADULT EDUCATION AND THE WORKPLACE**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** To be appointed.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:**

This half-semester option will describe and analyse the ways in which adult education practices interact with the demands of the workplace within the broader context of the changing South African economy. A particular focus will be the impact of current global and technological changes on human resources development and on education and training priorities.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** By assignment.

---

**EDN4186F LITERACY AND ADULT BASIC EDUCATION**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

**Course convener:** To be appointed.

**Entrance requirements:** ACE entrance criteria.

**Course outline:** This half-semester option provides an historical and comparative perspective on literacy and illiteracy and of related intervention programmes. It will focus on literacy and adult basic education in the South African context, including issues of policy development, institutionalisation of practices and professionalisation.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** By assignment.

---

**EDN5000F LEARNING AND TEACHING IN HIGHER EDUCATION**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 8.

**Course conveners:** Associate Professor J Jawitz (CHED), K Behari-Leak (CHED) and Dr K Williams (CHED).

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course provides participants with explanatory frameworks (theories and concepts) for understanding student learning and critically examining and improving their practice as educators in the HE context. It provides an introduction to aspects of practice (e.g. course and task design, assessment, teaching method) which will be explored in greater depth in elective courses. The course will draw on the experience of participants as well as case studies which focus on the learning and teaching challenges generated by educationally, linguistically and culturally diverse classrooms.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.  
**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

### **EDN5003F TEACHERS/CLASSROOMS/MEANINGS**

HEQF credits: 20 at level 8.

**Course convener:** N Bakker.

**Entrance requirements:** BEd(Hons) admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course looks carefully at teachers and what they do. It will study what influences teachers; how teachers are perceived; how power is negotiated between teachers and students in classrooms; and how teachers can become engaging and transforming in a modern/post-modern world. Also studied will be teachers and their relationship with language, and how language creates and reinforces beliefs, understandings and cultural stereotypes.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations 50%, coursework 50%.

### **EDN5012F MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM, PEDAGOGY AND SOCIETY**

HEQF credits: 20 at level 8.

**Course convener:** S Jaffer.

**Entrance requirements:** BEd(Hons) admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The general problem addressed in this course focuses on accounts of the differential distribution of school mathematics knowledge across different social class groups in society. The course explores the complex nature of the relations between socio-economic and political factors and curriculum and pedagogy in schooling, with specific attention on the reproduction of school mathematics. Literature from the field of sociology of mathematics education serve as the central resources used on the course to explore theories that attempt to explain the differences in performance in school mathematics across social class groups. Throughout the course exemplars of empirical studies are considered in the light of the theoretical resources discussed.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations 33%; coursework 67%.

### **EDN5018S ONLY ENGLISH**

HEQF credits: 20 at level 8.

**Course convener:** N Bakker.

**Entrance requirements:** BEd(Hons) admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course is an investigation into the English language: its current status as an (the) international language; its differences as significant languages in South Africa and The United States; its attempts to clean itself up and be less gender specific; the wonderful ways it has of being poetic and of providing a stunning vocabulary for swearing; its ability to grow, take on and make up thousands of words every decade; and, inevitably, its future. Any student with an interest in, or a love of, the English language may register, though the emphasis will on occasion be towards education and the importance of English as a language of education. Assignments will be tailored to suit individual students' involvements and interests where possible.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework 60%; an examination 40%.

### **EDN5023F INTRODUCTION TO STUDIES IN EDUCATION**

HEQF credits: 20 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr A E Muthivhi.

**Entrance requirements:** BEd(Hons) admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course, which contains both practical and theoretical components, introduces

## 260 COURSE OUTLINES

learners to educational studies. The "Introduction to Studies in Education" module will provide a foundation for further studies in education and offers structured opportunities for learning important ideas in the discipline of education and important skills for engaging in university study.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Examination 50%; coursework 50%.

---

### EDN5034W RESEARCH PAPER IN SCHOOL SUBJECT CONTENT

HEQF credits: 20 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor R Siebörger.

**Entrance requirements:** PGCE or BEd(Hons) admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The writing of a paper on the relevance and application of an approved area of specific content knowledge to the school curriculum. The paper will be supervised by a supervisor(s) working in that area.

*(NOTE: The paper should not concern the pedagogical/subject method implications of teaching the subject.)*

**DP requirements:** Submission of a 7,000 word paper by due date. Candidates are accepted subject to the identification and availability of a suitable supervisor.

**Assessment:** Paper 100%.

---

### EDN5047F AN INVITATION TO CURRICULUM

HEQF credits: 20 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr U K Hoadley.

**Entrance requirements:** BEd(Hons) admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course will provide an introduction to the study of curriculum. It will be organised into three segments. The first segment will examine **knowledge** in society: what kinds of knowledge are there? How is knowledge produced? How does it grow? The second segment will examine **pedagogy**: how is knowledge transformed into curriculum? What are the different ways in which it can be packaged? The third segment will examine pedagogic **identity**: what kinds of identities do learners get from the curriculum? How are these identities distributed? These three segments, knowledge, pedagogy and identity, will be examined in the context both of South Africa's curricular reforms and in the light of global changes.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations 33%; coursework 67%.

---

### EDN5051S LANGUAGE IN SOUTH AFRICAN SCHOOLING

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr C McKinney.

**Entrance requirements:** BEd(Hons) admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course addresses key challenges in the field of language in education in South African schooling. It explores the complex possible relationships between language and failure from socio-political, sociolinguistic as well as psycholinguistic perspectives. The course is structured in three parts: (i) the language of learning and teaching debate and the theoretical and empirical work underpinning this; (ii) the sociolinguistic and language policy context in SA; and (iii) language and learning in the classroom.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 67%; an examination (or test) 33%.



---

**EDN5055F PRACTICAL WORK IN SCIENCE EDUCATION**

HEQF credits: 20 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor A Hattingh.

**Entrance requirements:** BEd(Hons) admission criteria. Previous subject specialisation in science or technology, plus recent teaching experience at the primary, secondary or tertiary level in science and technology.

**Course outline:** This course presents research findings on the effectiveness and value of science/biology/technology practical work in the laboratory, classroom, workshop, museum and field, at primary, secondary and tertiary levels. It examines the processes and skills involved in different forms of practical work and their limitations. Many specific examples and applications are illustrated and discussed indoors and outdoors.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance, including practical fieldwork tasks where required.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations 33%; coursework 67%.

---

**EDN5073F POLITICS AND HISTORY IN SOUTHERN AFRICAN EDUCATION**

HEQF credits: 20 at level 8.

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** BEd(Hons) admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The focus of the course is the educational history of South Africa. Major issues examined in the course include race, class, gender and culture in education and schooling.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations 33%; coursework 67%.

---

**EDN5090S SCHOOL MATHEMATICS: THE CONSTRUCTION OF KNOWLEDGE AND IDENTITY**

HEQF credits: 20 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr Z Davis.

**Entrance requirements:** BEd(Hons) admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on how evaluation and pedagogic judgement are implicated in the construction of school mathematics and pedagogic identity. More specifically, the course will address the structuring of pedagogic discourse with reference to Curriculum 2005 and the notions of mathematics and identity that emerge from and in response to it as teachers and students attempt to reproduce school mathematics.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations 33%; coursework 67%.

---

**EDN5094S LEARNING AND COGNITION**

HEQF credits: 20 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr J Hardman.

**Entrance requirements:** BEd(Hons) admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course investigates the inter-related issues of learning and cognitive change. The course focuses on theories of learning and cognition, introducing course members to the theories of Vygotsky, Piaget and Feuerstein. The course is structured around the following core themes:

- Cognition: How can we theorise about learning?
- What theoretical issues underlie learning today?
- Learning and development: Learning how to think and learn.
- Scaffolding: Models for learning and teaching.

At the end of the course, students should be able to:

## 262 COURSE OUTLINES

- Learn to identify and follow a line of argument.
- Examine practical applications of learning theories.
- Use theory to construct understandings of cognitive change.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations 33%; coursework 67%.

---

### **EDN5095F LITERACY IN THEORY AND PRACTICE**

HEQF credits: 20 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Prinsloo.

**Entrance requirements:** BEd(Hons) admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The course will develop an inter-disciplinary perspective to consider the major contemporary ways of thinking about literacy. First, we will review studies of the practices of reading and writing across diverse social settings, as well as in teaching settings. Then we will aim to develop and revise approaches to literacy and literacy teaching, with possible focuses for the course being:

- how adults without schooling engage with and interpret literacy in diverse ways. We will think about this in relation to forms of provision of literacy training for adults, including the emergence of a national Adult Basic Education and Training system in South Africa;
- the beginnings of literacy learning and development in young children: the concepts of 'situated literacies' and 'situated learning' will be developed to understand the ways that young children from a range of language and home backgrounds become (different kinds of) readers and writers;
- literacy and teacher strategies in schools. There will be a special focus on the processes of inclusion and exclusion and on the role that language (both spoken and written) plays in these processes in multilingual environments.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations 33%; coursework 67%.

---

### **EDN5096S EDUCATION, MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP**

HEQF credits: 20 at level 8.

**Course convener:** J D Gilmour.

**Entrance requirements:** BEd(Hons) admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The intention of this course is to provide present and prospective school leaders and principals with an introduction to the analysis of the conceptual and human resource skills associated with administrative, management and leadership responsibilities in the school. A focus of the course is understanding the local and global dynamics of the context in which leaders work and providing students with the tools to analyse and respond to the strategies available to leaders seeking to improve their schools.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations 50%; coursework 50%.

---

### **EDN5098F RESEARCH METHODS**

HEQF credits: 20 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor A Hattingh.

**Entrance requirements:** BEd(Hons) admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The focus of the course is on basic conceptual and methodological issues concerned with the nature of educational research enquiry. More specifically, the course focuses on enabling students to:

- formulate research questions;

- read critically and make sense of (be able to explain) published educational research;
- engage with methodological and ethical issues; and
- develop competencies in the use of methods and techniques applied in educational research.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations 33%; coursework 67%.

### **EDN5101S ONLINE LEARNING DESIGN**

HEQF credits: 20 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor C Hodgkinson-Williams.

**Entrance requirements:** BEd(Hons) admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This module requires students to critically appraise various models of online learning design by examining their underlying ontological, epistemological, psychological (learning theory) and pedagogical assumptions and their associated learning strategies. Students will be required to argue for and implement a particular approach to online learning design suitable within a particular social and cultural context focusing on specific content and process requirements using selected learning technologies.

The module is structured around the following inter-related themes:

- Design and development of online learning: Design models and informing theories
- The exploration phase: Planning and analysing the context, the content and the process for online learning
- The enactment phase: Design, development and implementation of online learning
- The evaluation phase: Formative and summative evaluation of the online learning intervention and the formative and summative assessment of students' learning from the online intervention

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments/projects.

**Assessment:** 40% group work and 60% independent work.

### **EDN5102S PRIMARY SCHOOL LEARNING AND COGNITIVE DEVELOPMENT**

HEQF credits: 20 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr A E Muthivhi.

**Entrance requirements:** BEd(Hons) admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course examines classroom learning at primary school level in South Africa and explores the consequences of the different modes of teaching and learning on learners' cognitive development and concept acquisition. The course uses the contributions of contemporary theories and research on learning and child development to examine the challenges that the South African primary school system is currently experiencing. Students will reflect on the problems of teaching and learning in diverse South African primary school classrooms and use contemporary research contributions to explore theoretically sound and effective ways of teaching and learning that contribute to learners' cognitive development.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% lecture attendance, seminar presentation and assignment submission.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; an examination (or test) 50%.

### **EDN5103S ASSESSMENT FOR LEARNING**

HEQF credits: 20 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor R Siebörger.

**Course outline:** The course is a practical and experiential introduction to assessment for learning. Its focus is on the school curriculum and the use of assessment by teachers to enhance learner achievement. It will include theory of formative assessment and will involve students in researching aspects of the practice of assessment, with a view to their improvement.

**DP requirements:**

**Assessment:** Coursework 67%; class tests 33 %.

---

**EDN6000S RESEARCH IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION: MATHEMATICS EDUCATION AND SOCIETY**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr Z Davis.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** Social, cultural and political perspectives on mathematics curriculum, pedagogy and assessment. Issues such as how mathematics education discourse is structured, how in-school and out-of-school practices relate, how knowledge is made available to learners through different forms of pedagogy and the social and cultural implications of assessment.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6001F PEDAGOGY, KNOWLEDGE AND SOCIETY**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr U K Hoadley.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course is intended to provide a basic orientation to theoretical debates current in writing and research on curriculum. The main areas of debate centre around the position of the learner and the teacher (the status of "the subject" or the agent); the nature and status of knowledge (what is "taught" and "learnt") and the status of knowledge about these disputed features of education and how it effects orientations to research methodology.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6004S CHANGING FRAMEWORKS OF CURRICULUM: POLICY, IMPLEMENTATION AND EVALUATION**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course conveners:** Dr U K Hoadley, Professor J P Muller, Associate Professor R Siebörger.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course will discuss a range of current curriculum policy initiatives both in South Africa and elsewhere. The module will focus on the skills of curriculum analysis, critique and development.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6005S KNOWLEDGE, LEARNING AND THE ORGANISATION OF WORK**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor L Cooper.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** Conceptions of adult learning and the organisation of work and related changes in forms of knowledge. Key themes include post-industrial society and globalisation, life-long learning and learning organisations, workplace discourses and the notion of adult educators and trainers as 'boundary workers'. A case study approach. Option of project-based learning.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6006F ADULT LEARNING IN INFORMAL SOCIAL CONTEXTS**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr S Ismail.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** Key theoretical perspectives on adult learning and knowledge-production in informal contexts where learning is directed towards social purposes. A focus on feminist perspectives on adult learning. A series of case studies, focusing on examples of learning in the context of development projects, the labour movement, arts/cultural work, aids education or human rights work.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

### **EDN6015F/S ADVANCED EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODS** (non-credit bearing)

**Course convener:** Dr H Jacklin/ Professor P Christie.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This is a twenty-four hour taught course intended to equip students with research skills and a conceptual framework to enable them to engage in the research required for their dissertations.

This course will be run in the first semester over a period of 6-8 weeks. Where there is sufficient demand, it will be repeated in the second semester.

The focus of this course is on generic research issues, contextualised where appropriate within the relevant curricula. It aims to develop "core" research design competencies such as framing research questions and literature reviews, which will be carried out in individual and group assignments. Other topics on this course are the architecture of research inquiry, the formulation and framing of refined research questions, the theoretical framework generated by the literature review, quantitative and qualitative methodological analyses, and the writing up of research.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** One 6,000 word assignment, or the equivalent.

### **EDN6016S EMERGENT LITERACY: CHILDREN COMING TO LITERACY** HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Prinsloo.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The dynamics of young children learning literacy in home and school contexts. Compatibility and tensions between literacy practices across the sites of activity and learning. Perspectives on the views and understandings teachers hold about reading and writing in early childhood: the methods used to teach children from different language and socio-cultural backgrounds.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** One 6,000 word assignment (or the equivalent) will count 100%.

### **EDN6027F RESEARCH IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION: CURRICULUM** HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr Z Davis.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course addresses controversies surrounding the mathematics curriculum both locally and internationally at the present time, what mathematics should be taught, how it should be taught and how it should be assessed. Of particular interest is the notion of 'relevance', the relationship between school mathematics, work and everyday life, and the recontextualising of practices across different social settings.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6037F EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** To be advised.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course addresses the relationship between education and development. While it focuses on the South Africa, it seeks to understand the issues which emerge out of an analysis of education and development in a global context. An important objective of the course, therefore, is to provide the opportunity for students to develop frameworks of analysis which approach South Africa's educational and developmental problems from both local and global perspectives. Topics which are addressed include: theories of development, modernisation, technology and globalisation; the development world, and the development debate in South Africa with special reference to education.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6038S ECONOMICS, EQUITY AND EDUCATIONAL POLICY**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** J D Gilmour.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The theoretical relationships between education and employment, highlighting the policy consequences of specific policy options in the context of South African educational reform. Economic consequences of various policy goals such as equity and affirmative action.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6055F EDUCATION REFORM**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** J D Gilmour.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** Processes of education reform with particular reference to schools. Review of the conceptual tools used in examining reform and the restructuring initiatives in schools. Different reform initiatives that illuminate strategies for assessing change.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6057W MINOR DISSERTATION**

HEQF credits: 144 at level 9.

**Course convener:** To be advised.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission on a Master's programme specialising in Education.

**Course outline:** In this course, candidates are required to undertake and complete supervised research on an approved topic and field of research emerging from and relevant to their chosen Part 1 curriculum. This research must be embodied in a 25,000 word (maximum) dissertation, which may be submitted by 1 April in the year following registration for Part 2. A candidate may take no longer than 3 years to complete the degree. Students doing the minor dissertation must ensure that they are available for regular meetings with their supervisors.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 25,000 word dissertation.

---

**EDN6058F EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor P Christie.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course examines international trends in education leadership, management and governance and relates these to a South African context. It then considers development approaches to particular aspects of leadership. Finally, the course provides an opportunity to evaluate the utility of these approaches in this context.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

### **EDN6069S RESEARCH IN HISTORY EDUCATION**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor R Siebörger.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The history curriculum in schools. Philosophical and methodological approaches to the history curriculum; different curriculum models; outcomes based curriculum development in history; assessment; and materials development for history classrooms.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

### **EDN6070F ENGLISH AS AN ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE IN SCHOOLING**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr C McKinney.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on the teaching and learning of English as an additional language (EAL) in the multilingual context of South Africa, including both English as a subject and as access to the curriculum. The relationships between language and power as well as language and learning are foregrounded and the place of English globally and locally is considered. The course addresses key international and local debates in language policy, language acquisition and language pedagogy.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

### **EDN6076F LANGUAGES AND LITERACIES IN THEORY AND USE**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Prinsloo.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:**

- Foundations of language and literacy;
- Language, its structure and analysis;
- Theoretical and interdisciplinary models of literacy.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

### **EDN6077S LEARNING, COGNITION AND TECHNOLOGY**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

*(NOTE: In 2013 this course will be timetabled in block form. Contact Convener for details.)*

**Course convener:** Dr J Hardman.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, technology and cognitive change. The course focuses on learning and cognitive change as well as developing an understanding of the effects of technology on cognition. Course members will be involved in

constructing/design curricula that incorporate technology, informed by the theories of learning that we cover during the course. The intention of the course is to generate a view of learning and learners that incorporates current approaches to computer mediated teaching and learning.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

### **EDN6079S LITERACY, WORK AND ADULT BASIC EDUCATION**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Prinsloo.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course examines debates around 'Globalisation', the changing nature of skilling and educational restructuring in the workplace, as well as the provision of literacy for adults, and the changing discourses within the South African policy terrain.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

### **EDN6080S ACADEMIC LITERARIES: LEARNING IN SECONDARY AND TERTIARY CONTEXTS**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr L Thesen.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The relationship between language and literacies, and access to secondary and tertiary education (academic literacy). Critical discourse analysis; English as an additional language and the transition from school to university; approaches to teaching writing in the disciplines; visual and computer literacy in the curriculum.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

### **EDN6081F/S SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor R Laugksch.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This option would be available to students on application to do individual study in an area of special interest in education, which is not covered in the menu of taught courses in the School of Education. Acceptance for this course depends on the availability and matching expertise of a member of the School of Education.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

### **EDN6091F ADULT LEARNING AND EXPERIENCE**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course conveners:** Associate Professor L Cooper and Dr J Gamble.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** 'Experience' has for a long time occupied a central place in the theoretical literature on adult learning, but there is little consensus around what is meant by 'experiential learning', or on what role 'experience' plays in learning processes. This course will survey different theoretical perspectives on experiential learning, in particular, constructivist, 'situated learning', critical cultural and post-modern accounts. It will consider each perspective's contribution to critiques and debates around the roles of adult educators and approaches to education practice, and their contributions to recent research in the field. Students will be invited to draw on one or more of these theoretical perspectives to critically examine a particular form of experiential learning practice, for example,



recognition of prior learning (RPL), community or work-based learning, or project -based learning.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

### **EDN6092S EDUCATION AND TRAINING POLICY IN SOUTH AFRICA**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr J Gamble.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course aims to help students to develop conceptual frameworks that enable them to analyse and evaluate education and training policy at different stages in the policy cycle. We will examine the policy shift towards *institutional differentiation* in both the higher and further education and training domains. This ‘policy moment’ is part of a broader debate around a continuum of institutions in a reconfigured post-school education and training system that will improve access for a diversity of students, while simultaneously responding to increasingly complex labour markets conditions.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent

### **EDN6094F LEARNING AND TEACHING IN SCIENCE EDUCATION**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor R Laugksch.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course provides participants with a coherent framework for critically examining their own conceptions of learning, and how that influences the design and implementation of teaching and learning strategies in participants' classrooms. Topics explored include reasons for teaching and promoting the natural sciences in South Africa (and elsewhere); conceptual change, conceptions of learning and implications for teaching; a critical examination of constructivism, its practical application in the classroom within an OBE framework and its limitations; as well as Science-Technology-Society approaches to teaching. Attention will be given to the connectedness of the issues raised by these topics to the participants' own professional context as science teachers and/or teacher educators.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

### **EDN6095S CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN SCIENCE EDUCATION**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor R Laugksch.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course provides participants with an overview of contemporary issues in science education from both global and local perspectives. An important objective of the module is for participants to develop a critical awareness of the influence of historical and philosophical perspectives, culture, language, resources and learning environments on teaching and learning in the natural sciences. Topics which are addressed include the nature of science, multi-cultural science education, equity in science education and learning environments in science classrooms.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

### **EDN6097S RESEARCH IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION: MATHS TOPICS**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** S Jaffer.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

## 270 COURSE OUTLINES

**Course outline:** The course will explore the mathematical content offered in schools from two perspectives. In the first instance the actual mathematics will be explored, where possible through the inclusion of lecturers from the Mathematics Department. The second strand will explore research into the teaching of specific classroom topics so that students become aware of the rich literature base which exists for each subject.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

### EDN6099F ICTS IN EDUCATION: ISSUES AND DEBATES

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

*(NOTE: In 2013 this course will be timetabled in block form. Contact Convener for details.)*

**Course convener:** Associate Professor D Ng'ambi.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course critically investigates the role of ICTs in teaching and learning, specifically focusing on the theoretical underpinnings of changing possibilities and practices. Through selected topical debates in educational technologies, the course explores a range of issues framed by and feeding into ICT innovation, educational transformation, context, pedagogy and socio-cultural histories of learners pertinent for education in developing countries.

The course distinguishes between teaching and learning ICTs and using ICTs for teaching and learning. While appreciating the importance of the former, and the tight linkage between the two, the course predominately focuses on the latter. Thus, the objective of the course is to develop graduates who can make sound pedagogical and educationally efficacious choices on integration strategies on ICTs in a classroom in context, cognisant of the issues and debates both at macro and micro levels.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments/projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

### EDN6100S ASSESSMENT AND EVALUATION IN HIGHER EDUCATION

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course conveners:** Associate Professors S Shay and K Luckett.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course offers the opportunity to explore assessment in higher education as a complex social practice, central to the teaching and learning process. In particular, the course aims to provide an overview of the varying purposes of educational assessment, an awareness of important philosophical shifts in thinking about assessment, a range of theoretical tools which enable participants to conduct a critical evaluation of assessment practices and with which to design assessment events from a clearly theorised basis and an introduction to a range of issues associated with educational evaluation and quality assurance.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

### EDN6101F CURRICULUM, KNOWLEDGE AND POLICY IN HIGHER EDUCATION

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor K Luckett.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This course aims to assist students to develop a critically-informed view of the institution of the academy and to acquire ways of thinking sociologically about the higher education curriculum, knowledge and policy. At the beginning of the course students are introduced to Bernstein's sociology of education. Using the framework of the 'pedagogic device', the implications for the curriculum of global trends in higher education and more particularly of the policy context for South African higher education since 1994 are examined. The third section of the course focuses on Bernstein and his followers' theorisation of knowledge, with a focus on what this means for the higher education curriculum, innovation, identities, etc. The major assignment for the course

involves some basic empirical research in which students analyse an aspect of a curriculum design or practice using concepts from Bernstein's sociology of education.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

### **EDN6102S EDUCATIONAL ICTS FOR DEVELOPING CONTEXTS**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

*(NOTE: In 2013 this course will be timetabled in block form. Contact Convener for details.)*

**Course convener:** Associate Professor D Ng'ambi.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This module critically investigates the interface between contextual educational needs, infrastructural constraints, affordances of emerging technologies and their impact on educational outcomes. The goal of this module is to prepare researchers capable of conceptualising contextual educational challenges and creating a body of knowledge based on high quality scholarship in the context of constraints and ubiquitous technologies. The module is structured around the following inter-related themes:

- Contextual educational challenges
- Optimising impact of Educational Technology Interventions
- Educational practices and uses of ICTs developing contexts
- Technology driven opportunities for education
- Digital divide
- Educational Technology inquiry
- Theories of Emerging Technologies
- Evaluation of ICTs projects
- Funders, partnerships and educational agendas (Philanthropy)

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

### **EDN6103F LEARNING AND COGNITIVE DEVELOPMENT IN PRIMARY SCHOOL**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr A E Muthivhi and Dr J Hardman.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** The course investigates the inter-related issues of learning and cognitive development in primary school and relates these to the problems and challenges facing primary schooling in South Africa today.

Taking a developmental psychology stance, the course focuses on theories of learning and the consequent developmental changes children undergo at primary school.

The intention of the course is to generate a theoretically informed understanding of the processes of learning and cognitive development in primary school.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

### **EDN6104F THE PRIMARY SCHOOL: TEACHING, CURRICULUM AND RESEARCH**

HEQF credits: 36 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr H Jacklin.

**Entrance requirements:** PGDE admission criteria.

**Course outline:** This module critically interrogates theoretical approaches to understanding what it is we do when we teach and considers the contribution of research related to these approaches. It goes on to relate theoretical and empirical insights derived from this research to the context of primary schools in South Africa.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EGS4011F ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr R Hill.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** EGS4011Z introduces students to recent developments in Environmental Assessment, Strategic Environmental Assessment, Cumulative Effects Analysis, Environmental Management Systems, the Equator Principles and Ethical Considerations for Environmental Professionals. The course incorporates the foundation module EGS4006F - Introduction to Environmental Assessment and Management. The course can accommodate 20 students.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

---

**EGS4016S CAPITAL, POLITICS AND NATURE**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Ramutsindela.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** In this course we analyse how nature has been used as a source of informal and formal power (politics). Profound changes in such power structures led to the quest for property regimes and institutions that are more appropriate for the defence of nature. Against this background, we discuss how capitalist interests, as encoded in private property regimes and attendant ecotourism ventures, have gained an upper hand in nature conservation. Furthermore, those interests have expanded beyond narrow property regimes to embrace bioregionalism, hence the revival of transfrontier conservation areas (TFCAs) as a model for conservation in the 21st century. All these are captured in the various topics covered in this course.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

---

**EGS4021X HONOURS PROJECT IN ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL STUDIES**

HEQF credits: 40 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr P Anderson.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** Students conduct a research project in a topic related to their Environmental Studies under the supervision of a member of the academic staff of the department. The course is examined through the submission of a dissertation.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Research dissertation.

---

**EGS4033F GEOGRAPHY OF DEVELOPMENT AND THE ENVIRONMENT**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor S Oldfield.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** This course explores theoretical and empirical work on development and environment in the third world. First, the course aims to provide students with a sense of the evolution of development studies as a discipline, enabling students to link particular development debates with different theoretical bases. Second, the course aims to make sense of the major debates that lie at the heart of development and environment studies and policy in geography, examining in particular: political economy, post-structuralism, and post-colonialism. The course emphasises critical reading, writing and discussion skills. The course can accommodate 10 students.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 65%; examination 35%.

---

**EGS4035Z RISE, FALL AND RECONSTRUCTION OF THE APARTHEID CITY**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8

**Course convener:** Professor S Parnell

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** The aim of the course is to understand the structural basis of the contemporary South African city through an understanding of the urban past. The course surveys the secondary literature on the major social, legal and historical events that shaped the segregated form of the South African city in the twentieth century. The seminar component is divided between the period shaping the apartheid city form and its demise. An independent essay and reading exercise enables students to focus on post-apartheid issues.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%

---

**EGS4034F GLOBALISATION AND THE ENVIRONMENT**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor M Meadows.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** Globalization is a complex of processes influencing the interplay between environment and development. These processes manifest themselves in diverse ways, but southern Africa, with its diversity of natural environment settings and range of human development characteristics, represents an ideal laboratory in which to study this interplay. The course is founded on an understanding of relevant theory and its application to a number of case studies including, inter alia, the political, economic, social, cultural and biophysical background to globalization in the region, conservation and its impacts on local communities; environmental degradation; agriculture and globalization; urban development and nature conservation. These case studies are illustrated in relation to both the relevant literature and to direct experience through fieldwork.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 65%; examination 35%.

---

**EGS4037S UNDERSTANDING AND MANAGING CONFLICT**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr L Nathan.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** Conflict is a normal and ubiquitous social phenomenon. It is not inherently negative but in particular circumstances it can be extremely destructive and can lead to violence. This course will explore theoretical perspectives on conflict; an analytical framework for understanding the dynamics and causes of deep-rooted conflict; and mediation as a strategy for resolving conflict. The course will be of benefit to students interested in conflict related to development, natural resources and the environment.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

---

**EGS4038F CLIMATE CHANGE AND PREDICTABILITY**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor B Hewitson.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** Climate change complexities are often masked by the simple global scale of response to anthropogenic forcing. The coupled nature of the physical-social systems, combined with the inherent chaotic nature of the climate and necessity of probabilistic predictive techniques, require new methods and conceptual framework in order to bring pragmatic relevance in the predictive mode. This module explores the theory related to the question of predictability, cross-scale relationships and feedbacks in the climate system, the tools and techniques of prediction, and

## 274 COURSE OUTLINES

the translation of predictions into the user community. There are three sections: climate change theory and projections; seasonal forecasting and predictions; vulnerability and impacts. Course participants will engage with operational seasonal forecasting undertaken by CSAG members.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

---

### **EGS4039F URBAN FOOD SECURITY**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** Topics include an overview of poverty and urbanization in Southern Africa; urban food security, methods and issues; urban poverty and vulnerability debates; food security and HIV/AIDS; managing urban food systems (ecological, regulatory and fiscal dynamics).

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

---

### **EGS4040F SPECIAL TOPIC IN HUMAN/ENVIRONMENT INTERACTIONS**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor S Oldfield.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Human/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of human or environmental geography. The course will focus on using theory, but will encourage the use of case studies. Course outcomes will emphasize the development of conceptual and analytical skills.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

---

### **EGS4041F APPROACHES AND ISSUES IN PHYSICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor M Meadows.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Physical/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of physical or environmental geography. The course will cover theoretical, empirical and methodological concerns and will include a fieldwork component.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

---

### **EGS4042F CULTURAL GEOGRAPHIES**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr S Daya.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to the sub-discipline of cultural geography, through the diverse approaches that geographers have developed to better understand cultural beliefs and practices in particular places and times. We consider the roots of the sub-discipline, the social theories that are central to understanding cultures, and contemporary empirical work on scales from bodies, homes and neighbourhoods, to cities, nation-states and multi-national corporations. The course grounds students in an understanding of the ways in which geographers are analysing the rapid cultural changes of late modernity, with particular attention to issues of identity and belonging.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 75%; examination 25%.

### **EGS4043S LIVING WITH GLOBAL CHANGE**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr G Ziervogel.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** This course aims to ground students in the core theoretical, policy and practice debates on global environmental change. Climate change adaptation will be explored as a means for responding to environmental change, at the local, national and international scale and from the perspective of individuals, organisations and government. Adaptation will be contextualised within the international climate policy arena and greenhouse gas mitigation responses. The communication of climate science and the frameworks for integrating this information into risk management will be another central theme.

Throughout the course there will be a focus on how science links to development and policy, demonstrated through case study examples, at the same time as placing global environmental change in its wider current, social/political/economic context. Students will gain experience in difference methods for assessing vulnerability and social impacts and developing risk communication and adaptation strategies.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%.

### **EGS4044F URBAN ECOLOGY**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8

**Course convener:** Dr P Anderson.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to both the theory and practice of urban ecology (the interactions between living things and their surroundings in the urban). Students will be expected to engage critically with current theories and debates as presented in the urban ecology literature. In addition to this, there will be a significant focus on practical methods and skills. Students will be expected to interrogate the urban landscape, identify and pose relevant ecological questions, and design and implement appropriate methods to answer these ecological questions. Broad theoretical areas to be engaged in, all in the context of the city, include: landscape ecology, biodiversity, policy, conservation, alien invasion, restoration, ecosystem services, and social ecology. There are no formal prerequisites, but some understanding of general ecological principles will be helpful.

**DP Requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%

### **EGS4045F GEOMORPHOLOGY OF SOUTHERN AFRICA**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8

**Course convener:** Dr F Eckardt.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** This course builds on EGS 3020F with emphasis on the geomorphology of southern African. Students will be expected to produce a portfolio on a southern African landscape of their choice. This may have additional focus on contemporary climate-surface interactions, remote sensing observations, palaeo-climatic evidence, applied geomorphology or plant-soil interactions. The submission must show evidence of an extensive literature review, provide a sense of a wider regional and global context and could entail data presentation, analyses, GIS and mapping. Students are encouraged to incorporate some of this work into their thesis. Participants will be given weekly tasks and asked to present back to the class. Final assessment consists of the portfolio submission, group work and an open book exam.

**DP Requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 60%; examination 40%

---

### EGS4046F WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8

**Course convener:** Dr K Winter.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** The aim of the module is to develop a comprehensive understanding of issues and challenges in water resources management at both an urban and catchment scale, and with a primary focus on the South African context. The various themes in this module will present a fascinating interplay of tensions and challenges that play out in geographical space and over time, and will involve the consideration of factors such as the increasing demand that society places on scarce water resources; on efforts to meet the basic social need for clean, potable water; on the consequences of interventions and institutional arrangements involved in water governance; and on the role of the private sector in managing water risk in a particular catchments. The module also emphasises the value of an integrated understanding of theories and practices in water resources management and it does so by exploring the perspectives and approaches of sustainability science. Key themes in the module include water quality, monitoring and compliance; new directions in water research in South Africa; a consideration of biological treatment of water; participation in water governance; and how corporate enterprises are becoming leaders in water stewardship, shared water risk and value creation. These and other themes will be discussed in interactive seminar sessions. The course includes a three week directed reading period, as well as a 4-day field camp which will explore a catchment from watershed to estuary.

**DP Requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; examination 50%

---

### EGS4047S ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY AND PRACTICE

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8

**Course convener:** Dr Z Patel.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** Sustainable development is a global policy goal. Despite international, national and local policy development to support this goal, its attainment has proved challenging in many contexts. This course is concerned with the apparent gap between environmental policy and practice. As such, it aims to examine the underlying dynamics involved in the negotiation of environmental policy and its implementation. By drawing on theories and practice of sustainable development, the course offers explanations and analytical tools for understanding this gap. The approach is to critically engage with the framing of environmental problems, the politics of the policy process, tools used in decision-making, stakeholder engagement, and the implementation environment. In this course, students develop skills to challenge the cultural processes underlying environmental policy by engaging with: the processes through which institutions define and mediate policy outcomes; understand the implications of governance arrangements for sustainable development; identify the role of power, rationality, knowledge and values in shaping environmental and social justice.

**DP Requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; examination 50%

---

### EGS5022F DIRECTED READING FOR INDEPENDENT RESEARCH

HEQF credits: 22.5 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr P Anderson.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** The primary purpose of this course is to facilitate students in the writing of their Master's Proposals. The course has a wider objective of providing students with core academic skills. It is designed to train students to think critically about their research projects and work effectively. Students will therefore be required to read and review a range of proposals, papers and



theses in addition to producing their own written work. Within each session students will produce material that will be incorporated into the proposal itself. Students will be expected to discuss each other's written work and aid each other in develop their proposals. This course is compulsory for all coursework MA/MSc students.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 100%.

### **EGS5023H SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**

HEQF credits: 90 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor M Meadows.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** All MA registered students must register for the research project as EGS5023X in addition to their taught modules. This counts for 50% of the year total.

### **EGS5025F EVALUATION AND MONITORING IN ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT**

HEQF credits: 22.5 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr K Winter.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:** This course offers an advanced understanding of theory and practice in research in environmental management. An applied approach to research is emphasised so as to develop specific techniques, skills and competencies for the professional environmental practitioner. Skills include observation, interpretation and analysis in the field; the use of maps and mapping, Geographic Information Systems (GIS); and an introduction to statistical analysis.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 40%; examination 60%.

### **ELL4001H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course conveners:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or programme.

**Course outline:** A research paper of 15,000 words on an approved topic in the field of English Studies is required, to be submitted by an approve date. The dissertation may be done in the area of Creative Writing in consultation with the Head of Department.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Research essay or project of 15,000 words.

### **ELL4019S CONTEMPORARY BLACK SOUTH AFRICAN LITERATURE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor K Sole.

**Course outline:** Through the study and discussion of novels, poetry, critical debates, and the socio-political and cultural context, this seminar will highlight and attempt to understand some of the principal issues and disagreements pertaining to the expression and reception of black South African literature over the last half century.

#### **Fiction**

*In the Fog of the Season's End* - Alex la Guma (Heinemann p/b)

*To Every Birth Its Blood* - Mongane Wally Serote (Picador p/b)

*Call Me Not a Man & Other Stories* - Mtutuzeli Matshoba (Ravan p/b - out of print)\*

*Fools & Other Stories* - Njabulo Ndebele (Ravan p/b - out of print)\*

*The Heart of Redness* - Zakes Mda (Oxford University Press Southern Africa, p/b)

*Thirteen Cents* - K Sello Duiker (Ink publishers – imprint of David Philip, p/b)

## 278 COURSE OUTLINES

(\*will be made available)

### Poetry

There will be a certain amount of free choice here, depending on class interests. Possibilities include:

*1950s*: Brutus, Kunene, Nortje.

*Black Consciousness*: Gwala, Madingoane, Sepamla, Serote, van Wyk.

*'States of Emergency'*: Asvat, Mzwakhe and the 'trade union poets' (esp. Qabula).

*Post-Apartheid*: Afrika, Kozain, Magogodi, Mashile, Motsapi, Nyezwa, Rampolokeng.

(some hand-outs will be provided)

### Critical debates

Key issues and texts will be focused on, including work by Nkosi, Sachs, Ndebele, the Marxist 'revisionist' school and the post-structuralists. A number of issues, such as 'authenticity', 'storytelling' and 'the everyday' will be highlighted. The purview will touch on metropolitan critics who have had especial influence on SA literary critics, such as Adorno, Benjamin and Lefebvre.

**Assessment:** Two class essays 20% each, one long research essay 60%. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

---

## ELL4034F LITERARY NON-FICTION IN AFRICA

HEQF CREDITS: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr H Twidle.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** In this course we will read an array of acclaimed texts from post-apartheid South Africa which can be loosely grouped under the label 'literary non-fiction'. In doing so, we will investigate what 'the literary' might come to mean in this (ostensibly 'factual' or documentary) context, and how various non-fictional modes/genres are simultaneously drawn on, refashioned and blurred into each other: investigative journalism, the prison memoir, the diary, life-writing, oral history, archival reconstruction, urban studies. At the same time, we will place these local texts in dialogue with similar, generically unstable works from the rest of the world. Primary texts: Amitav Ghosh, *In an Antique Land*, (1992); Antjie Krog, *Country of my Skull*, (1998); WG Sebald, *The Rings of Saturn*, (2002); Jonny Steinberg, *The Number*, (2004); Henk van Woerden, *A Mouthful of Glass*, (2001); Ivan Vladislavic, *Portrait with Keys*, (2006)

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** One researched class presentation + accompanying essay (2,000 words) – 30% of mark

One annotated research bibliography (1,000 words) – 20% of mark

One research essay (5,000 words) – 50% of mark

---

## ELL4035S STUDIES IN THE MODERN NOVEL

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr E Strand.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** In this course, we will investigate major theoretical writing on modernism and the modern novel (including readings from Berman, Jameson, Anderson, Moretti, Williams, Freud, Marx and others). As the list of theorists implies, we will concentrate mostly on historical materialist approaches to modernism. After 4 weeks of discussion of these theories, we will focus on one classic modern novel – James Joyce's *Ulysses*.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** 10 weekly response essays (300 words each) – 10% of mark

One researched class presentation + accompanying essay (1,000 words) – 20% of mark

One annotated research bibliography (1,000 words) – 20% of mark

One research essay (5,000 words) – 50% of mark

---

**ELL4061F LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE STUDIES I**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course conveners:** Professor J Higgins, Dr M Buthelezi, Dr S Young.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Literature and Language Studies I: Reading Contemporary Theory will introduce students to key topics in contemporary literary theory through the in-depth analysis of a range of essays by a selection of the most significant figures in the field.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays, each of 5,000 words, and each counting 50% of the total mark.

---

**ELL4062F LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE STUDIES II**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr M Buthelezi.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Literature and Language Studies II: Debates in African Literature: A Chronological Mapping of the Intellectual Field. This course offers an intellectual history of literature, both within South Africa and beyond our borders. It develops both a chronological sense of the literature as well as an understanding of some of the major debates and issues within the field including African literary theory and the self-conscious fine-tuning of methodologies for studying African Writing.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays, each of 5,000 words, and each counting 50% of the total mark.

One essay should be on the South African section and the other essay on the other parts of Africa covered in the course.

---

**ELL4063H DIRECTED READING IN ENGLISH**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course conveners:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** As an elective, a student may pursue a course of reading in a special subject under the direction of a member of staff, with the approval of the Course Convener. Students undertaking directed reading will produce written work of a volume equivalent to any other elective, in consultation with their supervisor. Areas of staff expertise and research interests are published in the Departmental Handbook.

**DP requirements:** Consultation with Supervisor.

**Assessment:** Submission or written work.

---

**ELL4064S THE WORLD OF GEOFFREY CHAUCER**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** N Bakker.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course will concentrate on the works of Geoffrey Chaucer, in particular, *The Parlement of Foules*; *The Canterbury Tales*; and *Troilus and Criseyde*. In addition, works contemporary with Chaucer's will be studied. These will include *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*; extracts from *Piers Plowman*, medieval song lyrics, and medieval drama.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars.

**Assessment:** Two essays.

---

**ELL4068S STUDIES IN GENRE AND PERIOD**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Critical approaches to literature begin with the study of literary forms, their operation and development. This core component offers a detailed inquiry into the three major genres of English literature, each representative of one or other substantial period in the history of the literature. In 2011 four seminars each are offered in the novel, drama and poetry.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars.

**Assessment:** Two essays, one in each quarter, each 4,000 words. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

---

### ELL4070S DECONSTRUCTION AND CONTINENTAL AESTHETICS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor C Clarkson.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to come to a deeper appreciation of philosophical and theoretical engagements with literary texts and other artworks. The spirit of the course is one of discussion and debate in which we assess the implications of certain aesthetic approaches for our own current research projects.

Our point of departure is Book X of Plato's philosophical dialogue, the *Republic*. In their quest for an understanding of justice, Socrates and his interlocutors work out an elaborate vision of the ideal state; they reach the conclusion that poetry ought to be banished from it. What is the relation between philosophy and literature, and how best to negotiate the tensions when it comes to reading philosophical texts and writing literary-critical essays?

In the course of the semester, we move onto a discussion of Plato's *Symposium* and several other seminal nineteenth-century and contemporary essays in aesthetics.

Set texts:

Plato, *Republic* and *Symposium*. Please see that you have your own copies of these dialogues.

Kearney, Richard and Rasmussen, David, eds. *Continental Aesthetics: Romanticism to Postmodernism, An Anthology*. Blackwell, 2001.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Three essays/assignments of 2500 words each. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

---

### ELL4074S CURRENT THOUGHTS IN BLACK AFRICAN LITERATURE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A host of ideas and philosophies both from the West and from within Africa and her Diaspora have influenced African literature in the 20<sup>th</sup> century and beyond. Among these we will examine Marxist thought, colonial/postcolonial/postmodernist discourses, West feminism and African womanism, Orality and indigenous languages. We will also discuss Civil Rights and Black Consciousness in the Harlem Renaissance as they contributed to the growth of Netritude writings in French and Portuguese Africa. The course provides a background to a literary understanding of the works of African literature and their production. The course will demonstrate through examples of texts from Africa some of the influences of these ideas in African literature. The focus will be on the critical debates about the influential ideas/theories and their implications on critical reading and evaluations of African literature.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Two class essays, counting 50% of the final grade. Each essay about 4,000 words.

*Attendance at seminars is compulsory; failing which students' papers may not be marked.*

---

### ELL5000S PROBLEMS OF TEXTUALITY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** In this seminar, we will examine Peter Watkins's film – the complexity of its anti-documentary form, its connections to the lived present – in the context of a number of writings that have also framed and sought to grasp something of the Utopian moment that the Paris commune of 1871 represented. These will include the contemporary and opposed accounts of Karl Marx and of the anarchist Mikhail Bakunin; Brecht's play, *Days of the Commune*; from the 1960s, the Situationist text *These on the Paris Commune*; and, from 2012, Alain Badiou's essay 'The Paris Commune: A Political Declaration'. In addition, we will seek to look at a range of contemporary writings which examine current uprisings, revolts and protests from the Arab Spring, across the Occupy Wall Street movement and Madrid's 'los indignos' to current service delivery protests in South Africa.

At stake in all of these: how to imagine a new social order.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Students will each need to complete 3 QSheets (question sheets) which guide them through the primary materials; and write an essay on a selected text that deals with the difficulty of representing the intolerable. QSheets = 50%; essay (3000 to 4000 words) = 50%. In addition, a draft of the essay will need to be presented at an in-class seminar workshop.

### ELL5001W MINOR DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A research dissertation of 25,000 words on an approved topic in the field of Literature and Modernity or Linguistics is required, to be submitted by an approved date.

**DP requirements:** Consultation with Supervisor.

**Assessment:** Submission of research dissertation.

### ELL5024W CREATIVE WRITING POETRY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor J Hambidge.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for the MA specialising in Creative Writing.

**Course outline:** Workshops every three weeks for three hours. Poems are submitted and discussed.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Evaluation of the semester's work is based on the final text, in the form of a portfolio of poetry, to be submitted at the end of the semester.

### ELL5025W CREATIVE WRITING DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor I Coovadia.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for the MA specialising in Creative Writing

**Course outline:** The MA in Creative Writing is based around writing workshops and the relationship between students and their supervisors. MA students are required to take two additional courses at the university, which may be seminars in such fields as literature, history, or anthropology, or writing courses in fields like script-writing and long form journalism. By the end of two years an MA student will produce a substantial body of work for the dissertation: a novel, collection of stories, or piece of creative non-fiction, of around 60-80 000 words, or a collection of poetry of significant length as agreed with the programme staff.

**DP requirements:** Consultation with Supervisor.

**Assessment:** Submission of research dissertation.

---

**ELL5027F CREATIVE WRITING WORKSHOP**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor I Coovadia

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for the MA specialising in Creative Writing

**Course outline:** The workshop is the centre of the creative writing program. It is coded as a graduate seminar and will meet for the same number of hours throughout the semester but, as is common practice in an arts programme, it is organized around the discussion and improvement of student writing rather than the transmission of knowledge. Issues of technical interest to prose writers as well as poets—like narrative point of view, the construction of scenes and dialogue, poetic metre, and authorial voice—come up in the workshop as they are raised in the practice of its members. The workshop meets once a week to consider the submissions of up to four of the participants. It is expected that a student will submit a minimum of 40 pages of writing during the course of the semester. The workshop intends to introduce students to writing as a self-conscious art, learned by doing, and to prepare them to begin the creative dissertation. Students are expected to perform as readers of each other's work, to write new material of their own, and revise their writing for later submission in response to workshop discussion.

**DP requirements:**

**Assessment:** Assessment: 25% based on participation; 75% based on writing submitted during the course.

---

**ELL5030F LITERATURE AND MODERNITY I**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** TBA

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** *African Fictions*

The course is divided in two parts:

- 1) Issues of modernity and postcoloniality. This section of the course focuses on the self-constitution of Modernity and its Other, constructed in binary relations, such as the pre-modern, the traditional, the primitive and so on. The course explores this through the categories of Reason and Subjectivity, Time and Space, and the Normative Body and then examines the relationship between modernity, colonialism and post colonialism. This section covers the first phase of post-independence.
- 2) Questions of migration and globalisation. We move in this section of the course to the more recent period and examine the impact of migration and globalisation on the social, political and aesthetic preoccupations of African writers, who live and write outside of Africa - in Europe or North America.

In both sections of the course we will examine critical readings in order to develop conceptual tools for reading primary texts by African writers. In other words, each part will consist of three seminars that grapple with theoretical issues, and three seminars that read specific literary texts in the light of those theoretical issues.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars.

**Assessment:** Two essays of 5,000 words each. One essay should cover the first part of the course and the other the second part. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

---

**ELL5031S LITERATURE AND MODERNITY II**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course conveners:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

**Section 1: The Colonial Archive**

Drawing on your reading in Semester 1, this section is designed to introduce you to two key components of European modernity in the nineteenth century: colonialism and knowledge. At the same time, you will be asked to engage in archival research, and these 6 weeks will also prepare you to begin the research component of your MA, by introducing you to archival research as practice in literary study.

### **Section 2: Fin de Siècle Culture**

The second part of the course considers central European fin de siècle culture: psychoanalysis (Freud), poetry (Rilke and his predecessor Keats), sociology (extracts from Simmel and Weber), painting (Klimt), music (Mahler, Schoenberg) and the Viennese novel (Robert Musil).

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars.

**Assessment:** Two essays of between 4,000 and 5,000 words each, each worth 50% of the final mark. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

### **ELL5032F THEORIES AND HISTORIES OF MODERNITY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course conveners:** Dr S Young.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course investigates the concept of Modernity from the Renaissance, through Enlightenment and Romantic attitudes to nature and the human, the High Modern period of the early twentieth century to the postmodern era. It will take the form of five 'conversations' around epochal texts and contexts. Each 'conversation' entails the presentation of two twinned seminars by a member of the Department, the first of which solicits discussion around social context and the history of ideas in anticipation of the second seminar's consideration of a pertinent literary text (or texts). The object of the course is to develop a sense of the historical development of Modernity and its contexts.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars.

**Assessment:** Two essays of between 4,000 and 5,000 words each, each worth 50% of the final mark. One essay should cover the first six seminars and the other the second six.

### **ELL5033H DIRECTED READING PROJECT: SPECIAL SUBJECT: J M COETZEE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course conveners:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme; agreement of supervisor and course convener prior to registration.

**Course outline:** This is a high-level postgraduate first-semester seminar on the writing of J M Coetzee; our discussions open up onto related world literatures, and other critical and philosophical works. In 2013, we will be paying particular attention to questions of biography and autobiography: this follows the publication of Coetzee's most recent book to date, *Summertime* (the last in a trilogy of fictional autobiographies), and the first biography of Coetzee by John Kannemeyer, written in Afrikaans, with an English translation by Michiel Heyns.

The formal coursework assignments, while meeting departmental requirements, are designed to take postgraduate research to the next level in ways that will enhance each student's professional academic profile. The assignment for the first term is a short book review of 2000 words (this could be a review of a work by Coetzee, or it could be a review of a recent book in Coetzee scholarship). The assignment for the end of the second term is to write a journal article, with a specific journal in mind, and the *real* possibility of publishing the essay in the chosen journal. The journal you choose could be *Postamble*-the UCT postgraduate e-journal, but your ambitions may well be higher: *Current Writing*, *The Journal of Literary Studies* ... (in South Africa), or abroad: *The Journal of Commonwealth Literature*, *Safundi*, *Researches in African Literature* ...

The expectation is that students will research the journals themselves and get a good sense of current debates. Assignments will not simply be written for a grade, but will be sent off for possible publication. This will actively assist each student in taking his or her work to a professional level.

---

**ELL5040S THEORIES OF REPRESENTATION**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr S Young.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course investigates the ways in which language comes up against limits when attempting to represent trauma or 'unspeakable' pain. Trauma theorists are occupied with the paradoxical ways in which traumatic experiences seem to defy representation, while simultaneously calling for testimony, telling and story. We will read some of the literature that wrestles with this paradox, both fiction and non-fiction, and will reflect critically on the idea that testimonial literature – literature that bears witness to trauma – facilitates 'healing', specifically in relation to Holocaust, Apartheid and slave narratives.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** 3 written reflections in response to question sheets, each 1,000 words, total 50%; Final essay (3,000-4,000 words) 50%.

---

**FAM4000W VIDEO PROJECT**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr L Maasdorp.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A group of 3-4 students work under supervision to make a 26-minute documentary on a topic (either historical or contemporary) to be negotiated with the programme committee. In addition, a written explication of 4,000 words must be submitted individually.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of progress reports, essay, rough cuts and final project.

**Assessment:** Final project 80%; written explication 20% of final mark.

---

**FAM4001W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M P Botha.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** An appropriate research paper of 15000 words or a feature-length screenplay and creative exegesis. Essay/Project to be negotiated with the programme committee, to be submitted by 25 October, 2013.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all consultations with supervisor; punctual submission of drafts; punctual submission of final essay or screenplay.

**Assessment:** Final essay 100% or screenplay (80%) plus exegesis (20%)

---

**FAM4004S AVANT-GARDE FILM**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M P Botha.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course explores a range of alternative and experimental film forms. These include surrealist and dada film and the films of Kenneth Anger, Jan Svankmajer, Bela Tarr, Norman McLaren and Alexander Sokurov. We consider the theoretical and conceptual frameworks in which experimental cinema has been realised. Classes meet once a week and students are required to read and view material in advance.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes. Punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two research essays (4,000 words) 40% each; seminar presentation 20%.



---

**FAM4006S TRAVEL WRITING**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr M J Evans.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and permission of the convener.

**Course outline:** The course explores the art and craft of travel journalism from a range of perspectives – philosophical, industrial and literary-critical. It aims to develop students into skilful travel journalists, proficient in techniques of field research and formal composition and conversant with important issues relating to their work.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Students will write two major travel articles and produce several shorter analytical and creative pieces.

---

**FAM4007F NARRATIVE LITERARY JOURNALISM**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr M J Evans.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and permission of the convener.

**Course outline:** This course is a theoretical and creative exploration of the practice of narrative literary journalism. Its aim is to explore the features of the genre, to introduce students to a range of quality writing, both global and local, and to develop their literary and journalistic writing skills. One part of the course will involve an intensive programme of reading and discussion during which students will read a range of narrative literary journalism as well as writing on the genre; the other part of the course will involve writing a series of interlinked features in a narrative literary style. Students are required to produce, along with other exercises, a formal analytical essay, a writer's notebook and a major journalism project employing literary journalism techniques.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Essay 25%, writer's notebook 20%, writing exercise 15%, and final journalism project 40%.

---

**FAM4008F MEDIA THEORY AND MEDIA RESEARCH**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr T Bosch.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to theories and research methods commonly used in mass communication, journalism and media studies. The focus is primarily on qualitative research, though students also receive a brief introduction to quantitative methods. Students will be required to collect and analyse qualitative data for presentation in a final research paper.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Short assignments including literature review and rationale of methods 50%; 6,000 word research paper 50%.

---

**FAM4009H MEDIA RESEARCH PROJECT**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr T Bosch.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Students write a dissertation on an approved topic, under supervision.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** 15,000 word dissertation.

---

**FAM4010F MEDIA MARKETS AND MEDIA STRATEGY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** R Irwin.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course will examine media markets, locally and internationally, and consider the implications of regulation and of technological, legal and economic developments that shape media industries. Case studies will include studies of advertising and branding as key drivers of media and publishing sectors.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays (6,000 words each), each counts 50%.

---

**FAM4011F/S MEDIA INTERNSHIP**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** R Irwin.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Students must spend a minimum of six weeks as an intern in the media industry. The course will have to be approved by the course convener in consultation with the business concerned as, together, they will have to propose an internship that is adequately varied and challenging. The business will also be expected to provide a written evaluation of the student.

**DP requirements:** Compliance with all demands of the internship.

**Assessment:** The student will be expected to submit a portfolio of work as well as an analytical evaluation of the internship.

---

**FAM4012H MEDIA CREATIVE PRODUCTION**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr M Walton.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Students develop and produce an approved creative media work or portfolio under supervision. This must include a research component that counts 25% of the final mark.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of creative work.

**Assessment:** A portfolio of written or other media work.

---

**FAM4013F POLITICAL COMMUNICATION**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr I Saleh.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course will combine insights from three disciplines (political science, communication and marketing) into Political Communication, taking South Africa as the central point of reference. This course introduces major concepts of political communication in the current changing world of media globalization with special emphasis on Africa and digital media convergence. The course offers a careful analytical assessment of these concepts and compares how they apply in the African context, whether we refer to the traditional mass media (television, radio, the press), or to the interactive online media.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work

**Assessment:** Students produce 3 assignments (position papers) of 3,500 words, each counting for (25%) of the mark for the course. In addition, there will be a final open book exam (25%).

---

**FAM4014S POLITICAL JOURNALISM**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr M Ndlovu.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course grapples with the various forms, techniques, demands, pressures and complexities of political reporting in South Africa. It requires an understanding of and interest in contemporary political events and a willingness to experiment with ideas and opinions.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Students will produce 3 written assignments (position papers) of 3,500 words, each counting 25% of the mark for the course. In addition, there will be a final open-book examination (25%).

### **FAM4015S ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTARY**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor I E Glenn.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course consists of an analytical and historical examination of environmental and ecological documentary and a fieldwork component. We will examine some of the major works of and trends in Environmental and Ecological Criticism, ranging from Thoreau, Aldo Leopold and Rachel Carson through to David Guggenheim's *An Inconvenient Truth* and debates around climate change. The course will emphasise how the environmental movement has interacted with and influenced wildlife documentary, particularly in South African productions. Students will be expected to read widely in environmental literature and watch a wide range of film and television documentary.

For the fieldwork project, students will prepare and present a project for approval. Ideally, the project should involve group work producing a trans-media project in collaboration with a UCT or local environmental group or students. Students will be able to work in various forms of documentary from print to photography to video or sound and should produce a project that draws on the strengths of various media. The final project should be a substantial piece of work that will be posted on the Internet. This fieldwork component should not involve any sustained period of absence from Cape Town. Please note that students may take this course or Wildlife Documentary but not both due to time-tabling conflicts.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays counting 25% each; fieldwork project 50%.

### **FAM4016S WILDLIFE DOCUMENTARY**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor I E Glenn.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This is a fieldwork and creative project that in most cases will be linked to Environmental Documentary, FAM4015S, though it may be taken as a stand-alone course with permission of the convener. Students will produce and present a project for approval and then work in groups in the field on a trans-media project which they will complete on return to Cape Town. Students will be able to work in various forms of documentary from print to photography to video or sound and should produce a project that draws on the strengths of various media. The final project should be a substantial piece of work that will be posted on the Internet. Students should note that they will have to spend time out of Cape Town in a wildlife setting that is potentially hazardous. Given the logistics, travel and expert help required, this component will carry a heavier fee than the Environmental Documentary alternative. Please note that students may take this OR Environmental Documentary but not both due to time-tabling conflicts.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Proposal: 10%, Project individual 40%, group 40%, course reflection: 10%.

---

**FAM4017F** ADVANCED TELEVISION ANALYSIS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr A Smit

**Entrance requirements:**

**Course outline:** This course in television analysis aims to introduce students to innovative and challenging theoretical approaches to television while developing skills in close textual analysis. The course will contextualise these approaches in relation to the challenges posed by television as an object of study. Building on the work undertaken in the undergraduate film and media studies programme this course will develop and extend students' analytical skills and their theoretical knowledge of the field of television studies. Students will be introduced to important past and current television texts and to a range of television genres and forms. This course is designed to complement the production and screenwriting courses in the Honours Television Drama programme by paying close attention to television sound, image, serial narrative and approaches to television style.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation 15%, Short research essay 35%, Long research essay 50%.

---

**FAM4018S** CRISIS COMMUNICATION IN AFRICA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr I Saleh.

**Entrance requirements:**

**Course outline:** High-stress situations dramatically change the rules of communication. When people are stressed and upset during crisis or emergency, they can become less trusting, have difficulty processing information, and often become prone to negative thinking. This course covers basic elements of crisis communications in Africa and procedures for creating crisis communications plans and for reacting to crises when they occur. The course helps students to master skills and acquire knowledge on how best to develop various communication plans for different critical audiences. It equips students with the most effective strategies for communicating their organizations' messages during a crisis. The course examines various types of media risk and vulnerability to natural and technological hazards, terrorist threats, health and medical issues, as well as environmental hazards and security concerns.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Three assignments: critical analysis essay 25%; simulation of crisis communication situations 25%; final project strategy plan 50%.

---

**FAM4030H** RHETORIC STUDIES HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with the course convener, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 18 October, 2013.

Students are encouraged to select a topic that is already part of their curriculum, so as to optimize graduate research. The purpose is both practical and theoretical and may be related to a professional activity.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance and remittance of work as it progresses.

**Assessment:** Dissertation of standard Honours level length on topic mutually agreed upon.

---

**FAM4031S** SOUTH AFRICAN PUBLIC RHETORIC

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Political and public argumentation in South Africa. The rhetorical forms that characterise election campaigns. The forms of deliberation that characterise South African parliamentary and presidential rhetoric. The ways in which technology and the media alter public deliberation. Course content may be tailored to accommodate students' professional needs if the class is not too large.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance and remittance of work as set at inception of course.

**Assessment:** Open examination.

#### **FAM4032F UNDERSTANDING PUBLIC ARGUMENTATION**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The fundamentals of argument theory applied to contemporary public deliberation, the process of constructing and evaluating argument in a public social sphere. The course aims at providing the fundamentals for interpreting or intervening in public life from the standpoint of persuasion. It also equips students with the basics of persuasive speech writing.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance and remittance of work as set at inception of course.

**Assessment:** Open examination.

#### **FAM4033F SCREENWRITING**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr I M Rijdsdijk.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** This course teaches students the skills needed for writing episodic broadcast television. The course is industry-oriented and students are taught how to construct and deliver pitches, work with series bibles and how to write within the constraints of a multi-camera studio set-up and to a brief. Team writing is a major component of the course. The teaching is undertaken through a series of workshops in which students will work in groups to produce a television episode.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** 20% individual assignment; 20% continuous assessment; 5% pitch; 15% explication; 40% final group screenplay.

#### **FAM4034S THEORIES AND FORMS OF ADAPTATION**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor L Marx.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The scholarly interest in adaptation, especially filmic adaptation of fiction, has grown exponentially over recent years, although the practice of this form of adaptation is as old as film itself. The aim of the course is to build on the theoretical insights of a range of scholars and to apply these insights to the analysis of a variety of case studies, e.g. adaptations from prose fiction, plays, biography and the city to film. Use will be made of theories of authorship, authority and authenticity, origin, copy, intertextuality and genre. Consideration will, crucially, be given to the changing historical, cultural and aesthetic contexts within which the texts were produced.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** 20% seminar presentation, 80% 2 research essays (4000 words each) or 1 research essay (4000 words) and 1 (25-minute) adapted script.

#### **FAM4036S FILM AND THE ENVIRONMENT**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

## 290 COURSE OUTLINES

**Course convener:** Dr I-M Rijdsdijk.

**Course outline:** This course examines several debates concerning the representation of the natural environment in film, particularly narrative film. Taking the ecocritical debate that has grown in scope and intensity in literary criticism since the early 1980s as a departure point, the course will investigate the value of this discourse and its applicability to films that either explicitly or implicitly use the natural environment as a key component of the film narrative.

Equally important is the analysis of the films in terms of film language, and the extent to which film produces original representations of environmental debates that characterize the current age. In this second aspect of the course lies the history of the natural environment in film (its place in well-established and popular genres like the Western and Science Fiction, for example), as well as the representation of people in relation to the nonhuman environment.

The course will involve a voluntary field trip which will provide an experience of the debate between Cronon and Hays (in week 1), between writers on environment and “wilderness devotees”.

**DP requirements:** All work must be submitted, 75% attendance.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation 20%; short paper (2,500 words) 30%; long paper (4,000 words) 50%.

---

### FAM4037F APPROACHES TO FILM & TV

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr A Smit.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into Honours in Film and TV Studies or by permission of the convener.

**Course outline:** The course aims to explore several currents in film and television theory, paying special attention to the examination of the tension between past and present, absence and presence, the shifting fluidity of performance, the instability of the self, the evacuation of space, time and identity that finds paradoxical expression in the fullness and richness of the image, itself caught in the paradox of simultaneous absence and presence, illusion and authenticity.

Using a range of major theoretical insights, we shall engage with texts that offer opportunities to examine their own identifiable aesthetic, generic, ideological and spectatorial concerns including the differences generated by medium specificity, but also share thematic interests in Gothicism, horror, the collapse of boundaries between self and world, self and other, self and representation, as well as in dream worlds and the unconscious.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One class presentation of 2000 words (20%); two essays of 4000 words each (40% each).

---

### FAM4038F AUTHORSHIP IN THE CINEMA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Botha.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master’s programme.

**Course outline:** The course will comprise an in-depth discussion on authorship and the great auteurs in film history such as Ingmar Bergman, Andrei Tarkovsky, Federico Fellini, Michelangelo Antonioni, Theo Angelopoulos, and many others. We shall engage with this material through detailed formal analysis as well as through an exploration of central debates and issues in film theory. Debates about auteurism in the cinema occupied a privileged position in film studies from the 1950s until the early 1980s. This course will focus on the development of auteur theory from the fifties until the present day. Authors in mostly European cinema will serve as case studies. According to various scholars (e.g. Cook, Maule) the film author is not only the most important symbol of European cinema’s cultural tradition and commitment, but is also a crucial part of Europe’s efforts to develop its cinema within domestic and international film industries.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One seminar presentation (20%); one essay of 2500 words (30%); one essay of 5000 words (50%)

---

### **FAM5006W** MINOR DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr T Bosch.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Students will work on an approved topic with a supervisor. The dissertation should show evidence of original research and adequate theoretical and methodological preparation. It has a 25,000 word limit.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Submission of 25,000 word minor dissertation.

---

### **FAM5011S** MEDIA AND THE PUBLIC DOMAIN

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor A Haupt.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The key point of departure for Media & the Public Domain is that free speech rights in a democracy can be undermined by two nemeses. On the one hand, too much state control of the media can stifle the free circulation of information and, thereby, impoverish the public domain. On the other hand, too much corporate control of the media can impede the unfettered flow of information and, thereby, limit citizens' ability to make informed decisions about the common good. This course pays particular attention to the ways in which corporate interests influence approaches to intellectual property and key changes in technology, often at the expense of the public interest. Media & the Public Domain explores debates about copyright, cultural appropriation and access to knowledge in relation newer technologies like p2p platforms (e.g. Napster and Kazaa), social media platforms (Facebook, Twitter and YouTube) as well as the non-commercial sharing of cracked software, games, films and music. The specific focus of the course will be upon the music and film industries' responses to what it terms "piracy" of its intellectual property in the digital age.

**DP requirements:** Class attendance and timeous completion of all assignments. A DP warning will be issued if students miss two seminars without satisfactory explanation (e.g. medical certificates). A DPR will be awarded if students then miss a third seminar.

**Assessment:** Major assignment 40%, minor assignment 30%, seminar presentations 30%.

---

### **FAM5012W** MEDIA CREATIVE PRODUCTION

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr W Chuma.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** After approval of a project, students will work with a supervisor on a substantial media production. This may take the form of, for example, a single project such as a screenplay or video documentary or travel narrative, or of a portfolio of media work. The project must include a theoretical and analytical section, in the form of a conventional academic essay. This component will count 25% of the final mark.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Project 100% which must include a theoretical and analytical section, in the form of a conventional academic essay.

---

**FAM5013F ADVANCED MEDIA METHODOLOGY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr T Bosch.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course provides senior postgraduate students with an advanced grounding in qualitative and quantitative research methods. Students will be introduced to methods via in-class discussions as well as practical projects. In addition, there will be a high degree of engagement with media theory and current debates in the field.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Students will complete literature reviews, mini-ethnographies, content analysis and audience research projects. The final project will comprise a 7,000 word research paper of publishable quality, which will be submitted for peer-review.

---

**FAM5014S MEDIA AND NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT POLICY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr I Saleh.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The course deals with media and national development within the African context. The course provides an exploratory overview of how media has developed in Africa and the role of those new media technologies in facilitating development. The digital era, and with it the convergence of new technologies with traditional/conventional media have raised critical policy questions on conventional regulatory telecommunications frameworks that lag behind new and emerging technologies. The course addresses the long-term challenge on how to go beyond the current reliance on donor funding, to the realisation of full sustainability. However, media, economic imperatives and political alignments have hindered this macro goal. The course explores the possibilities of reducing the current possible socio-political and economic constraints to maximise the benefits of active participation of digital citizenship or netizenship in South Africa within the framework of Afrocentricism. The course will be run as a "master class" on the topic of monitoring and evaluation in media development and national policy. It will feature a range of lectures, group discussions, as well as field trips to meet with individuals engaged with work in this field either as researchers, donors or recipients, including a number of minority and community projects. In order to maximise the output and opportunities for participants, the course will have a maximum of 20 students.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Three written assignments: Essay 25%; Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities & Threats Analysis (SWOT) 35%; Policy Report 40%.

---

**FAM5015W MAKING THE CRITICAL DOCUMENTARY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr L Maasdorp.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into Honours or Master's programme and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** The course will explore how documentary makers endeavour to make a difference with their work and their engagement, how they shift consciousness through the camera lens. The course will take participants on a journey into the worlds of some important photographers and filmmakers. We will look closely at exponents and approaches in documentary photography, and filmmaking. Intrinsic to the course is the understanding of narrative. We will deconstruct these narratives in various disciplines to understand more deeply the techniques used in various ways of telling stories. Ultimately, this course is about facilitating your skills in documentary work. Students will be expected to produce 2 bodies of work (1 in photography and 1 in film) that they believe *make a difference*.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of work.



**Assessment:** Two 5000-word papers – one on photography and one on film 30%; One 10-minute Power Point presentation on a documentarian of your choice who has made a difference 10%; Final project – Photographic essay 20-30 images 30% and 10-minute film 30%.  
All work will be externally examined.

---

### FAM5016S CREATIVE NON-FICTION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** R Irwin.

**Entrance requirements:** Students wishing to take the course should have completed an Honours level journalism qualification or taken some Honours level journalism courses or have a strong portfolio of work.

**Course outline:** This course offers an advanced module in creative non-fiction, the equivalent of a master class in various genres. Where possible, distinguished practitioners will give master classes. Students will be expected to have read and to read widely in creative non-fiction and to produce three substantial pieces of work in different non-fiction genres.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** A proposal 5%; an investigative piece 25%; a travel writing project 30% a crime and justice project 40%.

---

### FAM5031W RHETORIC STUDIES MINOR DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision. In general, topics chosen have a professional slant and are designed to both deepen the understanding of rhetoric and provide advance skilling in the handling of persuasive speech.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance and remittance of work as it progresses.

**Assessment:** Dissertation of standard Master's (by coursework) level on topic mutually agreed upon.

---

### FAM5036S RHETORIC OF S A SOCIAL MEMORY

*(Not offered in 2013)*

**Course convener:** Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar.

**Course outline:** The emergence of democracy and its influence of advertisement. How the advertisement industry approaches the product. The effect of the advertisement from a rhetorical perspective. The mutual relationship between the product, the customer and the text/picture.

---

### FAM5037S MULTILINGUAL MEDIA

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor I E Glenn.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into the Master's programme in African Language and Applied Linguistics.

**Course outline:** The course comprises 12 seminars. Since the topic of 'multilingual media' is new on the scholarly agenda, this innovative course will make use of a variety of texts, including scholarly texts, media productions and industry sources. Students will be expected to move from theoretical understanding to critical analysis and creative production.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:**

- An analysis of 10 minutes of a multilingual TV production with reference to code-switching theory (15%)

## 294 COURSE OUTLINES

- An analysis of a community media production – radio or print (15%)
- A short essay of 3,000 words in the areas of Health Communication (35%)
- A draft drama script (four to five scenes) utilising the principles of multilingual scriptwriting with an accompanying commentary on problems and possibilities (35%).

---

### FAM5038S MOBILE MEDIA AND COMMUNICATION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr M Walton.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The convergence of media, information and communication technologies (ICT) and the growth of global networks and relatively affordable mobile communication systems have been associated with dramatic shifts in society, organizations, individual identities and media industries. This course aims to develop students' understanding of how mobile technologies and media are experienced in everyday life, particularly in South Africa and by the millions of mobile phone users in developing countries. Students will encounter a range of social approaches to mobile communication, including the social shaping of technologies, actor network theory, ethnographic and sociolinguistic approaches to interpersonal communication, human computer interaction and social network analysis. The course covers topics such as the adoption and domestication of ICTs, the nature of mediated social networks and shifts in social power associated with many-to-many communication and new forms of social interaction and control across time and space. Finally, claims about the developmental benefits and positive social 'impact' of mobile communications are critically considered. A range of case studies are explored to identify the implications of mobile communication for livelihoods, equality, health, literacy, education, economic inequality and democratic participation. Students are introduced to a range of social research methodologies from which they select an appropriate method to investigate a focused research question of their choice.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all assessment items is required for a DP.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation 20%; Research proposal 20%; Research paper 50%; Research presentation and press pack 10%.

---

### FAM5039F APPROACHES TO AFRICAN CINEMA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor L G Marx.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into the MA specialising in African Cinema or by permission of the convener.

**Course outline:** The course explores a range of key African filmmakers, taking into account the historical, cultural and social contexts that inform their work. Crucial to this exploration is an appreciation and understanding of the theoretical and philosophical frameworks that may most usefully be deployed in uncovering the complexities of the films: from the ground breaking thought of Frantz Fanon through the permutations of postcolonial theory (including Edward Said, Gayatri Spivak, Chandra Mohanty, Homi K Bhabha and Teshome Gabriel) to the work of Hamid Naficy on accented, exilic and diasporic cinema and Kenneth Harrow's postmodern investigations, using Slavoj Žižek's ideas in the analysis of African films. Robert Stam and Ella Shohat's encouragement to "unthink Eurocentricism" is seminal as are the philosophical and personal journeys of Manthia Diawara, Kwame Anthony Appiah and Achille Mbembe.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Weekly journal entries of 1000 words each 20%; one seminar presentation of 2000 words 10%; two 6000-word essays 35% each.

---

### FAM5040S CONCEPTUALISING SA CINEMA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M P Botha.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Although filmmaking in South Africa has a history dating back more than a century and although the issues it raises are formidably complex, the field is still wide open for scholars. In this course, we aim to explore ways of examining fiction and documentary filmmaking in South Africa through the lens offered by a range of leading theorists of the last fifty years. While we shall give attention to the scholarly work that has gone before—the pioneering work of, notably, Thelma Gutsche, Keyan Tomaselli, Martin Botha and, more recently, Jacqueline Maingard and Lucia Saks—students will be challenged to find new ways of reading South African film, both past and contemporary. Students will also be strongly encouraged to make use of the outstanding archival resources in UCT’s library to generate new research subjects, new ways of focussing interpretive approaches to them and new ways of constructing the canon of South African film.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** One seminar presentation of 2000 words 10%; two 6000-word essays 45% each.

### **FAM5041F WRITING FOR FILM**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr I-M Rijdsdijk.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into the MA in Screenwriting or by permission of the convener.

**Course outline:** In this course, students will write 3 ten-minute screenplays in the genres of romantic comedy, “kitchen-sink” realism and slapstick in order to develop skills in writing the short film and to work across different genres. Their understanding of genre will extend beyond merely grasping the formula to exploring how to produce innovative and genre-bending screenplays that engage with deeper issues of human experience. Their writing will be informed by the examination of theories of screenwriting and storytelling and the exposure to, and analysis of, a range of filmic examples. Each screenplay will be accompanied by a reflexive exegesis of 3000 words where the student engages with his or her own work.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Three 10-minute screenplays + three 3000-word critical exegeses 30% each. Continuing assessment of stepped tasks culminating in the 3 screenplays 10%.

### **FAM5042H THEORIES OF SCREENWRITING**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor L G Marx.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into the MA in Screenwriting or by permission of the convener.

**Course outline:** This full-year course is designed to dovetail with the more praxis-oriented MA-level Writing for Film (FAM5041F) and Writing for Television (FAM5043S) courses. The Screenwriting Theories course is delivered as a mix of seminars, screenings, student presentations and analytical discussions, all informed by a range of studies in storytelling and genre by such major thinkers as Aristotle, whose *Poetics* continues to underpin much of contemporary thinking about narrative structure in screenwriting; Gerard Genette who revises Aristotelian principles of genre; the work of Edward Said and Frank Kermode on the broader meanings of how and why we imagine beginnings and endings and the deep desire to tell stories; and the more specifically focussed work of key film genre critics such as Steve Neale. Students will look at the art of screenwriting for film and television through frameworks used extensively by both industry practitioners and scholars. Examining screenwriting from these perspectives should, in turn, inform the students’ own work as screenwriters. The Screenwriting Theories course also engages with seminal texts about the practice of screenwriting, utilising these systems to analyse specific screenplays and films.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Two 6000-word essays (one in each semester) engaging with the theory and praxis explored by the course 50% each.

---

**FAM5043S WRITING FOR TELEVISION**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr A Smit

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into the MA in Screenwriting or by permission of the convener.

**Course outline:** In this course, students will write 1 one-hour procedural script and 1 one-hour drama script each to be accompanied by a reflexive exegesis of 3000 words where the student engages with his or her own work. Students will be expected to engage not only with the challenge of writing for the medium of television instead of film, but with the demands of writing for the longer format. As with the course on writing for film, their understanding of genre will extend beyond merely grasping the formula to exploring how to produce innovative and genre-bending scripts that engage with deeper issues of human experience, taking special note of the intimacy, immediacy and affect of the televisual medium. Their writing will be informed by the examination of theories of screenwriting and storytelling and the exposure to, and analysis of, a range of televisual examples.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** One one-hour crime procedural script + 3000-word critical exegesis 40%; one one-hour TV drama + 3000-word critical exegesis 40%. Continuing assessment of stepped tasks 20%.

---

**FIN4050W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** A Tietze (Art Historical Studies specialization) / Professor P Skotnes (Curatorship specialization).

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme

**Course outline:** An appropriate research paper of approximately 15,000 words in length, or project with catalogue, chosen in consultation with the convener of the Art Historical Studies Honours programme OR the Curatorship Honours programme. Draft chapters of the research essay must be submitted by stipulated dates and the completed project must be submitted by no later than 30 October.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Art Historical Studies - 15000 word essay, Curatorship - project with catalogue.

---

**FIN4051S ART CRITICISM**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** A Tietze.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Issues current in contemporary South African art; developing the capacity for writing about them. Readings in the history of art criticism, with special reference to the practice of art criticism in Africa; workshops with leading South African art critics; and practical review sessions at art exhibitions in the Cape Town area.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by coursework (100%).

---

**FIN4052F THE POLITICS AND ETHICS OF COLLECTING**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** A Tietze.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course studies art-collecting practices in the West from the 18th century to the present. *Inter alia* it considers the 18th century arguments for the establishment of private art collections, the 19<sup>th</sup> century growth of public museums, the 20th century development of modern art museums, and recent post-modern developments in exhibitionary practice. Throughout the course

these issues are situated in socio-political context.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by combination of coursework (60%) and formal examination (40%).

### **FIN4053S STUDIES IN THE HISTORIOGRAPHY OF ART**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** A Tietze.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course traces the evolution of art-historical writing from the early 20<sup>th</sup> century to the present, focusing particularly on the issue of the word-image relationship in the field of art and visual culture. The course builds on work done in the third year course FIN3028F, but may also be studied by those new to the area.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by combination of coursework (60%) and formal examination (40%).

### **FIN4054F CRITICAL ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY ART**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** A Tietze.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course brings together a variety of theoretical texts that may assist in understanding the diverse production and complex character of the contemporary art world. Central to this inquiry stands the notion of identity, a concept that seems to inform much of contemporary art. We will trace shifting conceptions of this notion over the last three decades, from the initial moments of identity politics, to the articulation of identity as performative, to current ventures into a post-identitarian world.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Formal examination (100%).

### **FIN4055S READING COURSE IN ART HISTORICAL STUDIES**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course will explore advanced topics in contemporary historiography through an examination of theories and literature.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Formal examination (40%).

### **FIN4056F CRITICAL THINKING IN CURATORSHIP**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor P Skotnes and F Saptouw.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The first part of this course will introduce students to the history and practice of curatorship, and interrogate the meaning of the term curatorship in different spaces and contexts with a focus on art collections and installations. Students will be exposed to curatorial practices and to the practicalities of mounting exhibitions and displays. Topics will include a history of art galleries and museums, with a focus on the 20<sup>th</sup> and 21<sup>st</sup> centuries, as well as the role of the catalogue in translating the visual content of the displays. The course will also examine the responsibilities of the curator to the public with a strong focus on South African issues and communities. In the second part of this course, students will deepen their critical understanding of the various intellectual frameworks that inform curatorship practices. Special attention will be given

to the history of the 20<sup>th</sup> and 21<sup>st</sup> century artists who have engaged with museums, as well as critical texts on these works. Creative and imaginative approaches to the museum and strategies of display will be explored and specific case studies, both local and foreign, will be examined.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Each student will be required to prepare a presentation for a seminar meeting. They are also required to write seminar assignments and reviews of selected exhibitions. The seminar presentation and written reviews are worth 50% of the final mark. Students will also be required to complete a long essay of approximately 3000 words, worth 50% of their final mark.

---

### FIN4057F CURATING COLONIAL CONNECTIONS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** C Zaayman.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** In this course, students will read and think about the various colonial collections to which the Cape is connected, particularly the Dutch and English. This includes the TANAP collections of the VOC documents, housed at The Hague, Jakarta and Cape Town. Contemporary perspectives on the Enlightenment, scientific thought and exploration, as well as Imperialism will inform the approach to these collections. Thinking around the postcolonial connections between the Cape and various colonies, such as Australia, New Zealand, Namibia, Madagascar and India will be developed. Students will be encouraged to engage with specific collections within either the University or the Museum and use these as part of their research project

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Each student will be required to participate in the seminars. They will need to prepare a presentation for a seminar meeting and review selected past exhibitions of colonial material. They are also required to complete a long essay of approximately 3000 words, worth 50% of their final mark.

---

### FIN4058F PRACTICAL COMMUNICATION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** F Saptouw and H Proud.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** With its multi-lingual communities, South African art museums face enormous challenges in communicating with the public and attracting new audiences. This course will look at ideas and issues raised by the need to communicate effectively with visitors to an art museum in the form of essays, catalogues, brochures and a variety of exhibition texts. Students will be asked critically to examine a variety of precedents and will be set specific writing projects as a part of this course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Each student will be required to make a seminar presentation and to respond to several brochures and catalogues in short essays. They will be required to write a longer essay of 3000 words which will be worth 50% of the course mark.

---

### FIN4059F WORKING WITH COLLECTIONS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor P Skotnes and Dr P Davison.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course will introduce students to museum collections as resources for research, interpretation and visual communication. Iziko's art and social history collections will be used as a basis for elucidating multiple approaches to the understanding and interpretation of collections. The outcomes of this course will include: ability to apply research methodology in interpreting museum objects, tracing provenance and significance of collections; understanding of the relationship between the tangible and intangible aspects of collections, and hands-on experience

of working with museum collections.

The course will also introduce students to the unique technical and ethical considerations and challenges that are presented by different objects in a museum collection. Preventive conservation will form a component of the course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and workshops and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Each student will be required to make a presentation at a seminar meeting. An essay of 3000 words and notes from the workshops will, in combination, count for 100% of the course marks.

### **FIN4060S VIRTUAL DISPLAY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor P Skotnes and N de Greef.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** In this course, students will be required to curate (or recurate) a museum space in the virtual domain. They will need to take into account not only the context of the space but also the practical needs of the display and the objects/art works to be displayed, as well as various possible approaches to interpretation. This course will also include a conservation workshop and will introduce students to both ethical and practical issues of conservation. Students will be supported by an IT specialist who will run a workshop on digital exhibition and facilitate their online exhibition.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Each student will be required identify a collection and prepare a presentation on it for a seminar meeting. They will also need to attend a workshop on conservation and working with collections. The seminar presentation and workshop are DP requirements. The catalogue essay of 2000 words and the virtual exhibition will, in combination, count for 100% of the course marks.

### **FIN4061S LOCAL ISSUES IN CURATORSHIP**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** A Lamprecht.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** In this course, students will focus on developing their engagement with local and contemporary issues around curatorship. Students will refer to existing collections in the Michaelis Collection, University of Cape Town collections, IZIKO collections, as well as current events and developments in the local context. With this focus on local issues, students will be required to conceptualise the specific relationship between the museum and its publics in a way that is sensitive to the South African and African context. Field trips will be organised with on-site discussions about current exhibitions and displays.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Each student is required to prepare a presentation for a seminar meeting. They are also required to prepare seminar assignments and reviews of selected exhibitions. The seminar presentation and written reviews are worth 50% of the final mark. Students will also be required to complete a long essay of approximately 3000 words, worth 50% of their final mark.

### **FIN5012F IMAGING THE WORLD IN PHOTOGRAPHS**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr S O'Connell.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme. Entry to non-Fine Arts students is with the permission of the Head of Department only.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on documentary photography as a medium through which the past is represented in the present. It will allow students to engage with both the history of the practice, its contribution to visual heritage in South Africa, the trends, styles and movements that shaped its development. It will also offer practical skills. As part of the course, students will be

### 300 COURSE OUTLINES

exposed to archives of documentary photography that are part of the Centre for Curating the Archive and will in turn produce and curate a collection themselves. Participants will learn the basics of photography from image taking to the construction of traditional and modern outputs – exhibitions, books and websites. They will be required to identify and complete their own documentary project. The Centre for Curating the Archive has both a physical and digital archive. Participants will be encouraged to examine these resources in their coursework. They will also be encouraged to study exhibitions, anthologies (both current and past) and to analyse their content and meaning. Curation of a photographic exhibition that follows a particular theme, event and historical narrative will form part of the course. Understanding exhibition practice and assessing how the visual aspects of an exhibition affect its ability to embody meaning and communicate will assist students in developing their competency as curators.

**DP requirements:**

**Assessment:** Weekly discussion group and reviews of exhibitions, projects or displays 40%; practical project accompanied by a research paper 60%.

---

#### **FIN5050W MINOR DISSERTATION**

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** A Tietze.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words completed under the supervision of a designated supervisor.

**DP requirements:**

**Assessment:** 25,000 word dissertation

---

#### **FIN5051W READING COURSE IN ART HISTORICAL STUDIES**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** A Tietze.

**Entrance requirements:**

**Course outline:** This course will comprise readings in historical theory and method appropriate to the individual student's research interests.

**DP requirements:**

**Assessment:**

---

#### **HST4000S READING COURSE IN HISTORICAL STUDIES**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor L van Sittert.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course will explore advanced topics in contemporary historiography through an examination of theories and literature.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.

---

#### **HST4001H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor L van Sittert.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the convener of the Historical Studies Honours programme, of approximately 15,000 words in length. Draft chapters of the research essay must be submitted by stipulated dates and the completed project must be submitted by no later than 30 October. Late submission will be allowed only in the most exceptional circumstances, at the discretion of the convener of the Historical Studies Honours programme.



**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Submission of 15,000 word essay.

### **HST4005F** PLAGUES – PAST AND PRESENT

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor H Phillips.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** Plagues and epidemics like AIDS are dramatic, life-threatening phenomena which, for that very reason, call forth sharp responses from all quarters of societies put at risk by them. This fact provides historians with unparalleled insights into those societies, exposing what one has called 'the very nerve system of a society'. This course will examine a series of such epidemics from antiquity to the present (the plague of Athens, The Black Death, the Great Plague of London, smallpox and cholera in the 19th Century, the Spanish Flu Epidemic, AIDS) as a means of understanding and comparing human responses to such crises, from the past until the present.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.

### **HST4010F** ANALYSING HISTORICAL DOCUMENTARY FILM

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor R Mendelsohn.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** The history and current practice of documentary film making. Special focus on South African documentaries, though extensive use will also be made of documentaries from other parts of the world. The topics covered include: the pioneers of documentary cinema (Flaherty, Vertov, Riefenstahl, Grierson, Jennings); Cinema Verite and Direct Cinema (Rouch, Pennebaker); contested or controversial documentary; the unconventional documentary.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.

### **HST4011S** PRE-INDUSTRIAL WESTERN CAPE ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor N Penn.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** Key issues in the historical development of the Western Cape. Topics will include a consideration of the interaction between hunter-gatherers and pastoralists, frontiers of interaction between colonists and the Khoisan, the construction of colonial identities, slavery, racism and class formation in urban and rural settings, gender and sexuality, ethnicity, culture, politics and religion to c1870.

**Field trip:** This course always includes a stimulating field trip to a relevant part of the Western Cape.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.

### **HST4016F** AFRICAN ENVIRONMENTAL HISTORY

*(Not offered in 2013)*

**Course convener:** Associate Professor L van Sittert.

**Course outline:** This course examines Africa within international disciplines of environmental history. It reviews a series of linked themes covering the period from pre-colonial to contemporary African history. Themes covered include environment and pre-colonial state formation, the colonial environmental impact, hunting, conservation, the colonial history of environmental science, colonialism and environmental catastrophism, development and environment and history in

## 302 COURSE OUTLINES

environmental impact assessment.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at seminars and video conferences and completion of all required coursework.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.

---

### HST4021H ADVANCED HISTORICAL METHODS AND APPROACHES

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course conveners:** Associate Professor L van Sittert and Professor N Worden.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course will explore historical theory and method, and provide training in research methods for the historical disciplines.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.

---

### HST4022F DISCOVERY AND THE OTHER

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor N Penn.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** The course analyses the meaning and significance of various moments of mutual discovery between different societies in the era of exploration and proto-globalization. It explores the way in which these different societies explain or represent these encounters to themselves and introduces students to the relevant theories and literature.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.

---

### HST4026F SPECIAL TOPICS IN HISTORICAL STUDIES

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** To be announced.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course is based on the model of area-based historical studies and examines the historical literature and methodologies that have shaped critical understanding of a society's past.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.

---

### HST4027S MODERN AFRICAN HISTORY AND POLITICS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course conveners:** Dr M Mulaudzi and Associate Professor L van Sittert.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course offers an interpretation of modern African history and the sources of its present predicament. Students are introduced to some of the 'classical' issues in the historiography through making use of both the well-established literature and the most recent path-breaking studies. In a series of seminars we address issues such as the legacy of the late colonial state, the rise and problems of resistance and nationalism, the immediate challenges of the independent states (bureaucracy and democracy), and the more recent economic crises (such as debt) on the continent and the attempts to redress the situation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.

---

**HST4032S** ADDITIONAL TOPIC IN HISTORICAL STUDIES

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** To be announced.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** A historical topic in which a member of the department or a visitor has special expertise.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.

---

**HST4034F** ORAL HISTORY: METHOD, PRACTICE AND THEORY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr S Field.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This option offers hands-on training in oral history research and interviewing skills and is suitable for students from a wide range of disciplines. The central focus is on the relationship between a person telling oral stories and another eliciting and listening to those stories. There is no simple road map on how to do oral history interviewing. Rather, training in oral history methodology is a learning process of how to make a series of research decisions appropriate to specific social, cultural and historical contexts. Students will learn how to do interviews on audio and video, and will explore applied theoretical approaches to oral narratives and memories. You will also explore questions of copyright, ownership, audio-visual archiving and the ways in which oral history can contribute to development practice.

All students will have to complete an oral history project which could become a pilot study for an Honours, Master's or doctoral dissertation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.

---

**HST4053F** DEBATES IN ECONOMIC HISTORY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr AE Millar.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** One of the biggest puzzles of human history is why some countries became rich and others have remained poor. Or more particularly, why early modern Western European countries advanced ahead of their non-Western counterparts, and especially China. Since the publication of Kenneth Pomeranz's *The Great Divergence* in 2000, global economic historians have begun to think of new answers to this question. This course is centred on Pomeranz's canonical work and uses it as a base from which to explore this fundamental question of economic history. We will examine the evidence in support of and against Pomeranz's view of economic history; in doing so we will investigate the nature of the early modern Chinese economy as well as the advanced economies of Western Europe. We will also confront the various ways in which historians have contributed to the debate. The Great Divergence is a key turning point in world history. Our interpretations of it shape our understanding of the modern world. Through this course, students will be challenged to identify their own causal chains explaining this momentous period of global economic history.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.

---

**HST4054F** TOPICS IN SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMIC HISTORY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor A Mager.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

## 304 COURSE OUTLINES

**Course outline:** Economic development and change in the post-apartheid period has generated a host of new questions for South African Economic History. How do we understand the concept 'developmental state' and did Jan Smuts implement a developmental state in the 1940s? What role did imported technology, technological innovation and economic sanctions play in South Africa's industrialisation? What was the significance of sharecropping for the development of South African agriculture? What were the economic consequences of the collapse of reserve agriculture and environmental degradation in the reserves? What was the economic rationale for welfare under apartheid and beyond? How did South Africa re-join the global economy after 1994? These issues have generated rich debate and exciting new studies.

This course will take up these questions and explore the approaches adopted by economic historians.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.

---

### HST4055S RACISM, COLONIALISM & GENOCIDE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Adhikari.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** The course examines the relationship between racism, colonialism and genocide in case studies focussing particularly on Africa. Where appropriate, the course will introduce a comparative perspective to elucidate global dimensions of the subject. The impact of a range of social phenomena including modernity, nationalism, war, revolution and social Darwinism are also considered. Course work will include theoretical engagement with the concept of genocide as well as with contending approaches to the subject. Filmic depictions of genocide will form a significant theme throughout the course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.

---

### HST5000H READING COURSE IN HISTORICAL STUDIES

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor L van Sittert.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course will comprise readings in historical theory and method appropriate to the individual student's research interests.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.

---

### HST5004H HISTORICAL RESEARCH

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor N Worden.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This module introduces the methods and techniques of historical research. Students will examine the research methods used by recent historians and also undertake practical assignments which may include archival work, oral history interviewing and field work in the Western Cape region.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.

---

### HST5011W MINOR DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor L van Sittert.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words completed under the supervision of a designated supervisor.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** 25,000 minor dissertation.

### **LIS5020W RESEARCH METHODS & USER STUDIES**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Raju.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDipLIS.

**Course outline:** The course introduces quantitative and qualitative research techniques in library and information studies research. Research ethics will be considered. In such a research context students will also examine the cultural, social and educational role of libraries and how they may contribute to the development of communities through the design and provision of services meeting their needs.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of an examination project worth 40% and a substantial research proposal counting for 60%.

### **LIS5021W INFORMATION RESOURCES**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Emeritus Associate Professor M Nassimbeni.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDipLIS.

**Course outline:** This course develops a perspective on how, by whom and for whom knowledge is produced. It focuses on the methods and systems devised to organise knowledge and information for retrieval and use. It examines the role of the library in the dissemination of knowledge and it aims to equip the student with skills to provide support to people with information and research needs.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the module. A few practical assignments early in the module will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of one project worth 100%.

### **LIS5022W RESOURCE PLANNING & USE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Raju.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDipLIS.

**Course outline:** An introduction to planning, acquisition and evaluation of the use of resources within the context of information organisations.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the module. A few practical assignments early in the module will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of one project worth 40%, written assessment of case studies worth 30% and a fieldwork report worth 30%.

### **LIS5023W RESOURCE DESCRIPTION AND COMMUNICATION**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course conveners:** Associate Professor J Raju / Emeritus Associate Professor K de Jager.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDipLIS.

**Course outline:** An introduction to the principles and standards for the creation of bibliographic and other databases, with an emphasis on metadata for a variety of formats, and authority control. The application of digital technology in the bibliographic environment. An examination of the

## 306 COURSE OUTLINES

construction and development of digital collections including institutional repositories and virtual libraries. Web content management and optimisation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the module. A few practical assignments early in the module will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of two projects worth 30% each and a final examination project worth 40%.

---

### LIS5024W KNOWLEDGE ORGANISATION & MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Raju.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDipLIS.

**Course outline:** An examination of knowledge organisation and the management of knowledge and information systems. Information retrieval systems design, subject classification, indexing theory and application.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the module. A few practical assignments early in the module will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of two projects worth 30% each and an examination project worth 40%.

---

### LIS6003F/S INTERNSHIP

HEQF credits: 48 at level 9.

**Course conveners:** Associate Professor J Raju / Emeritus Professor P G Underwood.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for MLIS.

**Course outline:** A six-week internship under supervision to experience an aspect of work in an approved library or an information service which provides an opportunity to investigate specific problems in a site of professional practice. The objective of this is to foster a critical, reflective approach to experience, coupled with an ability to make comparisons of practice which are grounded in reality. Essentially, it provides a forum within which an action research project can be conducted.

A research project on an approved topic will form the assessable component of the course. The topic is proposed by the student in consultation with the host organisation and the supervisor. The supervisor will provide comprehensive guidance and direction before, during and after the on-site experience. Students can be expected to present themselves for regular meetings for this purpose.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Project work 100%. A written report of 7000 to 10000 words discussing and analysing the problem or issue identified and proposing solutions.

---

### LIS6013F/S DIGITAL CURATION

HEQF credits: 48 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Raju.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for MLIS.

**Course outline:** The course will be framed by the requirements of digital stewardship in archives, libraries and other repositories. It will offer an overview of the theory and practice of digital preservation and stewardship. It will investigate the curation lifecycle in all its stages, taking into account the changing scholarly environment driven by rapidly evolving technology. Metadata, access and standards will be considered, together with issues of intellectual property and licensing in an open-access environment.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Project work 100%.

---

**LIS6014F/S LIS LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT**

HEQF credits: 48 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor J Raju.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for MLIS.

**Course outline:** This course equips students to understand the concepts of management and leadership in information organisations, covering aspects of organisational behaviour, change management, knowledge management, strategic planning, financial management, project management, advocacy, marketing of non-profit organisations and customer relationship management, and performance evaluation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Project work 100%.

---

**LIS6015F/S RESEARCH LIBRARIANSHIP**

HEQF credits: 48 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Emeritus Associate Professor K de Jager.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for MLIS.

**Course outline:** This course equips students to develop knowledge and skills required in support of the regional, national and institutional research agenda. It does this through exploring the research landscape; analysing macro and institutional policies relating to knowledge production; understanding knowledge structures of particular disciplines and changing patterns in scholarly communication; developing insights into the research process in various domains; assessing and addressing needs of scholars and creating active partnerships within the research community.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Project work 100%.

---

**MUZ5008W DISSERTATION 100% (MMus)**

HEQF credits: 192 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr M Bezuidenhout.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for MMus. Postgraduate candidates who have not completed Music Bibliography (MUZ4348F) or its equivalent at another institution are required to register for this course.

**Course outline:** A candidate shall submit the dissertation of 45,000-50,000 words in length for examination. The subject is to be approved by Senate at the time of the initial registration for the degree. The dissertation shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. The dissertation:

- a) must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
- b) must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
- c) must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
- d) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
- e) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- f) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate;
- g) must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university.

**DP requirements:** Faculty rules apply.

**Assessment:** Faculty rules for the examination of Master's candidates apply.

---

**MUZ5013W COMPOSITION 50% (MMus)**

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor H Hofmeyr.

## 308 COURSE OUTLINES

**Entrance requirements:** For Western classical music: 70% in Orchestration II (MUZ4355H), a first-class pass in Music Theory and Analysis IV (MUZ4351H) and Composition III (MUZ4330H) or equivalent at another university; for jazz: a first-class pass in Jazz Arrangement II (MUZ2341H) or equivalent at another university; or HOD permission

**Course outline:** The major composition or portfolio of compositions must:

- be of 25-30 minutes performing duration;
- show the candidate's ability to write in either a single large form, which should normally be orchestral, or a variety of small ones, which must contain at least one work for full orchestra;
- show evidence of musical imagination and insight;
- be satisfactory as regards presentation and be in a clear, legible manuscript;
- include a fully-realised version if any part of a work is written in an indeterminate manner.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

**Assessment:** Faculty rules for the examination of Master's candidates apply.

---

### MUZ5023F ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS A

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr M Bezuidenhout, Professor H Hofmeyr (Western classical), Professor M Rossi (Jazz).

**Entrance requirements:** 70% in MTA IV (MUZ4351H) or 75% in Jazz Styles and Analysis (MUZ2345H), or an equivalent course from another institution.

**Course outline:** This course serves to develop and refine the analytical skills of students interested in systematic musicology and composition (Western classical or Jazz) through the in-depth analysis of a musical work or genre ranging from medieval to contemporary Western classical composers, or post-bop to contemporary jazz artists. The course may be taken in conjunction with Advanced Music Analysis A and/or B.

**DP requirement:** 100% attendance.

**Assessment:** Written assignments 40%, take-home examination 60% (Western classical); lecture/performance of three major artists transcribed during the semester (Jazz).

---

### MUZ5024F ADVANCED JAZZ ARRANGEMENT

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor M Campbell.

**Entrance requirements:** A first-class pass in Jazz arrangement II (MUZ2341H) or equivalent course from another institution. Prospective students must also submit a portfolio of arrangements.

**Course outline:** This course aims to expand the parameters of study concluded in Jazz Arrangement I and II through investigation of contemporary trends and techniques employed by leading modern writers. Students will complete one major project comprising a 4- to 5- minute arrangement for large ensemble, and a total of 4 analytical assignments.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance.

**Assessment:** Four assignments 15 % each; project 40 %.

---

### MUZ5025H MAJOR RECITAL (BMus Honours)

HEQF credits: 48 at level 8.

**Course convener:** As for instrumental studies.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus Honours specialising in Performance.

**Course outline:** The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. No item played in an earlier performance may be repeated in any other examination performance. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. The combined duration of the recitals (Major recital and Minor recitals) should be approximately 90 minutes of actual music. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works



must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

- a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a solo recital of approximately 60 minutes of actual music;
- b) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: a chamber music recital of approximately 60 minutes of actual music;
- c) Western Classical vocal: a recital of approximately 50 minutes of actual music, (allowing a 5-minute break) composed of a minimum of 75% art song repertoire, representing several languages and styles (not more than seven composers);
- d) Jazz musicians: a formal concert recital of approximately 60 minutes of actual music. Emphasis will be placed on repertoire that is representative of the tradition through which instrumental proficiency and an ability to articulate musical ideas, in the tradition, are displayed. The candidate must demonstrate an ability to play through changes. Applied improvisatory language must reflect an understanding of the consensus melodic style of jazz;
- e) African musicians: a recital, of approximately 60 minutes of actual music, demonstrating proficiency through a range of African music genres and styles. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No item played in an earlier performance may be repeated in any other examination performance. Candidates are expected to know thoroughly at least one performance genre with *all* its musical procedures besides his/her own part in it. The full recital programme, however, should present a range of different musical genres, styles and resources, and the candidate must be able to demonstrate *all* the essential traits of music, its special sonorities, visual display, and the techniques underlying them. The candidate can achieve this by assuming the lead role and performing other, ancillary roles that characterise the music. Dance, ritual, theatre, narrative, and/or other performance traditions are integral to the performance of many African music genres. A candidate may include these traditions into part of the recital, and must demonstrate his or her knowledge and understanding of the principles of musical structure relating to and/or directing aspects of the performance. A candidate may present one or more original compositions of his/her own, demonstrating innovation and change in, adjustments to, and re-interpretation of African conventions of musical design, processes and performance practice. The principal instruments for individual performance must include two or more African traditional instruments; instruments of non-African origin or electronic instruments may be included with the approval of the Higher Degrees Committee.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate.

### **MUZ5027H MINOR RECITAL I (BMus Honours)**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** As for instrumental studies.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus Honours specialising in Performance.

**Course outline:** The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

- a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a concerto;
- b) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: a solo recital that will consist of 20 minutes of actual music;
- c) Western Classical vocal: a recital of ensemble repertoire that will consist of 20 minutes of actual music. A candidate may request that a public performance of a solo part in an opera or

### 310 COURSE OUTLINES

oratorio be substituted for the ensemble part of this recital.

*NOTE: The two minor recitals (MUZ5027H and MUZ5028H) may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them. In this case the student must register for both minor recitals in one year.*

**DP requirements:** Western Classical concerto: *viva voce* on principles of form and instrumentation.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate.

---

#### **MUZ5028H MINOR RECITAL II (BMus Honours)**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** As for instrumental studies.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus Honours specialising in Performance.

**Course outline:** The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

- a) Western Classical instrumental: a chamber work of 15-20 minutes of actual music;
- b) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: 15-20 minutes of actual chamber music;
- c) Western Classical vocal: a recital of 20 minutes of Lieder (allowing a 5-minutes break between the Minor recitals I and II).

*NOTE: The two minor recitals (MUZ5027H and MUZ5028H) may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them. In this case the student must register for both minor recitals in one year.*

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate.

---

#### **MUZ5029H MINOR RECITAL (BMus Honours)**

HEQF credits: 48 at level 8.

**Course convener:** As for instrumental studies.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus Honours specialising in Performance (African Music, Jazz Students).

**Course outline:** The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument.

- a) Jazz musicians: a formal concert of approximately 45 minutes of actual music. Emphasis will be placed on the ensemble and the ability of the candidate to interact in the typical jazz ensemble context. Featured solos from other instruments should be minimal. The candidate may include no more than two of his/her own compositions and the compositional style should be reflective of the tradition. Emphasis will also be placed on instrumental proficiency and an ability to articulate musical ideas in the tradition.
- b) African musicians: a recital of approximately 45 minutes of actual music.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate

---

#### **MUZ5030H COMPOSITION (BMus Honours)**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course conveners:** Professor H Hofmeyr (Western Classical); Associate Professor M Campbell (Jazz).

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus Honours specialising in Performance. For Western classical music: at least 70% for Composition III (MUZ4330H) or equivalent from another institution; for jazz: at least 70% for Jazz arrangement II (MUZ2341H) or equivalent from another institution.

**Course outline:** Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to submit a composition of 10-15 minutes in duration. Individual works must be at least 3 minutes long. An outline of the composition must be approved by the Higher Degrees Committee.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

**Assessment:** Two copies of the original composition or an arrangement must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

### **MUZ5031H COMPOSITION PORTFOLIO (BMus Honours)**

HEQF credits: 96 at level 8.

**Course conveners:** Professor H Hofmeyr (Western Classical); Associate Professor M Campbell (Jazz).

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus Honours specialising in Performance. For Western classical music: at least 70% for Orchestration II (MUZ4355H), a first-class pass for Music Theory and Analysis IV (MUZ4351H) and Composition III (MUZ4330H) or equivalent from another institution; for jazz: a first-class pass for Jazz Arrangement II (MUZ2341H) or equivalent from another institution.

**Course outline:** Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to submit a portfolio of original compositions of 25-30 minutes in duration and must include an orchestral work of at least 10 minutes duration. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the HDC. (A candidate for the degree will be encouraged to give a public presentation of the non-orchestral work(s) in his/her portfolio.)

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings as prescribed by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Two temporarily bound copies of the portfolio must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances, the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

### **MUZ5032H ORCHESTRATION PORTFOLIO (BMus Honours)**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course conveners:** Professor H Hofmeyr; Associate Professor M Campbell.

**Entrance requirements:** For Western classical music: at least 70% for Orchestration II (MUZ4355H) or equivalent from another institution; for jazz: at least 70% for Jazz Arrangement II (MUZ2341W) or equivalent from another institution; fluency in Sibelius or Finale software notation systems.

**Course outline:** Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to submit an orchestration or arrangement of 10-15 minutes in duration. In the case of Western classical projects, the orchestration must be for standard symphony orchestra. In the case of jazz projects, the arrangement must be for big band. An outline of the orchestration/arrangement must be approved by the Higher Degrees Committee.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

**Assessment:** Two copies of the original composition or an arrangement must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

### **MUZ5033H RESEARCH ESSAY (BMus Honours)**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr M Bezuidenhout.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a BMus Honours programme. Postgraduate candidates

## 312 COURSE OUTLINES

who have not completed Music Bibliography (MUZ4348F) or its equivalent at another institution are required to register for this course.

**Course outline:** Candidates must demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the chosen topic, the ability to present a logical argument situated in the existing literature through a written study of 10,000-15,000 words. Candidates need to complete the research essay on a topic approved by the Higher Degrees Committee.

**DP requirements:** Regular consultations as prescribed by the supervisor.

**Assessment:** Two copies of the written study must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

---

### MUZ5035F MUSIC ETHNOGRAPHIC METHODOLOGY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr S Bruinders.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a BMus Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This seminar is a fundamental ethnomusicology methods course. It aims to introduce practical, ethical and theoretical issues relating to ethnomusicological field research.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Class participation and presentations 20%; assignments and projects 30%; examination 50%.

---

### MUZ5036F SELECTED TOPICS IN ETHNOMUSICOLOGY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** M Nixon.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a BMus Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This coursework option is intended for students specialising in ethnomusicology and others requiring a knowledge of the field. It aims to provide students with a theoretical base in ethnomusicology, by investigating major theoretical issues in ethnomusicology theory and praxis through critical reading of selected 'preceptorial' readings.

**DP requirements:** Participation in every class; completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Weekly reports 15%; class participation 10%; research essay 15%; mid-term test 10%; final examination 50%.

---

### MUZ5040F ADVANCED ORCHESTRATION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor H Hofmeyr.

**Entrance requirements:** At least 70% for Orchestration II (MUZ4355H) or an equivalent course from another institution; fluency in Sibelius or Finale software notation systems.

**Course outline:** This course aims to further candidates' understanding of the functioning and interior mechanisms of a large symphony orchestra as well as inculcating a sense of style particular to the 20th century. Existing twentieth-century orchestration practices and scores will be studied in preparation for the projects. As the students' projects progress, they will be discussed during the lectures. The supervisor will recommend suitable scores for study and appropriate reading material. The candidates will be required to familiarise themselves with the standard literature on the topic.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

**Assessment:** Two orchestration projects, equally weighted.

---

### MUZ5041F ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS B

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr M Bezuidenhout, Professor H Hofmeyr (Western classical), Professor M Rossi (Jazz).

**Entrance requirements:** 70% in MTA IV (MUZ4351H) or 75% in Jazz Styles and Analysis (MUZ2345H), or an equivalent course from another institution.

**Course outline:** This course serves to develop and refine the analytical skills of students interested in systematic musicology and composition (Western classical or Jazz) through the in-depth analysis of a musical work or genre ranging from medieval to contemporary Western classical composers, or post-bop to contemporary jazz artists. The course may be taken in conjunction with Advanced Music Analysis A and/or B.

**DP requirement:** 100% attendance.

**Assessment:** Written assignments 40%, take-home examination 60% (Western classical); lecture/performance of three major artists transcribed during the semester (Jazz).

### **MUZ5042F ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS C**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr M Bezuidenhout, Professor H Hofmeyr (Western classical), Professor M Rossi (Jazz).

**Entrance requirements:** 70% in MTA IV (MUZ4351H) or 75% in Jazz Styles and Analysis (MUZ2345H), or an equivalent course from another institution.

**Course outline:** This course serves to develop and refine the analytical skills of students interested in systematic musicology and composition (Western classical or Jazz) through the in-depth analysis of a musical work or genre ranging from medieval to contemporary Western classical composers, or post-bop to contemporary jazz artists. The course may be taken in conjunction with Advanced Music Analysis A and/or B.

**DP requirement:** 100% attendance.

**Assessment:** Written assignments 40%, take-home examination 60% (Western classical); lecture/performance of three major artists transcribed during the semester (Jazz).

### **MUZ5043F MUSIC HISTORIOGRAPHY**

HEQF credits 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor R Sandmeier.

**Entrance requirements:** At least 65% in a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or HOD permission.

**Course outline:** The course introduces musicology students to the methods of music historical writing and the premises that underlie the literature of music history. On completion of the course students will have an understanding of the neopositivistic presuppositions that underpin a large proportion of music historical writings and have examined writings which propose postmodernist and critical-theoretical models for reconstructing and understanding the past.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignment: a 5,000-word essay 50%; take-home examination in June 50%.

### **MUZ5050H INTERIM MAJOR RECITAL (PGDip)**

HEQF credits: 48 at level 9.

**Course convener:** As for instrumental studies.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for PGDip in Performance. A first-class pass in instrument B4; a first-class pass in BMus(Hons) performances; or pass an audition.

**Course outline:** At the end of the first year of study a candidate shall perform a public recital. The recital need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. 60 minutes of actual music must be performed. Wind players, Classical vocalists and chamber musicians may transfer up to 15 minutes of music from this recital to one of the minor recitals. Candidates in operatic studies must perform a major role in a fully staged opera with piano accompaniment or orchestra. At least one of the performances for operatic studies should be with orchestral accompaniment.

## 314 COURSE OUTLINES

The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

*NOTE: If the examiners' reports for the Interim Major Recital do not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to continue with the programme.*

---

### MUZ5051H MINOR RECITAL II (PGDip)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** As for instrumental studies.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDip in Performance. A pass in MUZ5050H.

**Course outline:** The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music. During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- b) African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- c) Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- d) Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- e) Western Classical vocal: a chamber music recital of 25–30 minutes of actual music;
- f) Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

---

### MUZ5052H FINAL MAJOR RECITAL (PGDip)

HEQF credits: 48 at level 8.

**Course convener:** As for instrumental studies.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDip in Performance. A pass in MUZ5050H/MUZ6007H.

**Course outline:** At the end of a candidate's second year of study, or at any such other time as the Director of SACM may approve, the candidate shall give his/her second major public recital. The requirements are the same as for the Interim major recital. Works from the first recital may not be repeated in the second recital.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

---

**MUZ5053H** MINOR RECITAL I (PGDip)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** As for instrumental studies.**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDip in Performance. First-class pass in B4 instrument or a first-class pass in BMus(Hons) performances or pass an audition.**Course outline:** The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a concerto
- b) African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- c) Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- d) Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- e) Western Classical vocal: a number of operatic and/or oratorio excerpts of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- f) Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.

A candidate may request that examination at a professional engagement at any reputable venue be accepted in fulfilment of each of these requirements.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

---

**MUZ6007H** INTERIM MAJOR RECITAL (MMus)

HEQF credits: 48 at level 9.

**Course convener:** As for instrumental studies.**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. A first-class pass in instrument B4; a first-class pass in BMus(Hons) performances; or pass an audition.**Course outline:** At the end of the first year of study a candidate shall perform a public recital. The recital need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. 60 minutes of actual music must be performed. Wind players, Classical vocalists and chamber musicians may transfer up to 15 minutes of music from this recital to one of the minor recitals. Candidates in operatic studies must perform a major role in a fully staged opera with piano accompaniment or orchestra. At least one of the performances for operatic studies should be with orchestral accompaniment.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's

## 316 COURSE OUTLINES

own performance.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

*NOTE: If the examiners' reports for the Interim Major Recital do not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to continue with the programme.*

---

### MUZ6008H MINOR RECITAL I (MMus)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** As for instrumental studies.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. First-class pass in B4 instrument or a first-class pass in BMus(Hons) performances or pass an audition.

**Course outline:** The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a concerto
- b) African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- c) Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- d) Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- e) Western Classical vocal: a number of operatic and/or oratorio excerpts of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- f) Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.

A candidate may request that examination at a professional engagement at any reputable venue be accepted in fulfilment of each of these requirements.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

---

### MUZ6009H MINOR RECITAL II (MMus)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** As for instrumental studies.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. A pass in MUZ5050H/MUZ6007H.

**Course outline:** The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music. During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;



- b) African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- c) Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- d) Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- e) Western Classical vocal: a chamber music recital of 25–30 minutes of actual music;
- f) Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

### **MUZ6010H FINAL MAJOR RECITAL (MMus)**

HEQF credits: 48 at level 9.

**Course convener:** As for instrumental studies.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. A pass in MUZ5050H/MUZ6007H.

**Course outline:** At the end of a candidate's second year of study, or at any such other time as the Director of SACM may approve, the candidate shall give his/her second major public recital. The requirements are the same as for the Interim major recital. Works from the first recital may not be repeated in the second recital.

**DP requirements:** The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

### **MUZ6011S CODICOLOGY AND PALAEOGRAPHY**

**HEQF credits: 24 at level 10.**

**Course convener:** Dr M Bezuidenhout, Associate Professor R Sandmeier.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. A pass in Liturgy and Liturgical Books (MUZ6019F) and for students not meeting the language entrance requirement for MUZ6019F, a pass in Latin IA (SLL1050F)

**Course outline:** The course aims to assist the students of early Western classical music (up to 1500) in the study of the physical aspects of the manuscript book and its production, and the notation of early music. The course also includes a basic introduction to medieval Western scripts.

On successful completion of the course, students will:

- (i) understand how a music manuscript was produced,
- (ii) be able to create codicological descriptions of manuscripts,
- (iii) be able to read and transcribe early music notation, and
- (iv) have a basic knowledge of the distinguishing characteristics of Western scripts before 1500.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance, completion of all assignments and, for students who do not meet the language entrance requirement for Liturgy and Liturgical Books MUZ6019F, a pass in Latin IB (SLL1051S).

**Assessment:** Transcription assignment 50%; two-hour examination in October/November 50%.

### **MUZ6012H CHANT INDICES: THEORY AND PRACTICE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr M Bezuidenhout.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% for a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or HOD permission; a basic knowledge of Latin grammar and syntax or concurrent registration for Latin IA (SLL1050F) and Latin IB (SLL1051S).

## 318 COURSE OUTLINES

**Course outline:** The production of an electronic index of a manuscript or early printed source for the liturgical Office according to the file format of the CANTUS database.

The course equips students of Western medieval plainchant with the necessary skills to create an electronic index of a manuscript or early printed book for the liturgical Office according to the CANTUS database file format.

On successful completion of the course, students will (i) have a thorough knowledge of the structure and content of an antiphoner or breviary; (ii) be able to classify Office chants according to their liturgical position, and textual and modal characteristics; (iii) have experience of working with a wide range of electronic and print resources for chant research; and (iv) be able to successfully compile an electronic index of an antiphoner or breviary according to the CANTUS database file format.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and, for students who do not meet the language entrance requirement, a pass in Latin IA (SLL1050F) and Latin IB (SLL1051S).

**Assessment:** Four database tables, each representing 25% of the final project.

---

**MUZ6014F** TOPICS IN HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY A

**MUZ6015S** TOPICS IN HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY B

**MUZ6016F** TOPICS IN HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY C

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr M Bezuidenhout.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% for a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or permission from the Director of the SACM.

**Course outline:** These courses expose students to the methods of Historical Musicology through the in-depth study of a selected topic (such as, for example, a composer's contribution to a particular genre or the music of a stylistic school). The courses may cover areas which include the identification and evaluation of primary and secondary sources; the relationship of the music to the other arts; the function of the music: why, how and for whom the music was written; the role that the music played in the creative life of the composer(s); analysis of works with the aim of tracing the main stylistic features and the contribution of the composer(s) to the evolution of the genre; and performance practice. Students who wish to study additional topics in the field of Historical Musicology may register for Topics in Historical Musicology B and Topics in Historical Musicology C.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; take-home written examination 50%.

---

**MUZ6017F** TOPICS IN MUSIC THEORY A

**MUZ6018S** TOPICS IN MUSIC THEORY B

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor R Sandmeier.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% in a senior course in Music Theory and Analysis and/or Music Technology, its equivalent or permission from the Director of the SACM.

**Course outline:** These are advanced courses in music theory that focus on specific theoretical systems such as, for example, computer-based music analysis, set theory, the harmonic and compositional theories of Hindemith, functional theory of harmony, Schenkerian analysis, style analysis, consecutive and simultaneous composition in early music or the medieval modal system. On completion of the course students will have:

- (i) an understanding of the principles underlying the theoretical system;
- (ii) the necessary analytical and critical skills to apply the theory to appropriate musical compositions; and
- (ii) gained insight into the compositional procedures of the musical style for which the theory was developed as a conceptual framework.

Students who wish to study more than one theoretical system may register for Topics in Music Theory A and B.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Analytical assignment 50%; take-home examination 50%.

### **MUZ6019F** LITURGY AND LITURGICAL BOOKS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr M Bezuidenhout, Associate Professor R Sandmeier.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% in a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or HOD permission; a basic knowledge of Latin grammar and syntax or concurrent registration for Latin IA (SLL1050F).

**Course outline:** This course introduces students of Western medieval music to the study of formal Christian worship in the Middle Ages. On the successful completion of the course, students will have an understanding of the liturgical context of plainchant and early polyphony (up to 1500), and the necessary skills to read the content and analyse the structure of medieval liturgical books.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and, for students who do not meet the language entrance requirement, a pass in Latin IA (SLL1050F).

**Assessment:** Two assignments 50%: (i) the liturgical organisation of an Office book; (ii) the liturgical organization of a Mass book; two-hour written examination in June 50%.

### **MUZ6021W** MINOR DISSERTATION (MMus)

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr M Bezuidenhout.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme. Postgraduate candidates who have not completed Music Bibliography (MUZ4348F) or its equivalent at another institution are required to register for this course.

**Course outline:** A candidate shall submit a dissertation of 22,000–25,000 words in length. The subject is to be approved by Senate at the time of the initial registration for the degree. The dissertation shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. The rules concerning this dissertation are identical to those of the MMus by Dissertation.

**DP requirements:** Regular consultations as prescribed by the supervisor.

**Assessment:** Faculty rules for the examination of Master's candidates apply.

### **MUZ6022S** SELECTED TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY A

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr S Bruinders.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a BMus Honours or a MMus programme.

**Course outline:** This course enables Honours and Master's students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Participation at weekly meetings 15%, research paper 40%, in-class preparation 5%, 2-hour written or take-home examination 40%.

### **MUZ6023S** SELECTED TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY B

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr S Bruinders.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a BMus Honours or a MMus programme.

## 320 COURSE OUTLINES

**Course outline:** This course enables Honours and Master's students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Participation at weekly meetings 15%, research paper 40%, in-class preparation 5%, 2-hour written or take-home examination 40%.

---

### **PBL4804F CRIME AND CRIMINOLOGY**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor E van der Spuy.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course offers an introduction to criminological inquiry with particular emphasis on three interrelated issues: the nature of crime, crime patterns, crime policy and criminal justice institutions.

- First, by way of introduction, the course includes an examination of criminological debates in response to the question *What is Crime?* Scrutinising taken-for-granted notions of crime and considering criminological arguments relating to the social construction of crime and deviance.
- Secondly, the course includes a focus on *What we know about crime and how we know it?* A closer look is taken at different sources of crime information ranging from official crime statistics to victim crime surveys and self-report studies. The methodological strengths and weaknesses of each will be considered. The demographic correlates of crime factors such as gender, age, social class and ethnicity, are considered, as are spatial and geographical correlates.
- Thirdly, the course examines the form and content of crime policy with particular emphasis on the impact of international ideas on the development of South African *crime policy*.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday 10:00 – 12:00

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in all scheduled course activities, completion of all written assignments by due dates and completion of the examination are required.

**Assessment:** This course will be assessed by means of written assignments (70%) during the semester and examination (30%) at the end of the semester.

---

### **PBL4806H RESEARCH PAPER**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course conveners:** Associate Professor E van der Spuy and J Berg.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Honours programme.

**Course outline:** Candidates are expected to demonstrate the ability to produce a well-researched, rigorous and thought-provoking piece of work. Three copies of the completed research paper are to be submitted by 29 October 2011.

**DP requirements:** Submission of research paper by due date.

**Assessment:** Unless otherwise specified, the research component of the Honours programme should be 10,000 words in length.

---

### **PBL4807W CRIMINAL PROCESS**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr D Smythe.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to offer to students a basic understanding of the criminal justice process and the principles underlying the law of evidence, criminal law and criminal procedure. In theme and perspective, it provides an analysis of the administration of justice. During the course the following topics will be covered:

- introduction to law;
- sources of South African law and classification of the law;
- aspects of substantive criminal law;
- procedural models and different modes of trial;
- the theoretical foundations of criminal procedure and its relationship to human rights;
- exclusionary rules of evidence;
- critical perspectives on the law.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday 13:00 – 15:00.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in all scheduled course activities, completion of all written assignments by due dates and completion of the examination are required.

**Assessment:** The course will be assessed by means of written assignments 50%, and a 2-hour exam at the end of the course counting 50%.

### **PBL4809S CRIME AND SOCIAL CONTROL IN AFRICA**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course conveners:** J Berg and Associate Professor E van der Spuy.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course will broadly explore the issue of crime and its control in Africa, particularly the linkages between crime, social control and development. In so doing the implications of these linkages for the regulation of social order in developing contexts will be analytically scrutinised. The course seeks to equip students with the knowledge and capacity to critically engage with the nuances of the African context with respect to crime and its control and thus aims to:

- utilise key concepts and theoretical perspectives relevant to the field;
- analyse the linkages between crime, social control and development from different perspectives;
- compare crime data and trends across different jurisdictions;
- analyse and interpret regional crime policies;
- examine a select number of specific crime issues;
- engage conceptually and strategically with issues relating to the provision of criminal justice in Africa.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday, 14:00 to 16:00.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in all scheduled course activities, completion of all written assignments by due dates and completion of the examination are required.

**Assessment:** The course will be assessed by means of written assignments 60%, during the semester and a take-home examination 40%, at the end of the semester.

### **PBL4810F RESEARCH METHODS IN CRIMINOLOGY AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course conveners:** Dr K Moulton.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course will be organised around a series of introductory lectures offered in a block format at the start of the semester, a programme of weekly seminars for the remaining part of the semester, and a practical component. The introductory lectures will provide an overview of the

## 322 COURSE OUTLINES

research enterprise in criminology and criminal justice; differentiate between types of research designs; consider a range of data collection techniques and develop critical skills for evaluating research. The weekly seminars will be arranged around topical issues of relevance to the praxis of criminological research with the view to building research literacy. The theory, politics, logistics and ethics of various research techniques will be considered such as the use of case studies; ethnography; participatory action research, and crime surveys. Ethical dilemmas will be probed in covert research and research on marginalised as well as stigmatised groups. Lastly, the course will also have a practical component aimed at guiding the development of research skills, the submission of a research proposal and the conceptualisation, design and delivery of a research paper.

**Lecture times:** To be arranged.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in all scheduled course activities and completion of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** The course will be assessed by means of written assignments 60%, during the semester and a practical component 40%, involving the development of a research proposal.

---

### **PBL5618S** INTERNATIONAL LAW ON DISPUTES AND THE USE OF FORCE

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Higher postgraduate course, second semester. Maximum number of 20 students.

**Course co-ordinators:** Professor T W Bennett.

**Prerequisites:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas. Although students will find PBL6015F Principles of Public International Law helpful, this preliminary course is not essential. Successful completion of a course in international law. The course convener may make an exception to this rule for students who show an adequate understanding of the principles of international law.

**Course outline:** This course will examine the international laws regulating inter-state disputes, paying particular attention to the use of force and the role of international organisations.

- 1) Peaceful Settlement of International Disputes
  - a) Self-help: retorsion, reprisals and pacific blockades
  - b) Negotiations, inquiries, good offices, conciliation, mediation, arbitration
  - c) Adjudication by the ICJ
- 2) War and the Use of Force
  - a) Historical overview of laws regulating the use of force, leading to the UN Charter
  - b) Definition of key concepts: war, force, threat to the peace, breach of the peace, act of aggression
  - c) Intervention in domestic conflicts
  - d) Individual and collective self-defence and regional arrangements
- 3) United Nations
  - a) Historical background, structure of the Organisation and its relationship with Member States
  - b) Powers of the Security Council, General Assembly, Secretary General and ICJ
  - c) Peace-keeping and peace enforcement
- 4) Application of International Humanitarian Law

**Lecture times:** To be arranged.

**Assessment:** Final written examination counts for 60% and written assignment for 40

---

### **PBL5623F** GOVERNING UNDER THE CONSTITUTION: LAW AND PRACTICE

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Higher postgraduate course, first semester, one seminar per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Professor P de Vos.

**Prerequisites:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas in Faculty of Law.

**Course outline:** South Africa's new Constitution sets out the rights of citizens and establishes a framework for democratic governance and local government. In developing these institutions, along with a multi-level system comprising national, provincial and local government, South Africa's constitutional designers were responding to the needs and aspirations of contemporary South Africa. But they, in light of this comparative experience, also had before them a rich array of alternatives from other countries. The central purpose of this course is to seek to understand the new framework for governance in South Africa.

Constitutions are complex mixtures of broad principles, and specific rules and institutions. Accordingly, we will be interested in two levels of analysis: first, what broad principles and values underpin the institutional framework, and how are these expressed in the institutions themselves? And, second, more practically, how do these institutions, and the interactions among them, actually work in shaping the process of policy-making and implementation? Thus we are interested in the values associated with democracy – participation, accountability, consensus, etc; and in those associated with what might be called 'effective governance', in light of the policy challenges which face the country.

The course will thus also provide you with an understanding of how government works with a focus on

- a) the relationship between the executive and the legislature and what that means for lawyers and
- b) the relationship between national, provincial and local government.

Our study of multi-level government and the powers of each sphere of framework necessary for policy making and litigation in this area.

**Lecture times:** To be arranged.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Written assignments count 30%, written examination counts 70%

### **PBL5631S INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION OF HUMAN RIGHTS**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Higher postgraduate course, second semester, one three hour seminar a week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor D M Chirwa.

**Prerequisites:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Course outline:** The aim of the course is, on one hand, to provide a solid understanding of the international rules and principles that are aimed at protecting human rights, as well as the structures and methods that have been established to realise this protection. On the other hand, the course aims to encourage inquiry into and discussion of the questions that arise within this context.

The course covers:

- a) The jurisprudential and philosophical bases of human rights in international law.
- b) The institutional context of international human rights: this section will cover the various institutions through which human rights are protected in the international community.
- c) International human rights standards and standard setting.
- d) The implementation of human rights standards.
- e) Specific topics in international human rights law.

**Lecture times:** To be arranged.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of written assignment.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation counts 10%; written assignment counts 30%; written examination counts 60%.

### **PBL5634F HUMAN RIGHTS LAW**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Higher postgraduate course, first semester, two lecture periods per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor R Calland.

**Prerequisites:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Course outline:** The South African Bill of Rights expressly declares itself to be the 'cornerstone of democracy' and affirms the democratic ideals to which the post-apartheid society is committed. It represents a decisive break with the past and is a manifestly transformative document. The listed rights range from property rights to justifiable socio-economic rights; there are affirmative state duties to promote and protect rights; class actions and public interest litigation are permitted; and there is provision for 'horizontal' application of some of the rights. The courts have developed a significant body of case-law. The Constitutional Court has, for example, pronounced on issues as varied as the death penalty, housing and the provision of anti-retroviral drugs to HIV-positive pregnant women.

This course will provide students with an understanding of the South African Bill of Rights. It will consider in detail the jurisprudence of the Constitutional Court, and where appropriate, the Supreme Court of Appeal and international and comparative human rights law.

The course will begin with a discussion of judicial review and the success of human rights litigation. A general overview of the operational provisions of the Bill of Rights, including the provisions dealing with application, interpretation and limitation of rights, will follow. The focus here will be the extent to which the courts are developing a theory of deference which balances protection of rights with the principle of separation of powers. This part of the course will also consider the record of the courts in developing the common law in the light of the Bill of Rights.

A critical analysis of the jurisprudence of the courts on selected rights will follow. The focus will depend on the interests of the class, but core rights such as equality, dignity, freedom of expression and religion will be generally be considered. There will also be a discussion of the jurisprudence of the courts on socio-economic rights and the extent to which the inclusion of socio-economic rights in a Bill of Rights has influenced judicial rights discourse.

**Lecture times:** To be arranged.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at all lectures and participation in class seminars.

**Assessment:** Participation in seminars and written assignments count for 50% of the mark and the final examination counts for 50%.

### **PBL5647F SOCIAL JUSTICE, LAW AND POVERTY**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Higher postgraduate course, first semester, one seminar per week.

**Course co-ordinator:** M von Broembsen.

**Prerequisites:** An LLB or Honours degree in selected Social Science disciplines.

**Course outline:** This inter-disciplinary course is about law in context; poverty alleviation being the main theme. The course examines and critiques different approaches to poverty alleviation, with particular emphasis on theories that have been translated by governments and global agencies into strategies. The course pays particular attention to how different conceptualisations of development, social justice and poverty lead to an emphasis on different institutional structures, different policies and different outcomes. The course aims to equip students with various paradigms for analysis and to interrogate the historical and the potential role of law in pursuing social justice.

**Lecture times:** To be arranged.

**Assessment:**

Assignments count 50%; examination counts 50%.

*NOTE: The course co-ordinator may at his/her discretion limit the size of the class to 15 students.*

### **PBL5648S SOCIAL JUSTICE IN PRACTICE**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Higher postgraduate course, second semester. There will be weekly seminars or workshops and approximately 10 days of fieldwork, which are spread over the period of the course.

**Course co-ordinator:** M von Broembsen.



**Prerequisites:** An LLB or Honours degree in selected Social Science disciplines.

**Course outline:** This course is concerned with social justice in practice. Our touchstone is the transformative vision embodied in the Constitution of South Africa, as we reflect on the interplay between rights, social mobilisation, advocacy and developmental strategies within a participatory democracy. Using ‘Legal Empowerment of the Poor’ as a lens, the course reflects on notions of empowerment; how power (including our own) impacts on and shapes the practical outworking of social justice and at times results in unintended consequences. The main focus of the seminars is on practical strategies intended to facilitate social justice. Students will study the theory in each area and undertake selected site visits to projects that reflect Best practice. Students are assigned to work with a civil society organization for the duration of the course. Each student will be required to spend 32 hours with the organisation, spread over the period of the course. The course concludes with the design and implementation of a small-scale development intervention by the student, in conjunction with the civil society partner.

**Lecture times:** To be arranged.

**Assessment:** Participation and class assignments count 50%; practical project instead of written exam counts 50%. Students are required to pass the practical project in order to pass the course.

*NOTE: The course co-ordinator may at his/her discretion limit the size of the class to 15 students.*

## **PBL5652S MUSLIM PERSONAL LAW AND HUMAN RIGHTS**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Higher postgraduate course, second semester. One 3-hour seminar per week.

**Course co-ordinators:** W Amien and Professor A Tayob.

**Prerequisites:** For LLM: LLB; for MSocSc: Honours in BSocSc; for MA: Honours in Arts.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to enable law graduates, post-graduate students in Humanities and legal practitioners to acquire the necessary foundation skills to specialise in Muslim Personal Law and Human Rights for the purpose of practice and/or to pursue doctoral studies in the area of Muslim Personal Law and Human Rights. The course focuses on the following topics:

- 1) Religious and moral underpinnings of Islamic Law and Muslim Personal Law:
  - Law and Ethics in Islam
  - Sources of Islamic Law (Qur’an, Sunnah, Ijma, Qiyas, Ijthad)
  - Schools of thought relevant to Muslim Personal Law
- 2) Models of recognition of Muslim Personal Law:
  - Legal unity
  - Legal pluralism
  - Legal integration
- 3) Interface between Muslim Personal Law and Human Rights – domestic and international perspectives
- 4) Selected human rights issues relating to the following aspects of Muslim Personal Law:
  - Marriage
  - Divorce
  - Inheritance
- 5) Reform of Muslim Personal Law
- 6) Comparative perspectives

**Lecture times:** To be arranged.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentations count 25%; written assignments count 25%; long paper counts 50%.

---

**PBL5815S PUNISHMENT AND HUMAN RIGHTS**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

**Course co-ordinator:** K Phelps.**Prerequisites:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas.**Course outline:** This course aims to provide students with a sound theoretical understanding both of the justifications of punishment and human rights constraints in the context of sentencing. Students then apply this understanding to practical examples in order to assess how/ if the theory translates into practice. In so doing it is hoped to transcend a common-sense approach to sentencing and punishment and to build firm opinions/ approaches based on acquired knowledge.

The course is divided into four broad sections. The first section introduces the class to the various philosophical justifications that have historically been provided for sentencing. A brief introduction is also provided to the relationship between human rights law and penal sanctions. The second section explores in detail the current justifications for punishment/ purposes of the correctional system. In so doing, issues such as deterrence, incapacitation, rehabilitation, restoration, retribution and just deserts will be explored. Section three deals with constraints placed on sentencing in South Africa by human rights norms contained in the Bill of Rights and international law. The final section of the course places the preceding theoretical/ philosophical discussions into a practical context by dealing with current and future sentencing practice in South Africa. Modes of implementing punishment (prison, community sanctions) and special stakeholders in punishment (minority groups, children) will also be considered.

**Lecture times:** To be arranged.**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at, and satisfactory participation in, seminars and the completion of the research papers and oral presentation.**Assessment:** The presentation of at least one seminar and two research papers. Marks given for the seminars and research papers comprise the entire mark for the course.

---

**PBL5819S PRISONERS' RIGHTS AND COMPARATIVE PRISON SYSTEMS***(May not be offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

**Course co-ordinators:** To be advised.**Course outline:** The course will be presented through a series of lectures and/or seminars. The areas to be addressed will be: sentencing and punishment prisoners' rights; oversight of governance and corruption; prison liberalization (including private prisons); transformation; policy development; comparisons with other African correctional systems; prison reforms (civil society involvement).**Lecture times:** To be arranged.**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and the completion of the research papers and oral presentation.**Assessment:** The presentation of at least one seminar and two research papers of not more than 5,000 words each. Marks given for the seminars and research papers comprise the entire mark for the course.

---

**PBL5820F THEORIES OF CRIME AND SOCIAL ORDER**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Higher postgraduate course, first semester.

**Course co-ordinators:** Associate Professor E van der Spuy.**Prerequisites:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas.**Course outline:** The course is intended to provide an understanding of the theoretical ideas that have shaped and are shaping criminal justice policy and the way in which both implicit and explicit policy agendas are realized in practice. The course will explore the history of criminological theory

on understandings of crime and social order. The course considers the thinking of seminal criminological theorists; schools of thought and emblematic exemplars of each will be explored. The course will be presented through a series of seminars/lectures.

**Lecture times:** To be arranged.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Assessment will be by two written assignments: 1) Three reading diaries in which participants will review and react to the readings of 2,000 words - 45%. 2) A final paper of 5,000 words in which participants explore and seek to advance selected theoretical ideas - 55%.

### **PBL5822S VICTIMS AND VICTIMOLOGY: THEORY, POLICY AND PRACTICE**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 9.

Higher postgraduate course, second semester.

**Course co-ordinator:** Associate Professor E van der Spuy.

**Prerequisites:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees and Postgraduate Diplomas.

Honours degree in Humanities or LLB.

**Course outline:** Over the past four decades victims of crime have become a constituency of considerable importance in criminological debates, in the development of crime policies and in criminal justice practices.

Within the scope of this course we:

- Track the development of victimology as an area of criminological enquiry;
- Discuss the theoretical perspectives, the crime policies and criminal justice practices associated with victim studies;
- Consider the methodology tools which assist in developing risk profiles;
- Engage with the controversies to which victim-centred justice systems have given rise, and;
- Examine the impact of political processes of truth seeking and reconciliation in the aftermath of conflict on a victim-centred approach to justice.

**Lecture times:** To be arranged.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Written assignments count 60%; take-home examination counts 40%.

### **PHI4000W HONOURS IN PHILOSOPHY**

HEQF credits: 120 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor B Weiss.

**Entrance requirements:**

Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.

Programme admission requirements are:

- A high level of performance in a major in Philosophy, or its equivalent.
- Some students may be required by the Department to take their Honours over an eighteen month or two-year period.

Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** The coursework component of the Honours programme consists of four modules. As far as possible their content will be tailored to the needs of individual students. The following serves as a guide to the modules that may be on offer:

- Formal Logic
- Topics in Rational Decision Making
- Philosophy of Psychology/Philosophy of Mind
- Moral Philosophy
- Philosophical Texts
- Contemporary Philosophy of Thought
- History of Philosophy
- Metaphysics
- Truth

## 328 COURSE OUTLINES

Philosophy of Art and Literature  
Philosophy of Language  
Philosophy of Science  
Political Philosophy

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Twelve 3,000-word essays and a research essay of not more than 10,000 words on a subject approved by the Head of the Department.

---

### PHI4004H PHILOSOPHICAL TEXTS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor B Weiss.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:** This course involves a guided reading of certain key philosophical texts over a period of year. Students are required to select two of the texts offered during the given year. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the texts. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Two essays (each about 3,000 words) on each of two philosophical texts.

*This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest.*

*The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convener.*

---

### PHI4010S FORMAL LOGIC

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor B Weiss.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:** Introduction to formal symbolic logic. Course presupposes understanding of the nature of philosophical argument. Topics will include symbolization, logical predication, quantification, basic set-theoretic relations and algorithmic procedures.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Two tests (20%) each and one final examination (60%).

*This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest.*

*The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convener.*

---

### PHI4012S PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr E Galgut.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:** Topics may vary from year to year, but will almost always include some discussion concerning the nature of folk psychological explanation. Does folk psychology present the best theory of the mind? Is another kind of theory even possible? Topics to be examined may include: personal identity, personhood, personal-sub-personal distinction, psychoanalysis and the theory of

mind, the picture of the mind as rational, repression, self-deception, the dynamic unconscious. If there is sufficient interest, the relation between art and the mind may be examined.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

*This course will only be offered if PHI4017S is not offered and if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.*

*The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convener.*

### **PHI4015F CONTEMPORARY PHILOSOPHY OF THOUGHT**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** D Chapman.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:** The course aims to build upon themes explored at undergraduate level and admittance to the course is at the discretion of course convener. This course will explore a number of concerns lying at the intersection of issues in philosophy of language, epistemology and the philosophy of mind. Topics vary from year to year, and may include some of the following: the nature of concepts, the distinction between sentience and sapience, reasons and the first person, rule-following, the normativity of the mental and the relationship between perspectivity, objectivity and knowledge.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

*This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest.*

*The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convener.*

### **PHI4016S TRUTH**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor B Weiss.

**Course outline:** The course aims to build upon themes explored at undergraduate-level and admittance to the course is at the discretion of the course convener. This course looks at the logic and nature of truth. We begin by focussing on the logic of truth by considering accounts of the truth predicate, that is, accounts of how the words 'is true' function in language. We next move on to the question of whether an account of truth should be more than an account of the truth predicate and finally consider attempts to characterise the nature of truth: the correspondence, pragmatist, verificationist and coherence theories.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and two or three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

*This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.*

*The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convener.*

### **PHI4017S AESTHETICS**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr E Galgut.

### 330 COURSE OUTLINES

**Course outline:** This course will examine various issues in contemporary analytic aesthetics, which may include a sub-set of the following: expression, formalism, metaphor, the ontological status of art, narrative, the relationship between art and morality, the relationship between art and truth, the beautiful and the sublime, the pathetic fallacy, aesthetic emotions, emotional responses to works of fiction, the imagination, and art and psychoanalysis.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and two or three essays of approximately 3,000 words each. Admittance to the course is at the discretion of the course convener.

*This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.*

*The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convener.*

---

#### PHI4018S PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr J Ritchie.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore some core issues in contemporary philosophy of science. Topics covered will include some of the following: contemporary theories of confirmation; the realism-anti-realism controversy; models, theories and representation in science; naturalised philosophy of science; reductionism, physicalism and the unity of the sciences and issues in the philosophy of physics including the interpretation of quantum theory.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

*This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.*

*The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convener.*

---

#### PHI4019W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor B Weiss.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Philosophy Honours programme.

**Course outline:** At Honours level, students must submit an independent Research Essay of no longer than 10,000 words on a subject approved by the Head of Department.

**DP requirements:** Submissions of essay by due date.

**Assessment:** 10,000 words on an approved subject.

---

#### PHI4021F TOPICS IN RATIONAL DECISION MAKING

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** TBA (please contact office for queries).

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's Programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:** How should we make decisions? This problem confronts groups of people who must find a procedure that allows for dissent while still reaching some fair and definite choice. It also challenges agents who need to consider the motives and possible actions of their competitors. Various theories offer formal and informal accounts of rational choice in a range of contexts. We will consider and evaluate some of these theories, and apply them to cases of social, political, and individual decision-making.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

*This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest.*

*The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convener.*

### **PHI4022F MORAL PHILOSOPHY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr L Bloom.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:** This course will explore a connected set of topics in the area of moral philosophy. In some years the subject matter will be theoretical and will examine one or more ethical theories or general questions in moral philosophy. In other years, the course will have a more applied orientation and will be devoted to a range of practical moral problems in some or other area of applied ethics.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

*This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest.*

*The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convener.*

### **PHI5001W COURSEWORK COMPONENT**

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor B Weiss.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into the Philosophy Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Four areas of intensive study are chosen in consultation with the Head of Department.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year.

### **PHI5002W MINOR DISSERTATION**

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor B Weiss.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into Philosophy Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision.

**DP requirements:** Submission of dissertation by due date.

**Assessment:** 25,000 words on an approved subject.

### **PHI5003F CONTEMPORARY METAPHYSICS**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr J Ritchie.

**Entrance requirement:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's Programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:** This course will explore a range of issues in contemporary metaphysics. Topics covered will include some of the following: the nature of space and time; problems of identity and

### 332 COURSE OUTLINES

substance; physicalism, consciousness and supervenience; and modality, laws and dispositions. The course will also include some reflection on the possibility and possible limits of obtaining substantial knowledge from armchair reflection.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

*This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest.*

*The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convener.*

---

#### **POL4001F SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor A Butler

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme and permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** This course will explore South African politics through a variety of historical, theoretical and comparative lenses. The first section, drawing on materials and experiences from across the 20<sup>th</sup> century, will address conflicts between traditional, liberal, popular and quasi-Marxist conceptions of how a society ought to be governed. The second section will investigate the causes and implications of the 'democratic transition'. The final section will explore contemporary politics. It will focus on the party system; the nature of the post-apartheid state; the relationships between party, state and business; contests over the meaning of democracy; and the changing character of the ANC.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, examination 50%.

---

#### **POL4002F THEORIES OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr K Smith.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** International Relations (IR) scholars use theories to help them find answers to the complex questions which are the subject of inquiry in IR. A solid theoretical grounding is thus the basis of graduate study in IR. To this end, the first part of this course provides students with an overview of the main theories and debates which constitute the field. The second part of the course will explore the western-centric nature of IR as a discipline, and the resultant problems in applying IR theory to the developing world, and Africa in particular.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

---

#### **POL4003F THEORIES OF RIGHTS AND JUSTICE**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Emeritus Professor A du Toit.

**Course outline:** This course provides an historical and systematic survey of some main modern political theories and discourses of justice and rights, and their critics in relation to the emerging field of transitional justice. The first part of the course deals with classical and contemporary theories and discourses of rights (Hobbes, Locke, Declaration of the Rights of Man, Nozick and Dworkin) with special attention to their implications in a colonial context. The second part of the course deals with the utilitarian (Bentham), conservative (Burke), radical (Marx) and



anthropological critiques of rights doctrines. The final part of the course deals with contemporary discourses of rights and justice, the politics of rights struggles and human rights movements as well as the globalisation of human rights and the international politics of humanitarian intervention with special reference to their relevance and implications in the context of transitional justice.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all seminar presentations, written assignments and essays as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** 2 seminar presentations 25%; 2 response papers 25%; long essay 50%.

### **POL4005H INTERNSHIP COMPONENT I**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Justice and Transformation Convener.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the Justice and Transformation Honours programme, and by permission of the Convener.

#### **Objectives**

- To provide students practical experience of applying Justice and Transformation theories and concepts in a work environment
- To build practical skills relating to the application of Justice and Transformation including advocacy, public education, intervention and funding
- To provide a space to reflect on and develop an understanding of the practical challenges of promoting justice and transformation in South Africa

**Course outline:** This course will combine an internship in organisations working in the field of justice and transformation with weekly reflective workshops for reflecting on putting justice and transformation theory into practice. The course will seek to bridge the gap between the theoretical and conceptual input of the university and the work of organisations involved in promoting justice and transformation in Cape Town based organisations. Students will find placements with NGOs or other organisations involved in projects relating to the coursework and develop learning contracts with them. The weekly workshops will be run on a participative basis, mainly drawing on the experiences of the internships (as well as previous work experience of students). The seminars will however be thematically organised and will involve some readings relating to particular practical skills relevant to the work environment. Guest speakers from justice and transformation NGOs will be drawn in to discuss and help reflect on particular themes.

#### **Course Structure**

- 1) 2 days per week internship for 4 months
- 2) 12 weekly workshops on selected themes
- 3) 8 two-page reflective notes on work experience and themes discussed in workshops.

**DP requirements:** Attendance as required by the approved organisation, completion of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** This course is graded as Pass or Fail. The outcome will be determined by the Convener/course lecturer after consultation with the organisation and assessment of written work.

### **POL4006F PUBLIC POLICY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** R Taljaard.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** This first semester course explores academic research on the policy process and critically examines the central writings in the public policy literature. In addition, students investigate in comparative context the formulation and implementation of policy in contemporary South Africa, the operations of key departments of state, intergovernmental relations, and the power of organised interests in the policy process. Lectures introduce concepts, theories, and comparative materials, while student-led seminars address issues in contemporary South African public policy.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the

### 334 COURSE OUTLINES

course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

---

#### **POL4007H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor A Butler.

**Entrance requirements:** Compulsory for all Honours students in the Politics, International Relations, Public Policy and Administration, and Justice and Transformation programmes.

**Course outline:** POL4007H is a whole year course in which students must (1) complete the *Survey of the Discipline*-module; (2) complete the *Project Support*-module; (3) make a public presentation of their proposed research project; and (4) submit by 1 November an independent research project of 10,000-15,000 words (30-50 pages). The topic and format of the project will be provided by the convener of the programme in which students are enrolled. By the end of this course, students should be able to use existing evidence to answer well-formed, theoretically driven and policy relevant questions about political phenomena.

**DP requirements:** Participation in and completion of the *Survey of the Discipline*- and *Project Support*-modules.

**Assessment:** Coursework 20%; Research Project 80%.

---

#### **POL4008F REGIONALISM IN AFRICA**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr J Akokpari.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Masters programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** Combining lectures and seminars, the first part of the course analyses the origin of regionalist impulses in Africa. It examines the background, challenges and achievements of regional formations on the continent. More specifically, it examines the emergence and demise of the OAU as well as the prospects of the African Union (AU) and its development document, the New Partnership for African Development (NEPAD). It also studies the dynamics of such regional organisations as the ECOWAS, SADC, and the revived East African Community. The second part of the course analyses the prospects of African regional organisations under globalisation.

**DP requirements:** Students must satisfy all course requirements – course attendance, presentation, weekly assignments, and a major semester paper.

**Assessment:** Attendance & participation (5%), weekly assignments (30%), class presentation (30%), semester paper (35%)

---

#### **POL4012F COMPARATIVE POLITICS**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor R Mattes.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** This seminar will introduce students to broad theoretical and methodological approaches to the comparative study of politics. Theoretically, we will focus on functional, structural, cultural, rational choice and institutional approaches. Methodologically, the course introduces students to issues that confront the systemic comparative study of national political phenomena.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all presentations and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment requirements:** Coursework 100% (which includes participation, seminar presentations, research project and a class test)

---

**POL4013S COMPARATIVE PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr V Naidoo.**Entrance requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:** This course examines the emergence, evolution and contemporary debates surrounding the 'comparative' study of public bureaucracies, or Comparative Public Administration. This will include the emergence of an interest in comparing public bureaucracies globally, analytical approaches to and methodological challenges of comparative study, and reviewing the empirical record in comparative research.**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.**Assessment requirements:** Coursework 70%, examination 30%.

---

**POL4018S DEMOCRATISATION**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor R Mattes.**Entrance requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:** This course provides an overview of the current state of knowledge in political science about one of the great issues of our day, the worldwide spread of democracy. We focus on three central questions: How do countries become democracies (with particular emphasis on the "Third Wave" of democracy that has swept the world since 1974)? How do countries maintain democracy? How can we best measure and evaluate the existence, durability and quality of democracy? Students will learn how to use existing literature and theory, to ask important research questions, identify appropriate evidence to test propositions and theories, and to apply relevant methods and tools of analysis.**DP requirements:** Completion of all presentations and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (which includes participation, seminar presentations, research project and a class test).

---

**POL4032F COMPARATIVE TRANSITIONAL JUSTICE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Emeritus Professor A du Toit.**Entrance requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme. Relevant background studies in the areas of human rights, conflict and conflict-resolution, social and political theory.**Course outline:** This course will explore the Truth and Reconciliation (TRC) process in a comparative and critical perspective. The TRC, itself the result of a comparative learning experience derived from similar processes in Latin America, now serves as an international model for unresolved conflicts in other parts of Africa, the Middle East and elsewhere. The first part of the course provides an introduction and overview of the sub-field of transitional justice, locating this in relation to criminal and retributive justice as well as social and restorative justice. Part 2 will consider the historical conditions for, and political implications of, the quest for justice and truth in the context of transitions from authoritarian rule with reference both to the aftermath of the 2<sup>nd</sup> World War and the "third wave" of democratization from the 1980s. It will also consider the relevance of transitional justice methods to post-conflict reconciliation in societies not engaged in democratic transition. Part 3 will take the form of more specific case studies including the Nuremberg Trial, the Latin American truth commissions and the South African TRC. The final part of the course will address a number of central moral and political debates around key issues of transitional justice (the relation between memory and history, amnesty and forgiveness, truth and reconciliation, procedural justice and accountability etc).

### 336 COURSE OUTLINES

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** 3 response papers 30% and seminar presentations 20%; OR default examination 50%; research essay 50%.

---

#### **POL4033S AFRICAN POLITICS**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24

**Course convener:** Dr J Akokpari.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** This course aims at introducing students to the major forces shaping African politics. The course begins with an overview of the main defining characteristics of Africa's post-independent politics. Subsequently, it identifies and analyses some of the contemporary yet critical forces driving African politics. It addresses a wide range of themes, including alternative theoretical approaches to the study of African politics, the political economy of colonialism and decolonisation, the state and governance in post-independent Africa, internal conflicts and reconstruction, civil society in Africa, regional and continental cooperation, aspects of Africa's international relations, as well as the continent's prospects in a globalised world. The course encourages critical insight into, and judgements on, the dominant debates and paradigms relating to these issues.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

#### **POL4044S GLOBAL POLITICAL THOUGHT**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course lecturer:** Dr T Reddy.

**Course outline:** This course examines the history of political thought, mainly in the period from about 1850 to the present, in a global perspective. It locates the contest of political ideas in the context of Western global domination and resistance to it, tracing the sources of modern political ideas and the emergence of our contemporary global political vocabulary.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** 3 assignments 45%, seminar presentation 15%, participation 10%, term paper 30%.

---

#### **POL4046S THIRD WORLD POLITICS**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course conveners:** L Paremoer.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** This course examines the politics, economics and society of the Third World beginning in the colonial era and continuing into the present. The readings and assignments are motivated by three broad questions: 1) What are the basic conceptual frameworks used to study the Third World? 2) What are the main questions surrounding Third World modernity, its quest, limits and critique? 3) Why has economic and political development been so difficult to achieve? The course addresses these questions theoretically and empirically with relevant case studies primarily from Africa, but drawing also from Asia, Latin America and the Middle East.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at presentations and completion of all written assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Two written assignments 20%, class presentation 20%, class participation 10%, term paper 50%.

---

**POL5005H INTERNSHIP COMPONENT II**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Justice and Transformation.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the Justice and Transformation Master's programme, and by permission of the Convener.

**Objectives**

- To provide students practical experience of applying Justice and Transformation theories and concepts in a work environment
- To build practical skills relating to the application of Justice and Transformation including advocacy, public education, intervention and funding
- To provide a space to reflect on and develop an understanding of the practical challenges of promoting justice and transformation in South Africa

**Course outline:** This course will combine an internship in organisations working in the field of justice and transformation with weekly reflective workshops for reflecting on putting justice and transformation theory into practice. The course will seek to bridge the gap between the theoretical and conceptual input of the university and the work of organisations involved in promoting justice and transformation in Cape Town based organisations. Students will find placements with NGOs or other organisations involved in projects relating to the coursework and develop learning contracts with them. The weekly workshops will be run on a participative basis, mainly drawing on the experiences of the internships (as well as previous work experience of students). The seminars will however be thematically organised and will involve some readings relating to particular practical skills relevant to the work environment. Guest speakers from justice and transformation NGOs will be drawn in to discuss and help reflect on particular themes.

**Course Structure**

- 1) 2 days per week internship for 4 months
- 2) 12 weekly workshops on selected themes
- 3) 8 two-page reflective notes on work experience and themes discussed in workshops

**DP requirements:** Attendance as required by the approved organisation, completion of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** This course is graded as Pass or Fail. The outcome will be determined by the convener/course lecturer after consultation with the organisation and assessment of written work.

---

**POL5006F PUBLIC MANAGEMENT**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor R Cameron (on sabbatical in 2013).

**Course lecturer:** To be confirmed.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** This course provides students with the opportunity to explore the management of the public sector environments, institutions, functions and processes. Students will be able to examine the macro-management of government in terms of the implementation of policies and programmes, as well as the micro-management of government by individuals and role-players. The course will incorporate and focus on contemporary South African public management issues, bureaucratic dysfunctions such as corruption, global public sector reform perspectives and new public management debates.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

---

**POL5007S POLICY EVALUATION AND IMPLEMENTATION**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr V Naidoo.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Prerequisite:** POL4006F, or by permission of the course convener to eligible Honours or Master's students.

**Course outline:** This course examines the implementation and evaluation components of the public policy process. The course will be grounded in a survey of the empirical research and theoretical arguments on implementation and evaluation, focusing on a critical assessment of their influence on the public policy process. This will be combined with reference to practical case examples of strategic, programme and project implementation and evaluation from South Africa and other countries.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

---

### **POL5010W MINOR DISSERTATION**

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor R Mattes.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission into the Master's programme.

**Course outline:** At Master's level, students must submit a supervised dissertation on an approved topic not exceeding 25,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval prior to the allocation of a supervisor. Residential Master's students are required to participate in the Departmental Master's/PhD seminars. (Additional modules of the Research Methods course may be required in conjunction with the dissertation project.)

**DP requirements:** Completion of minor dissertation by Faculty deadline dates, on an approved topic not exceeding 25,000 words (excluding referencing and bibliography).

**Assessment:** By dissertation assessed by two Faculty-approved external examiners.

---

### **POL5014S INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr K Smith.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** Globalisation has changed the relationships between states, and between states and economic forces. This course is devoted to the study of responses to change including regionalism and regional integration, international organisations, including the United Nations system, and trans-national corporations and other non-governmental organisations and movements.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

### **POL5019F PUBLIC SECTOR REFORM**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor R Cameron.

**Entrance requirements:** POL5006F or by permission of the course convener to eligible Honours or Masters students.

**Course outline:** This course introduces critical perspectives on selected issues of public sector reform.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

---

**POL5020F FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION: PUBLIC FINANCE AND BUDGETING**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor R Cameron.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** Students address three key sets of issues in this course. Firstly, they look at the relationships between state and economy in developing countries, exploring the roles of monetary and fiscal policy and examining systems of taxation and public expenditure management. Secondly, students investigate the detail of the budgetary process in South Africa, developing knowledge of key institutions and practices and learning how to work with, interpret and construct public sector budgets. The final section of the course explores intergovernmental fiscal relations and public financial management, and also introduces public-private partnerships.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

---

**POL5022S COMPARATIVE POLITICAL INSTITUTIONS**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Z Jobobe.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** The course examines the theoretical approaches to the study of institutions and the impact of institutions on public policy. Institutionalism covers a wide range of theories, including rational choice, sociological, and historical approaches. The course will address a number of questions and explore applications to the study of public policy. How should we define institutions? Why do people create institutions? How and why do they matter? How do they affect policy outcomes? How do institutions and/or public policy change? What are the strengths and weaknesses of the new institutionalism in general and of each specific variant in particular?

The course thus aims to provide an overview of the multidisciplinary origins of this approach as well as a critical evaluation of its usefulness in social science research in general, and in political science in particular. Participants will have the opportunity to revisit basic texts and gain an in-depth knowledge about its application in multiple contexts. We will explore empirical examples of (new) institutionalism to areas such as the origins and development of security agencies; budgetary processes; economic performance, growth and development; electoral systems; and political executives and assemblies.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%

---

**POL5023S POLITICAL BEHAVIOUR AND RESEARCH**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor R Mattes.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** This course provides students with a critical review of the literature on the social scientific study of individual political behaviour, such as voting, participation, political culture, values, intolerance, racism, xenophobia or socialisation. The focus will be on the questions political scientists ask, the data they collect and the research designs they use, and the political implications of their results.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all presentations and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

## 340 COURSE OUTLINES

**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (which includes participation, seminar presentations and a major research project).

---

### **POL5026F SPECIAL TOPICS I**

*(To be confirmed)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course conveners:** Head of Department.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** Provision is made for an annual selected course on a topic of interest in Political Science, International Relations or Public Administration.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. There may be a fieldwork component to the course.

**Assessment:** As determined by the course convener.

---

### **POL5027S PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION THOUGHT**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor R Cameron.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** In South Africa, Public Administration is largely taught as an art. This unique course on Public Administration Thought attempts to move beyond this practical application and traces the intellectual evolution of the field as an academic discipline. The course aims to lay the foundation for Public Administration scholarship. It examines the major theories and concepts that underpin the field and also looks at the major thinkers in the discipline such as Wilson, Weber, Simon and Waldo. It exposes students to the contending approaches in the study of public administration and looks at the relationship between theory and practice.

The second part of the course argues that the 'nuts and bolts' approach to the subject has led to the intellectual crisis of Public Administration in South Africa. This has led not only to a paucity of knowledge-based research in the field but has also contributed to narrowly trained public servants with limited understanding of crucial Public Administration debates which inform practice.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

---

### **POL5029F POLITICAL ETHICS**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor A Nash

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to relevant graduate degree programme: Honours or Masters in Political Science, International Relations, Philosophy, Politics and Economics, Political Philosophy & Social Theory, Justice & Transformation; or by permission of the convener.

**Course outline:** This course traces the development of political ethics from the Greek city-state to the present, paying particular attention to the character of ethical problems in modernity. The theoretical framework developed from this study is used to clarify ethical problems and prospects in South African politics.

**DP requirements:** Completion of written work, as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Four short essays (1,500 words) and one longer essay (3,000 words) and active participation in the course.



---

**POL5032F INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr H Stephan.

**Entrance requirements:** Previous studies in IPE or related subjects AND by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** This course provides a survey of the fundamental issues, concepts and literature that deal specifically with IPE theory. The course is based on the three main paradigms of International Political economy - mercantilism, liberalism and structuralism - and investigates the myth or reality of globalisation, regionalism and the role of the state in the globalisation process.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. Participation is noted and counts towards the final mark.

**Assessment:** Participation and one major written paper 100%.

---

**POL5034F CONFLICT IN AFRICA**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor A Seegers.

**Entrance requirements:** By permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** In this course we examine conflict in sub-Saharan Africa. We are concerned with the following dimensions of conflict: the analysis of conflict; causes of conflict; actors in conflict; behaviour during conflict; consequences of conflict; and moral evaluation of conflict. In each dimension, we ask questions. To each of these questions, there are different, even opposing, answers. We examine these answers, illustrating them with cases and/or empirical material.

**DP requirements:** Short assignments; seminar attendance; presentation; test and an essay.

**Assessment requirements:** Assessment is by coursework made up of short assignments 10%; presentation 10%; test 40%; and essay 40%.

---

**POL5035F DATA ANALYSIS IN POLITICAL SCIENCES**

HEQF credits: 12 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor R Mattes.

**Course lecturer:** to be confirmed.

**Entrance requirements:** By permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** This course involves a weekly two-hour seminar and a two-hour laboratory session over six weeks. In the first session of each week, the instructor will cover the basic principles of a statistical technique, and in the second session students will execute those techniques on their own data. The course will introduce students to computer assisted data analysis and cover univariate, bivariate and multivariate statistical techniques.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all presentations and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (which includes participation, laboratory work, exercises and assignments)

---

**POL5036S SPECIAL TOPICS II**

*(To be confirmed)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Head of Department.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to an Honours or Master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:** Provision is made for an annual selected course on a topic of interest in Political Science, International Relations or Public Administration.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. There may be a fieldwork component to the course.

## 342 COURSE OUTLINES

**Assessment:** As determined by the course convener.

---

### **POL5037S POST-CONFLICT JUSTICE IN AFRICA**

*(To be confirmed)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Emeritus Professor A du Toit.

**Guest lecturer:** Dr H van der Merwe (CSV) – to be confirmed.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to Honours / Master's in Justice & Transformation or International Relations.

**Course outline:** This course will examine the role of empirical research in building knowledge of post-conflict reconciliation and transitional justice, provide students with an oversight of existing research and a practical understanding of research methodologies and their application. The first part of the course provides an overview of the role of research and the present state of knowledge in the field. Part two provides a critical engagement with the key terms framing the conceptual frameworks in post-conflict reconciliation and transitional justice, and explores how these have been operationalised in empirical studies. Part three of the course examines the various methodologies that have been employed in TJ research. It examines examples of such studies especially in the African context and unpacks the contribution they make to policy and practice. The fourth part of the course reflects on the ethics and politics of TJ research and assesses the dangers of doing research, the relationship between the researcher and the researched, and the impact of research funding on what questions are being asked. The course will cover a wide range of qualitative and quantitative approaches and offer an opportunity to explore some of these more deeply. The course will draw on published research that has been conducted in various countries around the globe including South Africa, Uganda, Rwanda with reference to international comparative studies including Afghanistan, Nepal, Northern Ireland, Chile, Peru etc.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment requirements:** Conceptual/methodology summary 20%, article critique 20%, group research project 40%; research proposal 20%.

---

### **PSY4000W PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS**

HEQF credits: 120 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr F Boonzaier.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** Completion of six semester courses and a research project.

- 1) Compulsory semester courses:
  - Research Methods in Psychology
  - Statistics for Psychological Research
- 2) Electives: four of the following semester courses must be chosen:
  - Social Psychology
  - Health Psychology
  - Counselling and Communication Skills
  - Clinical Assessment
  - Neuropsychology
  - The Gender of Psychology
  - Developmental Psychology
  - Psychology and Law
  - Gender of Psychology
  - Community Psychology
  - Affective Neuroscience

Courses may be added to or subtracted from this list, depending on the availability of staff.
- 3) Research Project
  - The research project will normally take the form of preparatory research towards the MA

dissertation to be completed in Year Two of the programme. The final date for the completion of this project is 25 October 2013.

*NOTE: All course requirements must be satisfied by 18 October 2013.*

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work by due dates; attendance at all seminars; presentation at the annual Honours Colloquium.

**Assessment:** Research project 25%; semester courses 75%.

### **PSY5002W CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY: COURSEWORK**

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** A Maw.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A whole year of study in Clinical Psychology (08:30 to 18:00, Monday to Friday, with occasional evening and weekend workshops) based at the Child Guidance Clinic.

**Course outline:** This covers practical and academic aspects of psychological assessment and psychodiagnostic processes with children and families, trauma intervention, psychotherapy (including psychodynamic, family, group and cognitive behavioural approaches), psychometrics, neuropsychology, child and adult psychopathology, consultation and training and ethics, in weekly 1½ to 2 hour seminar classes. There is intensive weekly clinical supervision and group supervision, for case management, psychological assessment and psychotherapy. An introduction to mental handicap is incorporated in the programme.

The course is oriented throughout to the particular issues of clinical work in South Africa. Students are strongly advised to be in personal psychotherapy from the beginning of the first year of the two year programme, as this has been found to enhance and support the development of invaluable clinical skills.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** The candidate will be assessed by way of:

- a) an assessment of clinical skills development, casework records and project reports;
- b) practical oral clinical examinations, and
- c) written examinations.

The mark for PSY5002W constitutes 50% of the final mark for the degree.

### **PSY5003W CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY: DISSERTATION**

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** A Maw.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

- 1) The minor dissertation must be written on a clinical or clinically related topic.
- 2) The length of the dissertation should be approximately 25,000 words, including references. Formal application may be made by the supervisor to the Head of Department of Psychology to exceed this maximum.
- 3) As a general guideline, the minor dissertation should address a question or problem, requiring research, and should employ a methodology appropriate to the problem. This may include, for example, single case studies, empirical investigations requiring statistical treatment of results, or conceptual or theoretical investigations relevant to applied clinical psychology.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Dissertation counts 50% of the final mark.

The mark for PSY5003W constitutes 50% of the final mark for the degree.

### **PSY5015W MINOR DISSERTATION**

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** M Solms.

## 344 COURSE OUTLINES

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

**Course outline:** A piece of appropriate empirical research in neuropsychology.

**DP requirements:** To be agreed between individual students and supervisors.

**Assessment:** By external examiners.

---

### PSY5016F PROGRAMME EVALUATION

HEQF credits: 24

**Course convener:** Professor J Louw.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course will provide an overview of methods of programme evaluation. It will familiarise students with the practical aspects of programme evaluation such as how to draw up an evaluation plan. Monitoring the operation of programmes and strategies for impact assessment.

*Note: This course will require field training in research methodology.*

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on the due dates unless special permission has been granted by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Three assignments counting 100%.

*Note: A limited number of students will be admitted to this course.*

---

### PSY5019W DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 144 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor K Thomas.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into Master's in Psychological Research programme.

**Course outline:** The dissertation should be on an original topic and should not exceed 40,000 words.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Dissertation counts 75% of the final mark for the degree.

---

### PSY5022F INTRODUCTION TO NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor M Solms.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

**Course outline:** The aim of this first block is to lay the preliminary foundations for competency in neuropsychological assessment. It does so by grounding students in the methodological, technical, theoretical and ethical bases of neuropsychological assessment. This also requires students to be introduced to the fundamentals of some neighbouring (mainly medical) disciplines, a knowledge of which is prerequisite for competency in neuropsychological assessment.

- 1) Clinical Ethics (2 hrs)
- 2) Research Ethics (2 hrs)
- 3) Psychopathology (2 hrs)
- 4) Functional neuroanatomy (2 hrs)
- 5) Neuropathology (2 hrs)
- 6) Neuroradiology (2 hrs)
- 7) Clinical Neurology (2 hrs)
- 8) Neuropsychological Nosology and Diagnosis (2 hrs)
- 9) Interviewing Skills (2 hrs)
- 10) General Psychological Assessment (2 hrs)
- 11) Psychometric Assessment in Neuropsychology (2 hrs)
- 12) Clinical Neuropsychological Assessment (2 hrs)
- 13) Report Writing (2 hrs)
- 14) Counselling of Neurological Patients and their Families (2 hrs)
- 15) Neuropsychological Rehabilitation (2 hrs)

**DP requirements:**

**Assessment:** Written examination

### **PSY5023W NEUROPSYCHOLOGY DISORDERS**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor M Solms.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

**Course outline:** These seminars form one of the two main pillars of the first year and are of fundamental importance. The aim of these seminars is to provide detailed knowledge of (a) the theoretical background to modern conceptualizations and classifications of the major categories of neuropsychological disorders, (b) the principal clinical and psychometric features of those disorders, and (c) the assessment tools and techniques that are used to identify, differentiate, interpret and measure them. Special care will be taken to ensure that the manner in which these disorders present in different age groups (child, adult, geriatric), and with different neuropathologies (in both medical and surgical conditions), is adequately covered.

- 1) Disorders of Language (Three seminars = 6 hrs)
- 2) Disorders of Memory (Three seminars = 6 hrs)
- 3) Disorders of Spatial Cognition (Three seminars = 6 hrs)
- 4) Other Apraxias and Agnosias (Three seminars = 6 hrs)
- 5) Disorders of Executive Control (Three seminars = 6 hrs)

**DP requirements:**

**Assessment:** Written examination

### **PSY5024S NEUROPATHOLOGIES**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor M Solms.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to provide detailed knowledge of the neuropsychological disorders that are associated with four common categories of neurological pathology. The emphasis falls on the typical natural histories of these disorders, as well as understanding of the relationship between the clinical features and the underlying pathophysiology. Knowledge of the core clinico-pathological principles that are derived from the study of these four neuropathological categories enables students to generalise the principles to other, less common neuropathologies.

- 1) Neuropsychology of the Dementias (Six seminars = 12 hrs)
- 2) Neuropsychology of Head Injuries (Three seminars = 6 hrs)
- 3) Neuropsychology of Seizure Disorders (2 hrs)
- 4) Neuropsychology of Cerebrovascular Accidents (Three seminars = 6 hrs)
- 5) Other Neuropathologies (Two seminars = 4 hrs)

**DP requirements:**

**Assessment:** Written examination

### **PSY5025W CLINICAL PRACTICALS**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor M Solms.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

**Course outline:** This course forms the second main pillar of the first year and is of fundamental importance. The seminars are conducted at the bedside (and in other assessment settings), with constant didactic reference to the theoretical knowledge acquired during the first semester. The sessions are divided into two sections. The aim of the first section is to provide students with direct casework with patients suffering from the disorders and pathologies that are taught in the academic and clinical seminars, and of the neuropsychological assessment process in respect of these disorders, including report-writing, feedback to patients, and liaison with referring professionals. In these sessions, the patients are assessed by one of the faculty members, who explain to the students

## 346 COURSE OUTLINES

their clinical reasoning, en passant, while they read the referral letter and clinical records, plan and conduct the assessment, reach their conclusions, counsel the patient, and write their report. The aim of the second section is to provide students with an opportunity to take their first steps in conducting neuropsychological assessments themselves, under supervision, to pave the way for independent practice. *Special care is to be taken to ensure that students see patients of all ages (children, adults, geriatrics), with a wide range of pathologies (including both medical and surgical cases), in both acute and chronic care settings (including out-patient and rehabilitation settings).*

### **DP requirements:**

**Assessment:** One practical examination.

---

### **PSY5026W RESEARCH DESIGN**

HEQF credits: 0

**Course convener:** Professor M Solms.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.

**Course outline:** The course is designed to provide supervision for candidates registered for the Master's in Neuropsychology. Its goal is to assist students to prepare proposals and obtain ethical clearance for the research and internships respectively.

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress; oral presentation of final paper.

**Assessment:** Approval of an appropriate research proposal which must satisfy the Department by explicitly addressing ethical concerns that might arise in the process of undertaking the research.

Note: While this is not a credit bearing course, it is a prerequisite for PSY5015W.

**Assessment:** Departmental approval of an appropriate research proposal.

---

### **PSY5027W PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH COURSEWORK**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor K Thomas.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into MA Psychological Research.

**Course outline:** The modules in this course are designed to teach students (a) advanced methods in Psychological research [quantitative and qualitative], and (b) advanced psychological theory. Hence, students must choose ONE of the following modules:

#### **Multivariate Statistical Methods**

In this module, we will consider various multivariate statistical methods and their use in psychological research. The emphasis will be on training you to use them practically.

#### **Critical Qualitative Psychologies**

In this module, we will explore the theoretical, practical, logistical, ethical, and methodological implications of conducting psychological research in the global south. This module aims to provide students with a broad overview and range of perspectives on critical qualitative psychologies, theories, and methods.

Students must ALSO choose ONE additional module from the list below. Each of these modules addresses psychological theory in a specialised area of research relevant to (a) current expertise within the department, and (b) students' particular research fields. Each of these modules also runs for one (1) semester. As noted in the detailed outlines below, each module will comprise weekly seminars, and each may include laboratory, field, or practical sessions.

#### **Affective Neuroscience**

This module will explore ways in which the field of affective neuroscience applies research techniques such as functional neuroimaging, behavioural and electrophysiological experiments, and brain lesion studies, to investigate the neural basis of emotion and mood.

#### **Aging and the Human Brain**

This module will address questions about how cognitive changes present in even the healthiest older adults, how psychiatric and psychological disorders manifest in older adults, and how early-life trauma and other negative environmental events and choices can disrupt the processes of successful aging.

**Community Psychology**

This module aims to introduce participants to the discipline of community psychology and its values, and how it is practised in a wide range of settings. Community psychology differs from clinical psychology chiefly in that it holds strong action-oriented, social justice values. One of its central tenets is that people cannot be understood apart from the physical and social environments in which they live and with which they interact. As a discipline, it also strongly values prevention rather than treatment of existing problems, and empowerment rather than helping.

**The Gender of Psychology**

This module will introduce students to various theoretical perspectives that are used to make sense of gender and gender identity formation. We will explore the utility of these terms in discussing issues of gender, sexuality, race, ethnicity, religion, etc. We will also examine how relations of power have been produced through the perpetuation of normative, oppressive (gender-based) practices.

**DP requirements:** Within each module, the student must complete all coursework, including oral presentations where specified by individual course outlines.

**Assessment:** Students will be assessed similarly in each module; the form of assessment will include, primarily, essay-style written work. The marks for the modules will be equally weighted, and will make up 25% of the total mark for the degree. The mark for the dissertation will make up 75%.

**REL4010F CRITICAL TERMS IN RELIGIOUS STUDIES**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The Critical Terms course focuses on the basic theoretical frameworks, methodological approaches, and keywords in the academic study of religion. The course develops an analytical vocabulary that will be useful for students in any specialised field supported by the postgraduate programme in Religious Studies. Sessions are devoted to exploring (1) Religion, Religions, Religious; (2) Belief and Rationality; (3) God and Person; (4) Experience and Gender; (5) Body, Image, and Relic; (6) Performance and Sacrifice; (7) Territory and Time; (8) Modernity and Conflict; (9) Culture and Writing; (10) Transformation and Transgression; and (11) Liberation and Value.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Assignments 30%; examination 70%.

**REL4011H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr A Brigaglia

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with the Head of Department, of approximately 15,000 words in length.

**DP requirements:** Submission of essay 22 October 2013.

**Assessment:** Research essay 100%.

**REL4039F READING RELIGIOUS TEXTS**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr A Leatt.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to give students exposure to religious texts and their commentarial literature in the religious traditions studied in the department. It will introduce

## 348 COURSE OUTLINES

hermeneutical and analytical tools for reading texts in translation or, skills permitting, in their original language. With these tools, students will undertake a close reading of selected texts in light of their social and religious contexts. They will also develop the skills to address relevant issues about canon, authenticity, orality and writing, intertextuality and interpretation. This course will prepare incoming postgraduate students for the critical contextual reading essential to undertake new research in these traditions.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

**Assessment:** Weekly seminar papers 50% and one 5,000 word essay 50%.

---

### REL4043S SOCIOLOGY OF ISLAM

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr A Brigaglia.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course will introduce students to Islam as a social phenomenon, focusing on the foundation of Islamic societies and the historical transformation of Muslim social institutions. Themes to be explored include the emergence of state (caliphate), religious leaders, law, mystical movements and revival groups that constituted Muslim societies. Students will be exposed to sociological theories applied to Islam, with a special focus on Islam in Africa.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

**Assessment:** Regular written response papers. Final 5000-word essay.

---

### REL4045S PHENOMENOLOGY OF RELIGION

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor D Chidester.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course explores the multidimensional phenomenon of religion by using the resources of theory and method developed in the academic study of religion. As an open, plural, intercultural and interdisciplinary field of study, the academic study of religion has developed a range of basic categories, such a myth, for the analysis, interpretation and explanation of religion in all its forms. These categories, however, have emerged out of a history that includes both the European Enlightenment and European colonialism. In the context of that history, this course explores the potential and the limits of basic categories in the study of religion for gaining knowledge about religion and the religions.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

**Assessment:** Careful preparation of reading assignments for seminar discussion; Five weekly papers (2-5pp) each developing a single point of analysis, interpretation, explanation or argumentation supported by evidence in response to the readings 40%; one research project (approx. 5 000 words) on a topic to be arranged with the instructor 60%.

---

### REL4046S BUDDHISM

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr A Leatt.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course will introduce students to the systematic study of Buddhism. Topics will vary from year to year according to the research interests of students and staff. Areas will include Buddhist traditions both historical and contemporary; their schools, texts and salvific practices. Themes will include Buddhist encounters with modernity in Asia and the West, monasticism and lay Buddhism, women's place in the Buddhist tradition, and contemporary



Buddhism in Africa and Asia. Students will be exposed to relevant literatures on neuropsychology and meditation, Buddhist ethics and contemporary debates with Buddhist communities.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

**Assessment:** Weekly seminar papers 50% and one 5,000 word essay 50%.

### **REL4048S CRITICAL THEORY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr L Blond.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** All religious traditions have been fundamentally altered by their encounters with modernity. Enlightenment reason and the growth of secularism have continually challenged and eroded not only religious traditions but also the foundations of Western political culture in general. In order to understand this process, a new mode of theoretical investigation arose in the early 20th century which became known as Critical Theory.

Critical Theory allows an exploration of not only the social processes but also the modes of investigation, including the dominant forms of Western reasoning that requires analysis and critical engagement.

This course will introduce students to a variety of thinkers and concepts enabling them to understand and study a range of phenomena and social processes. Thinkers such as Max Horkheimer, Theodor Adorno, Walter Benjamin, Michel Foucault, Franz Fanon and Judith Butler will be studied in order to gain critical insight into contemporary problems. The concepts and methodology of critical theorists will be examined thereby giving students the tools to enter crucial debates surrounding subjectivation, power, gender, post-colonial theory and aesthetics.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

**Assessment:** Weekly papers 50% and one 4,000 word essay 50%.

### **REL4049F ISLAMIC STUDIES: INTRO TO PG STUDIES**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr A Brigaglia.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course will introduce students to Islam as a religious tradition from inception to modern times. Using the tools and terms of the comparative study of religions, the course will familiarize students with the beliefs, practices and institutions of Islam in their variety, historical development and particular contexts. This will include themes in the life of the Prophet Muhammad, the foundational texts of Islam, law and jurisprudence, theology, mysticism and social movements.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance of weekly seminars.

**Assessment:** Weekly response papers 50% and one 4,000 word essay 50%.

### **REL4051F AFRICAN RELIGION AND PHILOSOPHY**

*(May not be offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course is an exploration of African religion and philosophy. It will provide an introduction to African philosophers and fundamental issues concerning Africa and African traditional religion. Some concepts and world-views that are ordinarily considered to be "uniquely" African will be analysed. We will also examine a select set of issues and historical developments in the philosophical thinking of Africans about Africa.

## 350 COURSE OUTLINES

**DP requirements:** Participation in all classes and a reading assessment to be submitted at the end of each class, based on readings for that section.

**Assessment:** Reading assessments (30%); one 6000-word final essay (70%).

---

### REL5001S CHRISTIANITY IN CONTEMPORARY SOUTH AFRICA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course will explore the dynamics of Christian evangelical churches, as well as African independent or indigenous churches in contemporary South Africa.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Assignments 40%; final essay 60%.

---

### REL5003W MINOR DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr A Brigaglia.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision.

**DP requirements:** Regular consultation with supervisor.

**Assessment:** Dissertation 100%.

---

### REL5013F AFRICA AND THEORIES OF RELIGION

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course surveys and examines theories of religion as enunciated by various theorists. A special interest of the course is to study how theories of religion have shaped and been shaped by African history and culture. Among what was shaped and continues to be shaped are perceptions, images, representations and assumptions about Africa and African people.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Assignments 30%; examination 70%.

---

### REL5018S RELIGION AND GENDER

NQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor S Shaikh.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into a Master's Programme.

**Course outline:** This course addresses intersections between gender studies and cross-cultural study of religion. Various feminist theoretical perspectives will be used to analyse the significance of social, ethical and symbolic discourses relating to sexuality and gender in selected religious traditions, with a special emphasis on Islam and Muslim societies.

**DP requirements:** Regular participation to weekly seminars; submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates.

**Assessment:** Weekly response papers 50%; final essay 50%.

---

### REL5088S STUDIES IN PAUL

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor C Wanamaker.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course examines the language and literature of the Pauline letters of the New Testament. Developing theory and method in socio-rhetorical analysis, the course devotes special attention to the rhetoric, social worlds and religious worldviews in selected biblical texts.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Assignments 40%; examination 60%.

### **REL5091S EXPLORATIONS IN ISLAM**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor S Shaikh.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course explores the introduction and presence of Islam in Africa in order to understand the reciprocal relations between Africa and Islam. Islam has contributed significantly in pre-colonial times to the political, intellectual and economic history of Africa. The practice of Islam is often deeply enmeshed in local cultural expressions, and Islam plays a major role in the politics and public life of many post-colonial African countries. This course will examine the historical background to the spread of Islam in selected regions of the African continent, and explore some of the major theoretical debates in the academic literature on the theme.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%, examination 50%.

### **REL5106F DISCIPLINES IN ISLAM**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor A Tayob.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This is a course on the intellectual foundations of modern Islam. It is a critical examination of three South-Asians: the poet and philosopher Muhammad Iqbal, the leading Islamist thinker Mawdoodi, and traditional scholar Muhammad Taqi Usmani. The course focuses attention on the continuities and discontinuities in reflections on religion, change, society, state, gender and authority.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%, examination 50%.

### **REL5108F LEVINAS, DERRIDA AND THE OTHER**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr L Blond.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into a Master's programme.

**Course description:** This course introduces two of the most influential thinkers in Modern Continental Philosophy. Emmanuel Levinas and Jacques Derrida have transformed the nature of European philosophy, ethics and textual interpretation in seminal ways, affecting disciplines as diverse as philosophy, literature, aesthetics, modern Jewish thought and rabbinics.

Starting with common ancestry in the phenomenology of Edmund Husserl and Martin Heidegger, this course will examine the development of Levinas and Derrida's thought and explore the key notions of 'alterity', 'otherness' and 'trace', examining how such ideas reflect and extend the tradition of Continental Philosophy but also draw on elements of Jewish thought.

## 352 COURSE OUTLINES

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates and satisfactory attendance and active participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%, examination 50%.

---

### REL5109S AFRICAN RELIGIOUS HERITAGE

*(May not be offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance into an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course is an exploration of historical, theoretical, and ethical issues in situating and appraising African religious, cultural and philosophical matter in the contemporary world. General questions concerning the interrelationship of religion and the culture of Africa, religion and social change and the challenge of modern technologies to Africa beliefs will be raised. We will examine the future of African religion and analyse the extent to which African people can hold to their beliefs in the age of fast communication and rapid change.

**DP requirements:** Participation in all classes and a reading assessment to be submitted at the end of each class based on readings for that section.

**Assessment:** Reading assessments (30%); one 6000-word final essay (70%).

---

### SLL4000H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor Y Dutton.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with staff members of the relevant Section, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than the last day of the teaching term.

**DP requirements:** Submission of extended essay by deadline specified.

**Assessment:** Extended essay.

---

### SLL4001S REPRESENTATION OF WAR IN FICTION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor E van Heerden.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Afrikaans fiction on the Anglo-Boer War and the Border Wars of the seventies and eighties.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Written work plus written examination.

---

### SLL4010S NGUNI/ SOTHO MORPHOLOGY AND SYNTAX

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr M Smouse.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Words and their parts: Words; what it means to know a word; word-class categories. Morphemes: free and bound morphemes; derivational morphemes; inflectional morphemes. Morphophonology. Compounding. Organization of morphemes in words: linear ordering; hierarchical ordering. The role of morphology in language: grammatical functions of inflectional morphology; derivational morphology and extension of the vocabulary.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays.

---

**SLL4011S TRADITIONAL AFRICAN LITERATURE AND ORATURE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr M Smouse.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Aspects of an oral culture unfamiliar to the literate mind. The ways in which knowledge is organised in oral cultures; how this organisation reflects a consciousness which can be substantially transformed by literacy. The extent to which literacy has been able to adapt to its oral antecedents.

The literary potentialities of African Languages, with particular reference to distinctive features. The types of prose narratives found in Nguni/ Sotho. Possible classifications; stylistic features of prose narratives, their social background and functions. Various approaches to the study of prose narratives: structuralist, oral-formulaic, historical-geographical, functionalist.

Evaluating praise poems and understanding the nature and structure of such poetry. Defining praise poetry; the difference between traditional and modern forms, categories of praise poems, their functional value. The form and nature of epic poetry and prose. Problems of definition and description. The form of literary and social relevance of proverbs. The nature of Nguni/Sotho riddles, with respect to social setting, function and structure; a comparative survey of Nguni/Sotho riddles; different forms of riddling; a classification of Nguni/ Sotho riddles.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays.

---

**SLL4012F/S SOCIOLINGUISTICS**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr T Dowling.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Sociolinguistics with specific reference to South Africa. Language in relation to our different cultures; how this affects cross-cultural communication. The problems associated with making use of a lingua franca such as English. How language influences gender relations. Contemporary political language; colour terminology.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays.

---

**SLL4013S AFRICAN NOVELS**

*(Only offered in 2<sup>nd</sup> semester 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor A Nyamende.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The effect of social polarization upon South African Literature and the influence of culture on the African novel. The analysis of the African novel in part and as a whole. Individual students are advised to make a selection of their favourite writers to prepare for the long essay or for specialisation in post-Honours degree years.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays.

---

**SLL4015S SECOND LANGUAGE LEARNING/TEACHING**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr M Smouse.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

An introduction to acquisition research; issues in first and second language acquisition; theories of language acquisition; language teaching methods; variability and individual differences in second

## 354 COURSE OUTLINES

language acquisition; language testing and evaluation; the teaching of Xhosa as a second language.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays.

---

### SLL4016S AFRICAN POETRY

*(Only offered in 2<sup>nd</sup> semester 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor A Nyamende.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The study of both traditional and modern Xhosa poets. Contemporary trends in both oral and written poetry. Individual students are advised to make a selection of their favourite writers to prepare for the long essay or for specialisation in post-Honours degree years.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays.

---

### SLL4019S FRENCH FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr V Everson.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** More advanced work on translation of French for Law.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays.

---

### SLL4024S POST-ARISTOTELIAN PHILOSOPHY

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor C Chandler.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** Epicurean, Stoic, Sceptic, and Cynic schools of philosophy; dialectic, rhetoric, ethics, and physics.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays, 35% each; and one test 30%.

---

### SLL4025F TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 1

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** J W O Snyman.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** The course aims to provide Honours students with a detailed understanding of 19th or 20th Century Italian Literature; with a focus on selected author(s).

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** 1 essay of at least 6 000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

### SLL4026F TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 2

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor G Tuccini.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** The course aims to provide students with a linguistic knowledge of Italian lyric poetry of the Middle Ages and to reflect upon the tradition of Italian civilization in relation with the Romance cultural world. Students will become more familiar with the analysis of major forms of

lyric poetry in Italy (sonetto, ballata, canzone, sestina, frottola, ode, madrigale). The course will then deepen the relationship between metric, language and stylistics in Italian Medieval and Humanistic poetry, focusing on some of the most significant metrical elements such as rhythm, metrical patterns, rhyming schemes, accent, verses, stanzas, and principal styles of poetry.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; 50-minute oral examination counts 50%.

### **SLL4027S TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 3**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor G Tuccini.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** The course aims to enrich Honours students' understanding of the historical and the grammatical features of Italian. The historical component will consist of an introduction to the history of the Italian language. The grammatical component will consist of advanced sentence analysis, parsing and rules of grammar.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** Coursework assignments 20%; two-hour written examination 50%; 50-minute oral examination 30%.

### **SLL4028S TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 4**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor G Tuccini.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** The aim of the course is to provide students with methods of literary analysis and element of Italian linguistics through the investigation of significant pages taken from Medieval and Early modern Italian masterpieces. Particular attention is given to the linguistic dimension of literature as a means of high communication. By the end of the course, students will have acquired a thorough understanding of paraphrases and comment in the Italian linguistic and literary field as a means by which to decode and interpret complex texts.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** Coursework assignment 20%; two-hour written examination 50%; 50-minute oral examination 30%.

### **SLL4041F PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY I**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor J Hambidge.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** GENDER AND TEXTUALITY. A course on gender as a construct. Gender positions in film and literature are read against modern literary theory (from Freud to Garber) to understand the debates on gender, namely the essentialist versus gender-as-a-construct approach.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays.

### **SLL4042S PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY II**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor J Hambidge.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** POSTMODERNISM AND POSTCOLONIALISM. A redefining of Postmodernism and Postcolonialism. Relevant debates will be analysed to understand the 'narratives'

## 356 COURSE OUTLINES

of the two major approaches.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays.

---

### **SLL4043S** TRENDS IN CONTEMPORARY WORLD FICTION

*(May not be offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor E van Heerden.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course will introduce students to some of the exciting developments and trends in contemporary world fiction. Although the emphasis will be on translated fiction, novels in English will also be included. Works by a selection of major living novelists will be discussed.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays.

---

### **SLL4044F** CREATIVE WRITING I

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course conveners:** Professors E van Heerden and J Hambidge.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Written work.

---

### **SLL4045S** CREATIVE WRITING II

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course conveners:** Professors E van Heerden and J Hambidge.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Written work.

---

### **SLL4047F** AFRIKAANS FICTION - IDEOLOGY AND RENEWAL

*(May not be offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor J Hambidge.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The development of Afrikaans Fiction within the context of ideological changes in Afrikaner thinking.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Written work plus written examination.

---

### **SLL4050F** PRESOCRATICS TO ARISTOTLE

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor C Chandler.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.



**Course outline:** The development of Western philosophy and the formation of philosophical systems; texts include fragments of the Presocratics, selected dialogues of Plato and treatises of Aristotle.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays, 35% each; and one test 30%.

#### **SLL4060F CONTEMPORARY FRENCH LITERATURE I**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr V Everson.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** In this course we will focus on L F Céline's work and try to show how the author distances himself from Proust's work by re-writing his own novels: a study of the auto-textual relations.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays.

#### **SLL4061S CONTEMPORARY FRENCH LITERATURE II**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr V Everson.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** In this course we will focus on G Bataille's fictional work and try to explain his fascination for Marcel Proust's *A la Recherche du temps perdu*: a study of intertextual relations.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays.

#### **SLL4063F THEORY AND PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION I**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr V Everson.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** (Please contact the department for further information.)

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays.

#### **SLL4064F/S TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE I**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** B Selzer.

**Entrance requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

**Course outline:** Advanced study of literary and theoretical texts from modern German literature.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

**Assessment:** Two essays per module, one research project of approximately 6,000 words, one compulsory oral examination at the end of each semester.

#### **SLL4065F/S TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE II**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** B Selzer.

**Entrance requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

## 358 COURSE OUTLINES

**Course outline:** Analysis of German literature from 19<sup>th</sup> Century to the present.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

**Assessment:** Two essays per module, one research project of approximately 6,000 words, one compulsory oral examination at the end of each semester.

---

### SLL4066F/S TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE III

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** B Selzer.

**Entrance requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

**Course outline:** Select tendencies in German literary history.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

**Assessment:** Two essays per module, one research project of approximately 6,000 words, one compulsory oral examination at the end of each semester.

---

### SLL4067F/S TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE IV

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** B Selzer.

**Entrance requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

**Course outline:** Select tendencies in German literary history.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

**Assessment:** Two essays per module, one research project of approximately 6,000 words, one compulsory oral examination at the end of each semester.

---

### SLL4068F/S AFRIKAANS POETRY UP TO N P VAN WYK LOUW

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor J Hambidge.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Afrikaans poetry from its beginning to the publication of NP van Wyk Louw's last collection of poetry, *Tristia*, in 1962.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Written work plus written examination.

---

### SLL4072S THEORY AND PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION II

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr V Everson.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** (Please contact the department for further information.)

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays.

---

### SLL4074W DIDACTICS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr V Everson, Ms S le Roux

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for the Honours programme in Teaching French as a Foreign Language.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to enable students understand the theory underpinning the teaching of French as foreign language as well as to allow them to spend time teaching French to adult learners at the Alliance Française of Cape Town or at other establishments.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Formative component (40%): 4 assignments (30%); participation (10%). Summative component (60%): teaching observation report (25%); teaching practice (35%)

#### **SLL4081F TOPICS IN CLASSICAL STUDIES I**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor D Wardle.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course offers a detailed study of a clearly defined period in Greek or Roman History, to be determined by student interest and staff availability, involving careful investigation of primary sources and trends in modern scholarship. Periods studied have included The Age of Augustus, The Flavians, Alexander the Great, and The Successors to Alexander.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

#### **SLL4082F TOPICS IN CLASSICAL STUDIES II**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr R E Roth.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course offers a detailed study of an aspect of ancient culture, either a literary, historical or cultural subject (determined by student interest and staff availability), across a broad time span. Close attention is paid to primary sources, textual and material, and trends in modern scholarship are subjected to analysis. Topics offered have included Ancient medicine, Imperialism, Resistance to Roman Rule.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

#### **SLL4083S TOPICS IN CLASSICAL STUDIES III**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor D Wardle.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course offers a detailed study of an aspect of ancient culture, either a literary, historical or cultural subject (determined by student interest and staff availability), across a broad time span. Close attention is paid to primary sources, textual and material, and trends in modern scholarship are subjected to analysis. Topics offered have included Ancient Divination, Epistolography and Classical Architecture.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

#### **SLL4084S TOPICS IN CLASSICAL STUDIES IV**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr R E Roth.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course offers a detailed analysis of a defined geographical area and chronological period within the overall time-span of 1600 BC and AD 640 (determined by student interest and staff availability). Students are required to scrutinise primary sources, both textual and material and to study trends in modern scholarship. Topics offered have included Rome's expansion across Italy and its cultural implications, Egypt under Roman Rule, Life in Roman Britain.

## 360 COURSE OUTLINES

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

---

### **SLL4085F** TOPICS IN GREEK LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE I

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr R E Roth.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course offers a detailed study of selected genres of Greek poetry (determined by student interest and staff availability). Topics offered have included epic, didactic, elegy, lyric, epigram, and bucolic.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

### **SLL4086F** TOPICS IN GREEK LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE II

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr R E Roth.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course offers a detailed study of Early and Classical prose authors (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors offered include Herodotus, Thucydides, Plato, and the orators.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

### **SLL4087S** TOPICS IN GREEK LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE III

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr R E Roth.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course offers a detailed study of specimens of Greek drama (determined by student interest and staff availability). Specimens from both tragedy (Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides) and comedy (Aristophanes, Menander) may be offered, as well as surviving ancient treatments of tragedy (in Plato and Aristotle).

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

### **SLL4088S** TOPICS IN GREEK LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE IV

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr R E Roth.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course offers a detailed study of post-Classical literature in Greek (determined by student interest and staff availability). Topics include Alexandrian literature, literature from the Second Sophistic (Plutarch, Dio of Prusa, the Greek novelists), and ancient commentary on, and theory of, literature.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

### **SLL4089F** TOPICS IN LATIN LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE I

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor D Wardle.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course offers a detailed study of selected Latin prose authors other than

writers of history (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors offered have included Cicero, Petronius, Apuleius and Suetonius and generic topics have included Classical Rhetoric in theory and practice.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

### SLL4090F TOPICS IN LATIN LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE II

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor D Wardle.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course offers a detailed study of selected aspects of Latin poetry (determined by student interest and staff availability). Topics offered have included Early Latin poetry, Catullus, Lucretius, Latin Love Elegy, Horace, and the Theory and Practice of Poetry in the First Century BC.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

### SLL4091S TOPICS IN LATIN LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE III

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor D Wardle.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course offers a detailed study of Latin texts in the field of historiography (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors covered include Cato, Sallust, Livy, Tacitus, Valerius Maximus and Velleius Paterculus.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

### SLL4092S TOPICS IN LATIN LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE IV

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor D Wardle.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course offers a detailed study of selected authors of Latin poetry and of poetic genres (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors offered include Virgil, Horace, Statius, Martial and Juvenal; genres studied have included satire and epic.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

### SLL4093F HEBREW AS MINORITY LITERATURE

(HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr A Reisenberger.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** The course aims to familiarise student with the terminology concerning research of Minority literature in general and Hebrew literature in the Diaspora in particular.

Minority literature is discussed in social context as well as a literary genre, and the students have to distinguish between research methodologies in the different field of research.

The course emphasises the importance of Minority literature in celebrating diversity and in curbing cultural reductionism, which is essential aspect in 21st century South Africa. It highlights the difference in literary merit on the one hand and attitude towards Hebrew literature in Israel and in the Diaspora on the other.

The students are required to compare Hebrew literature in the USA, Germany and in SA through a sample of texts.

## 362 COURSE OUTLINES

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

---

### SLL4094F THE BIBLE AS LITERATURE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr A Reisenberger.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** The course deals with the Bible as a literary text; it highlights the divide between religious dogmas emanating from the biblical texts, pseudo anthropology research and reading the text as a representation of ancient literature as well as the earliest evidence of Hebrew literature.

After getting familiar with the composition of the Bible and mastering the difference between the Hebrew Bible and what is known as ‘The Old Testament’, the students deal with the issue of authorship and authority and the impact of biblical text on the Extra Biblical World on one hand and Liberation Theology on the other.

Under the literary analysis the students have to master PPP genres (Prose, Poetry and Prophecy), characterisation, time and space, and above all - the typical rhetorical means of persuasion in the Bible, such as: allusion, intertextuality: key-words, type scenes etc.

The course finishes with understanding the importance of the Bible as “The Great Code”.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

---

### SLL4095F TOPICS IN HEBREW LITERATURE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr A Reisenberger.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** This course introduces the students to modern Hebrew literature and the methodologies that govern its academic research.

It allows students to develop their reading proficiency to such a level that they can deal with voluminous literary works in Hebrew. It also gives them the skill to distinguish between the various registers and linguistic streams; and above all, they learn to deal with papers and academic research which is published in Hebrew.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

---

### SLL4096F ADVANCED HEBREW LINGUISTICS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr A Reisenberger.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** Although it is assumed that students are familiar with the basic verb forms in Hebrew, some time will be devoted to widen and deepen this knowledge. The course presents students with great variety of texts, provides them with skills to write, listen, conduct discussions and present complex criticism in Hebrew, thereby preparing them to research at MA and PhD level in Hebrew.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Weekly seminar submission 25% (5% each); 3 seminar presentations 45% (15% each); essay 30%.

---

**SLL4097S TOPICS IN ROMANCE LITERATURE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr J Corwin.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** Detailed study of pivotal periods of the Romance world, through analysis of literary texts based both inside and outside the European context. Those periods would include

1) Late Middle Ages, Renaissance and Baroque literature with special emphasis on the world of the Troubadours, and on the role of the literary forefathers

2) Late 19th and early 20th century literary vanguard both inside and outside Europe.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two 5000-word essays.

---

**SLL4100F TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE 1**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** A/Professor Y Dutton.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of Arabic religious literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5 000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

**SLL4101F TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE 2**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** A/Professor Y Dutton.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of Arabic historiographical literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5 000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

**SLL4102S TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE 3**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** A/Professor Y Dutton.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of classical Arabic literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5 000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

**SLL4103S TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE 4**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr P Macaluso.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of modern Arabic literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5 000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

**SLL4200F TOPICS IN ROMANCE PHILOLOGY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr J Corwin.

## 364 COURSE OUTLINES

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours Programme.

**Course outline:** In depth investigation of topics relating to the evolution of Vulgar Latin into the major and minor Romance Languages.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5 000 words each.

---

### SLL4201F TOPICS IN SPANISH 1

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr J Corwin.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours Programme.

**Course outline:** Comprehensive examination of Hispanic literary material via engagement and analysis of key relevant texts. Students will be assessed on the quality of arguments and/or discoveries about primary texts, which will include a demonstrated understanding of the breadth of secondary, critical texts and methodological or theoretical analytic bases.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5 000 words each.

---

### SLL4202S TOPICS IN SPANISH 2

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr J Corwin.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours Programme.

**Course outline:** Comprehensive examination of Hispanic literary material via engagement and analysis of key relevant texts. Students will be assessed on the quality of arguments and/or discoveries about primary texts, which will include a demonstrated understanding of the breadth of secondary, critical texts and methodological or theoretical analytic bases.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5 000 words each.

---

### SLL4203S TOPICS IN SPANISH 3

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr J Corwin.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours Programme.

**Course outline:** Comprehensive examination of Hispanic literary material via engagement and analysis of key relevant texts. Students will be assessed on the quality of arguments and/or discoveries about primary texts, which will include a demonstrated understanding of the breadth of secondary, critical texts and methodological or theoretical analytic bases.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5 000 words each.

---

### SLL5000W MINOR DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor Y Dutton.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One extended dissertation.

---

### SLL5002S CREATIVE WRITING FICTION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor E van Heerden.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the MA (Creative Writing) specialisation or permission by



the Head of Section.

**Course outline:** This seminar and workshop series has three components: Firstly, under chairmanship of Etienne van Heerden different aspects of authorship are explored in the presence of invited authors such as Njabulo Ndebele, Rayda Jacobs, Pieter-Dirk Uys, Damon Galgut, Lauren Beukes, Max du Preez, Yvette Christianse, Deon Meyer and others: The Writer as Satirist, The Writer as Historiographer, The Writer as Detective, The Writer as Researcher, The Writer as Digital Immigrant, The Writer as Concerned Citizen, etc. This helps students to position their own talent within a range of possibilities, such as the detective novel, satirical prose, science-fiction, hypertext environments, the historical or metahistorical novel etc. Secondly, lectures in narrative strategies are offered by Etienne van Heerden, discussing the tools of the writer, such as characterisation, use of narrative space and time, and choice of narrator. Thirdly, following on these discussions of narratology, students are invited to write a short story inspired by the presence and discussion topic of one of the visiting writers. These stories are work shopped in a series of workshops under Van Heerden's guidance.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Evaluation of the semester's work is based on the final text, in the form of a substantial short story, to be submitted at the end of the semester.

### SLL5004W CREATIVE WRITING DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor J Hambidge.

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the MA (Creative Writing) specialisation or permission by the Head of Section.

**Course outline:** Development of creative work.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Written work.

### SLL5005S THE WRITER AS HISTORIOGRAPHER

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor E van Heerden.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Prose works with a historical or metahistorical code will be read against the background of the theoretical debate on the relationship between historiography and fiction. Theoretical views from the concept of the conventional historical novel through Modernism and the self-conscious interrogations of historiographic metafiction in the postmodernist climate will be taken into account. The discomfort with the past as well as the recording of past events will be studied in prose works by older and contemporary authors.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Written work plus written examination.

### SLL5006F NABOKOV AND THE NOVEL

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor J Hambidge.

**Entrance requirements:** Permission by the Head of Section.

**Course outline:** The class is coded as a graduate seminar and is organised around five principle texts, including Nabokov's *Lolita* and Flaubert's *Madame Bovary*. Issues of technical interest to prose writers as well as poets – like narrative point of view, the construction of scenes and dialogue, poetic metre, and authored voice – come up in the seminar as relevant to the selected works.

**DP requirements:** Submission of written work and class attendance.

**Assessment:** Participation and presentation 20%; Research papers submitted during the course 80%.

---

**SLL5012H CONTEMPORARY AFRIKAANS POETRY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor J Hambidge.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Written work plus written examination.

---

**SLL5013F ADVANCED CREATIVE WRITING I**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor J Hambidge.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor. A portfolio of poems (40) will be developed under the supervision of a mentor.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays and other submitted work.

---

**SLL5014S ADVANCED CREATIVE WRITING II**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course conveners:** Professors E van Heerden and J Hambidge.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays and other submitted work.

---

**SLL5041F PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY I**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor J Hambidge.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** TEXT AND POWER (FREUD/LACAN)

A reading of the unconscious of the text from Freud to Lacan. Modern Freudian and Lacanian approaches will be discussed. The text as analyst or analysand?

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays.

---

**SLL5042S PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY II**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor J Hambidge.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** THE HISTORY OF LITERARY THEORY

A focus on the historical development of literary theory, namely a shift from writer to text to reader in the 20th century and a critical reading of the new millennium with the relevance of the internet and a re-defining of writer/text/reader.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays.

### **SLL5063W FRENCH FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr V Everson/S le Roux

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for coursework Master's in French.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to equip students to teach Le Français sur objectifs spécifiques. Thus us-discipline of Français langue étrangère groups together a range of different training situations: French for business men and women, French for students wishing to study in a French-speaking country, French for tourism and the hospitality industry, French for administrative, legal and medical purposes. This presents a challenge for teachers, who, in addition to their expertise in French as a Foreign Language, require specific knowledge and a particular set of skills.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment. Formative component (60%): 6 assignments (50%); participation (10%). Summative component: 1 case study (40%).

### **SLL5064F THE FRENCH-SPEAKING WOR(L)D**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course conveners:** Dr R de Oliveira and A Marie.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Study of language and education policies and multilingualism in the French-speaking world.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment. A mark out of 100% will be awarded.

### **SLL5065F TRAINING, CONCEPTION AND MANAGEMENT**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr V Everson/S le Roux.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for coursework Master's in French.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to equip students not only to teach Français langue étrangère at an advanced level but importantly to train others how to do so. In South Africa there is a dearth of trained teachers of French yet an increasing demand from the business world and other role players for training courses in French. The ability to not only teach Français langue étrangère but also to train others in that discipline is vital if this need is to be met and interaction with the French-speaking world is to be facilitated.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment. Formative component (60%): 5 assignments (50%); participation (10%). Summative component: 1 case study (40%).

### **SLL5066F LANGUAGE, TEACHING AND TECHNOLOGIES**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr V Everson/S le Roux.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for coursework Master's in French.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to enable students to understand the importance of the use of information and communication technologies as an essential component of any educational or training enterprise. Learners are increasingly familiar and at ease with multi-media applications, hence the need to incorporate them into teaching-learning strategies for language learning. Therefore it is essential that future teachers be trained in using technologies in order to understand how better to integrate them into teaching modalities within a resource centre, hybrid teaching model and distance-learning. Particular attention will be paid to knowledge-construction though

teamwork.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment. Formative component (50%): literature review (15%); pedagogical activity design (15%); participation (20%). Summative component: research report (50%).

---

### **SOC4000H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor O Crankshaw.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:** An appropriate research paper, on a topic chosen in negotiation with the Head of Department, of no more than 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 15 November. Where appropriate, the research project will be based on empirical research arising from an internship in a relevant field.

**DP requirements:** Regularly meet with and submit drafts to a supervisor according to a mutually accepted schedule; participate in departmental Research Essay/Project workshops.

**Assessment:** Research paper: 100%.

---

### **SOC4002S THINKING THROUGH TRANSFORMATION**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr Z Erasmus.

**Entrance requirements:**

**Course outline:** Since 1990, transformation has become a key word in South African society. Legislation has been introduced to protect the rights of citizens and guide processes of democratisation. There is, however, only so much the law can do. This course examines ways in which transformation depends on the practices of people beyond the law. It focuses on institutional transformation with a focus on employment equity, institutional culture and issues of power and diversity in institutions.

**DP requirements:**

**Assessment:**

---

### **SOC4003H LABOUR REGULATION IN SOUTH AFRICA**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor A Sitas.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The focus of the course is on how key areas of the new labour regulatory framework are impacting on the labour market and economic development, particularly small business development. The course draws on current research and has strong legal and empirical themes. These are situated within an examination of the broader policy context within which the labour regulatory framework is operating, for example, macroeconomic policy and industrial policy. A central issue is how the concept of 'regulated flexibility' has sought to balance competing pressures.

**DP requirements:** Participants are required to attend all seminars, present at least one seminar, and submit all written assignments by the due dates.

**Assessment:** Participation in seminars, one or more seminar papers, one or more seminar presentations, a long paper and an exam. The long paper and exam will count at least 50% of the assessment.

---

**SOC4007S SOCIAL THEORY AND ISSUES IN SOUTH AFRICAN SOCIETY***(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor K Jubber.**Entrance requirements:****Course outline:** In this course, students will examine various developments in South African and some other African societies and influential theories which have been used to analyse these. The course will include discussions of topics in both Development Studies and Industrial Sociology.**DP requirements:****Assessment:**

---

**SOC4009S 'RACE' AND SOCIAL IDENTITIES***(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor J Seekings.**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:** This course explores the conceptualization, meaning and consequences of racialised identities and labels. The course pays particular attention to their negotiation and contestation in contemporary South Africa, whilst also locating the South African case in a broader historical, comparative and theoretical context. The course examines the intersection between racial identities and labels with other social cleavages and corresponding identities. The course will include discussion of racial identities and interactions in the workplace, and therefore is an appropriate course for students in industrial sociology/psychology as much as in general sociology and other social sciences. The course is especially important for students writing dissertations on race, racial identities or the relationship between these and public policy.**DP requirements:** Participants are required to attend all seminars and participate actively in discussion in class.**Assessment:** Two essays, each 30%, and final examination 40%.

---

**SOC4010H DEVELOPMENT THEORIES**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor D Lincoln.**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:** This course introduces students to the literature of development theories. These include modernisation and underdevelopment theories, post-modernist and globalisation perspectives. Theory in development policy is considered with reference to topics such as development aid, the Millennium Development Goals and the developmental state.**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Two short papers 20%; a long essay 40%; examination 40%.

---

**SOC4013F SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr J de Wet.**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:** This course focuses on basic conceptual and methodological issues in social research enquiry. More specifically, this course gives students the opportunity to:

- Familiarise themselves with different aspects of research design and various stages in a research process.
- Begin to learn a range of skills which are used in research.
- Begin to explore different approaches to research, methods of collecting data, and data

## 370 COURSE OUTLINES

processing.

- Develop the ability to critically read and assess published social science research.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** A combination of coursework and examination with the examination component counting no less than 25% of the total mark.

---

### SOC4014S GLOBALISATION AND LABOUR RELATIONS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Emeritus Professor J Maree.

**Entrance requirements:**

**Course outline:** Globalisation is a process that is changing how firms network with each other internationally and increasing the phenomenon of global commodity chains. It is also having an effect on economic, political and social relations around the world. All these changes impact on the workplace and how industrial relations are conducted. The course examines these processes. It starts with a global perspective and then focuses in on particular regions including Southern and South Africa.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Presentations 10%; assignments 30%; essay 30%; examination 30%.

---

### SOC4022S PUBLIC HEALTH AND SOCIETY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr J Head.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course looks at patterns of health and disease and their interpretation, within the context of social inequality in South Africa. It argues that good health is not simply a medical matter but has social determinants. The course therefore interrogates the key theoretical concepts of class, race, gender and culture, and their intersection and discusses how they impact on health and disease. It looks at the policy implications of using 'race' based categories in the production of health statistics. Through case studies of key public challenges – malnutrition (over- and under-consumption), Tuberculosis and HIV/AIDS – the course investigates approaches to address them. It pays particular attention to Health Promotion.

**DP requirements:** Prepare for and attend all classes and complete and hand in all coursework by the due dates.

**Assessment:** Two short assignments of 3000 words each. One long assignment of 6000 words.

---

### SOC4023S HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Emeritus Professor J Maree.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course focuses primarily on the skills shortage challenge facing South Africa, but it also deals with conceptual, theoretical and international issues. Among the issues that are included in the course are: What are skills? What do we understand by human resource development? Which countries, especially developing countries, have successful skills development programmes and what are the reasons for their success? South Africa's past and present skills development strategies; in-depth sectoral and occupational studies of skills shortages; what can and is being done to alleviate the skills shortage?

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Presentation 10%, assignments 30%, essay 30%, examination 30%.

---

**SOC4027S DEVELOPMENT SOCIOLOGY IN PRACTICE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr J Graaff.**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:** Links an academic training in Development Sociology to the needs of development practitioners. Introduces literature that explores the interface between academic knowledge and practitioner knowledge. Provides opportunities to learn how to use academic training in work situations and to acquire a range of skills that development practitioners. Students will do internships in development organisations operating in the Cape Peninsula.**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Six short response papers 30%; 8 weeks of internship with SHAWCO (or other approved NGO); organisation of, and report about, a practical workshop 30%; and a long assignment of 20 pages, 40%.

---

**SOC4028F SOCIAL THEORY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor O Crankshaw.**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:** In this course we will explore various philosophical, theoretical and political debates that have influenced Sociology (and, when appropriate, social studies more generally). Thereafter, we will examine the implications of these debates for researching and interpreting social phenomena in South Africa and other countries.**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Based on seminar presentations and participation, weekly written assignments and essays and/or an exam.

---

**SOC4036U QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH DESIGN**

HEQF credits: 12 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Professor J Seekings**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Master's programme.**Course outline:** The course will provide students with an understanding of the design of quantitative research and an introduction to the analysis of quantitative data. The course will focus on the use of descriptive statistics in the social sciences, and will introduce students to inferential statistics (through simple regression analysis). This is a course in which students learn primarily through doing exercises in computer labs. The course will be assessed via weekly assignments, a research paper in which the student uses techniques covered in the course to address a substantive research problem, and presentation of the research.**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment during practicals (20%). Presentation of draft research paper (20%). Research paper (60%).

---

**SOC5003F DIVERSITY AND SOCIETY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor J Seekings.**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.**Course outline:** In this course we explore diverse contemporary theoretical perspectives on the relationships between individual and society, focusing especially on matters of subjectivity and diversity. Topics that may be covered include whiteness, racial identity, post-colonial subjectivities, the body, discourse, emotions, status, taste, manners, ideology and power, class and the materiality of difference, and the implications of evolutionary psychology and physical anthropology for diversity.

## 372 COURSE OUTLINES

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Two long essays, 25% each, 50% in total; seminar presentation 10%; seminar submission 10%; examination 30%.

---

### SOC5007F ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL CHANGE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor A Sitas.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course deals with theoretical literature that underpins research-based publications in the broad field of economic and social change, focusing on dominant themes in contemporary industrial sociology and developmental analysis.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Tutorial papers 35%; presentations 15%; long essay 50%.

---

### SOC5008S CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The course examines some of the major recent sociological theories which have been influential in the analyses of societies in general, and South African and some other African societies in particular. In the simplest and general terms, theories help us clear up conceptual confusion and lay down standards of intelligibility in the construction of knowledge.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Based on seminar presentations and participation, weekly written assignments and one long paper.

---

### SOC5010F ADVANCED DEVELOPMENT THEORIES

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor L Ntsebeza.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The course examines some of the most important and influential theories of development in the contemporary period, particularly the post-Cold War era which is characterised by the triumph of global capitalism. The first weeks of the course provide the historical context, focusing on the origin and development of capitalism across the globe.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Class participation, including presentation 15%; short (up to 4,000 words) essay 30%; long essay (up to 6,000 words) demonstrating student's ability to link theory with a case study 55%.

---

### SOC5011S SOCIETY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr F Matose.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the intersection of society, natural resources management and development practice from a social science perspective. The course links an academic training in developmental sociology to the needs of non-profit organisations within the environmental sector in Southern Africa. As part of the course, students undertake a short-term review of NPOs, government agencies or private sector organisations located within the Cape Town metropolitan area as a means for them to develop an understanding of the 'real world' challenges in policy and practice.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.



**Assessment:** Participation in class 10%; oral presentations 20%; short essay (3000 words) 20%; long essay (maximum 6000 words) 50%.

### **SOC5012S DEVIANCE, CULTURE AND SOCIAL ACTION**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor A Sitas.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The course introduces students to the ways prior historical encounters have shaped the classification and control of human collectivities and how these were transformed in colonial multi-ethnic societies. It also explores the dynamics of intercultural relations in colonial and post-colonial societies and explores the social sources of co-existence in contemporary (globalising) settings.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Two essays 50%; seminar presentations 10%; seminar submissions 10%; examination 30%.

### **SOC5021S INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** Particular challenges to communication are presented when people interact using frames of reference that are significantly different. While the linguistic aspects of such interaction are very important, the challenges of intercultural communication extend well beyond questions of language alone. Students will become acquainted with basic concepts of the field, including questions of identity and the construction of "otherness," intercultural competence and third culture building and will examine how these apply both in the local South African context and international. Application of ICC theory will be discussed.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Response papers (3 x 7.5) 22.5%; class presentation 7.5%; research paper 50%; examination 20%.

### **SOC5022F CRITICAL ISSUES IN THE STUDY OF HIV/AIDS AND SOCIETY**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr J Head.

**Course outline:** Like other epidemics, HIV/AIDS is multi-faceted in character. Thus, the only way to understand it fully is through a multi-disciplinary approach. That is what this course offers. Drawing on expertise from across the University it interrogates HIV/AIDS in South Africa from a range of perspectives (e.g. biological demographic, historical, sociological, linguistic, behavioural, public policy and budgetary). Organised around the question "is South Africa different?" the course examines issues of causation and uniqueness and demographic impact. It examines the social categories of 'race' and class and their usefulness in understanding the epidemic. It questions assumptions about sexuality, gender and culture. It explores theories of behaviour change and approaches to promoting behaviour change. It looks at the linguistic impact of HIV/AIDS messages in a multi-lingual context. The final part of the course focuses on policy, the budgetary framework, and the politics of HIV/AIDS.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Two 3,000-word essays 50%; one 6,000-word essay 50%.

---

**SOC5023H DIVERSITY IMPLEMENTATION AND PRACTICE**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** TBA.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course will address issues and challenges related to the identification of, development and measurement of diversity in organisations and institutions. These will be viewed through the lenses of South Africa's key challenges in the next decade, but will also seek to identify and highlight best global practices, stressing the importance for local practices. Even though the course has a strong emphasis on workplace practices and implementation challenges, students will be encouraged and challenged in regard to personal and interpersonal accountability and responsibility.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Critical evaluation of journal articles 20%; interview with a diversity practitioner 20%; composite case studies (comprising examination, report and reflection) 60%.

---

**SOC5024S DEVELOPMENT THEORY AND PRACTICE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr J de Wet.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course links an academic training in Development Sociology to the needs of development practitioners working in non-profit organisations (NPOs) in Southern Africa. It explores the interface between academic knowledge and practitioner knowledge from a people-centred perspective. It contributes to personal and organisational effectiveness of middle and senior level personnel by developing, for example: analytical, policy formulation, financial management and evaluation skills. As part of the course, students undertake supervised internships in NPOs operating in the Cape Peninsula.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Student assessment takes the form of coursework, a long essay(s) or an examination.

---

**SOC5025S PROBLEM-DRIVEN SOCIAL & ECONOMIC RESEARCH**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor J Seekings.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This is a twelve week course on conducting research into social and economic problems using data sets located in the Centre for Social Science Research. It is designed to help students develop skills in conceptualising research questions which can be addressed through empirical analysis, and to familiarise themselves with various social and economic data sets. They will learn how to approach the relevant applied research they need for their minor dissertations. Workshops will be held on quantitative techniques where necessary and appropriate. Students will explore specific research questions through a critical examination of the existing literature and data sets. Each session will be led by researchers who have worked in the relevant field. Students are expected to write critical reviews of the existing literature (60% of the course mark) and a research paper (40% of the course mark). Students will be encouraged to select research papers which could provide the basis for their minor dissertations.

**DP requirements:**

**Assessment:**

---

**SOC5026S SOCIAL MOVEMENTS, CIVIL SOCIETY AND THE WORKING CLASS**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr J Grossman.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The course aims to explore resistance, through organisation and mobilisation in everyday working class life, to the lived experience of capitalism in the context of globalisation, to critically analyse trends and developments and the role of developing social movements in the context of structured social inequalities: to explore debates about social movements and civil society. The focus will be on the working class and the processes, through which ordinary workers survive, resist and sometimes shape historical developments.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation and participation 30%; short paper 20%; long paper 50%.

---

**SOC5029S CAPE TOWN POLITICS & SOCIETY**

*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor J Seekings.

**Entrance requirements:**

**Course outline:** Cape Town is a fascinating example of a city grappling with social and economic inequality and cultural diversity. This course examines contemporary Cape Town, in an era of post-apartheid politics and globalization, focusing on a range of inequalities in a multi-cultural setting.

How is Cape Town changing? How does the legacy of apartheid impact on everyday life in a range of respects? How do the struggles of ordinary people as well as elites shape the ways in which Cape Town is transformed? In this course, students will use quantitative and qualitative data, as well as secondary sources; the analysis of survey data will form a major part of the course.

**DP requirements:**

**Assessment:**

---

**SOC5030F IN-DEPTH INTERVIEWING AND ANALYSIS**

HEQF credits: 12 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr J de Wet.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This module uses seminars and fieldwork assignments to address some of the methodological and technical aspects of conducting in-depth interviews and analysing the results. The seminars are based on interactive learning and are driven by the students. This requires students to present their learning and their work for discussion in these seminars. Furthermore students are expected to identify respondents for the purposes of their fieldwork assignments. They will conduct their own interviews and learn how to analyse them with the use of NVivo.

**DP requirements:** Participants are required to attend all seminars; present seminars; complete all assignments; conduct, transcribe and code some semi-structured depth interviews; write one take home examination.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; take-home exam 60%.

---

**SOC5031F QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS OF HOUSEHOLD SURVEY DATA**

HEQF credits: 12 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Adjunct Associate Professor R Govender.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours or Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This is a course on the use of basic statistical techniques to analyse survey data. Students learn how to understand and conduct regression analysis of quantitative survey data, using 'Stata' software. The emphasis is on (a) the conceptualisation of research questions and the consequent design of the analysis, (b) addressing some of the practical problems that recur in the use

### 376 COURSE OUTLINES

of South African datasets, (c) understanding results, and (d) understanding the limits to the analysis. The course covers OLS, probit and logit regression analysis.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Research paper 70%; proposal for research paper 10%; presentation of research paper 20%.

---

#### SOC5032W MINOR DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Master's programme.

**Course outline:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words under supervision.

**DP requirements:** Adhere to the MoU signed by the student, supervisor and Head of Department; participate in departmental Dissertation workshops.

**Assessment:** Dissertation: 100%.

---

#### SOC5033S SOCIOLOGY OF ART AND POPULAR CULTURE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor A Sitas and Dr A Pande.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The course introduces students to the ways art and popular culture have been used and misused in nationalist, socialist and social movement discourses and practices in Europe, Asia, Latin America and Africa; how too, modernity in all contexts involved international and local entanglements and visions. It also throws new light on the way forms travel across and within social boundaries.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** An essay 20%; a research project 50%; seminar presentations 10%; two seminar submissions 20%.

---

#### SOC5034S GPNs DEVELOPMENT AND DECENT WORK

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** S Godfrey.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The course will examine the impact of trade through Global Production Networks (GPNs) on employment, labour standards, social protection and social dialogue (with trade unions as well as with NGOs and social movements) in developing countries. The course therefore links a number of disciplines – economics, development studies, labour law/labour market regulation – with a core industrial sociology component. The latter component will connect the backdrop of world systems theory with contemporary empirical research that examines the way trade is being structured through GPNs and which seeks to measure economic upgrading and the achievement of decent work resulting in participation in GPNs.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation and discussion (15%); two seminar papers (15%); examination (30%); long research paper (40%).

---

#### SOC5036U QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH DESIGN

HEQF credits: 12 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Professor J Seekings

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance for Master's programme.

**Course outline:** The course will provide students with an understanding of the design of quantitative research and the analysis of quantitative data. The course will focus on the use of inferential statistics in the social sciences, beginning with simple multivariate regression analysis and concluding with an introduction to structural equation modelling.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** •Continuous assessment during practicals (20%). Presentation of draft research paper (20%). Research paper (60%).

---

### SWK4000F SOCIAL RESEARCH

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr C O'Brien.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on an Honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to introduce students to research methodologies grounded in the knowledge, skills and values required for research within a Southern African developmental context. The course will familiarise students with social research as a method of systematic enquiry, emphasising the inter-related nature of research and practice within the social service professions. The generic basis of research will be emphasised, whilst field and specialism specific issues will be accommodated.

The course will include the following:

- An introduction to epistemological and methodological perspectives in research;
- The research process;
- Research design;
- Gathering data - survey research, qualitative research methods;
- Analysing data - quantitative and qualitative;
- Evaluative research;
- Participatory research; and
- Writing a research proposal.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written work by the due date.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

---

### SWK4001S RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

HEQF credits: 30 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr J John-Langba.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on an Honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:** Honours students are required to design and conduct a limited scale research project under supervision on an approved topic. The practice research project requires students to write a research paper of no more than 10,000 words, typed in double spacing.

**DP requirements:** Submission of written work by due dates and attendance of workshops.

**Assessment:** Final research report 100%.

---

### SWK4003F PRINCIPLES OF PROBATION AND CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr E T Gxubane.

**Entrance requirements:** A degree in Social Work and acceptance on the Honours programme in Probation and Correctional Practice.

**Course outline:** The course is designed to provide students with an introduction to relevant legislation, the criminal justice system and the functions of the probation officer. Core aspects covered in this course are:

- Relevant legislation, e.g. Criminal Procedure Act, Correctional Services Act, Probation Services Act, Child Care Act, Prevention and Treatment of Drug Dependency Act, Child Justice Bill;
- The criminal justice system including policing in South Africa, the South African Criminal and Juvenile Courts, adult and juvenile correctional institutions;
- Punishment/Sentencing which includes theories of punishment, sentencing as a human

## 378 COURSE OUTLINES

process, sentencing options (including community-based sentences), mental illness and criminal responsibility, correctional supervision;

- Probation practice: a historical perspective and the current status of probation practice, transformation of the probation service (vision, legal foundations and transformation), functions and duties of probation officers, core competencies of probation officers, the psychology of the criminal court, the probation officer as expert witness in court and the presentence investigation; and
- Restorative justice: theory, practice and critical evaluation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK4004S YOUTH JUSTICE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr E T Gxubane.

**Entrance requirements:** A degree in Social Work and acceptance on the Honours programme in Probation and Correctional Practice.

**Course outline:** The course contextualizes juvenile justice in South Africa and examines the alternatives for juvenile offenders through diversion programmes. Areas covered in the course are:

- Introduction to youth justice including international instruments for the administration of youth justice;
- Policy and legislation in South Africa;
- Institutions linked to the administration of youth justice, e.g. places of safety, secure care, prisons, pilot projects and programmes of the Inter-Ministerial Committee on Young Persons at Risk; and
- Theory and practice: the intersection between justice and welfare.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK4007S WORKING WITH FAMILIES AND ORGANISATIONS**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** V West.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on an Honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:** This course consists of two components, viz. working with families and working with organisations in the field of substance abuse, with an emphasis on prevention.

#### **Working with Families**

- Theories and context of family intervention in the field of substance abuse.
- Principles of practice and techniques to be used when working with families in this field.

#### **Working with Organisations**

- Prevention and promotion in the field of substance abuse.
- Supervision and case management in substance abuse organisations.
- Programme planning, management, monitoring and evaluation in organisations in the substance abuse field.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK4011F ORGANISATION THEORY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor A Smit.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on the Honours programme in Social Policy and Management.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on the theory of organisations (behaviour, structure and processes) and identifies factors that influence the attainment of organisational goals. Aspects of this course include:

- Principles of the major theories of organisation and management in the administrative sciences and its relevance to social service administration and management;
- Recognition of the major influences such as personality, attitudes, perceptions, motivation, stress, conflict and leadership on individual and group organisational behaviour and the effect thereof on organisation performance;
- Analysis and job design, organisational structure and its effect on organisational performance; and
- Identification of aspects of organisational life and the selection of appropriate measures to improve efficiency in organisations.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

### **SWK4012S PROGRAMME PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor A Smit.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on an Honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to provide an understanding of programme planning theory and practice, particularly as it relates to social service programme planning and management. The course content will allude to:

- Theories and practice of programme planning and functions of management and their relationship to each other and the organisation;
- Analysis of the impact that management and administration has on the effectiveness and efficiency of a social service programme;
- Appropriate selection of tools and techniques associated with programme planning; and
- Programme planning funding strategies and proposal writing.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

### **SWK4013F SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT: THEORIES AND APPLIED APPROACHES**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr M Booyens.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on an Honours programme in the Department of Social Development. The course is also open to Honours students in cognate fields.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to give students an understanding of Social Development, with the framework and constraints of a national and global development environment. The following aspects are dealt with:

- Basic concepts in the field of Social Development;
- The historical framework of development as a discipline;
- Globalisation of social and economic development;
- Some theoretical models which are used to overcome poverty;
- Poverty and underdevelopment in South Africa, and possible strategies for reducing and overcoming these, and
- Models for people-centred development.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

## 380 COURSE OUTLINES

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

---

### SWK4014S INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Adjunct Associate Professor E Atmore.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on an Honours programme in the Department of Social Development. The course is also open to Honours students in cognate fields.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to promote social and economic reconstruction and development within a people-centred development framework. It includes:

- Social development facilitation through projects and programmes, as well as social mobilisation;
- Adult learning; and
- Strategies of economic empowerment.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

---

### SWK4026S DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor V Taylor.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on an Honours programme in the Department of Social Development. The course is also open to Honours students in cognate fields.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to improve students' knowledge and understanding of the broad field of social development planning. Social development planning includes development planning, social planning, strategic planning and programme planning. The course provides:

- A theoretical framework as well as applied techniques in planning;
- The macro planning context of South Africa is examined and the impacts of globalisation on both planning processes and outcomes are analysed;
- Planning and planning tools that could be used in promoting people centred development within the framework of reconstruction and development in South Africa;
- It challenges the purely technocratic approach to planning. It emphasises the need for an understanding of the socio-political processes involved in development planning; and
- The dilemmas facing post-apartheid South Africa as we engage in a global political economy.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date. Site visits to projects in the field are required.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

---

### SWK4034F THE FIELD OF SUBSTANCE ABUSE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** Dr L Holtzhausen.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on an Honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:** This course aims both theoretically and practically, to develop students' understanding of this field, the impact of these issues on individuals, households and communities, and the range of resources (including policy, legislation and organisations) that target these challenges. The course creates an opportunity for students to develop their professional understanding of the key concepts and issues faced by professionals working in the arena of addiction.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.



---

**SWK4035S SUBSTANCE ABUSE INTERVENTION**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

**Course convener:** R Addinall.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on an Honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:** This course aims to both theoretically and practically advance students' knowledge, understanding and practical application of a holistic approach to intervention in addressing the impact of substance abuse. The course will address intervention from a primary to tertiary perspective including the various modalities of intervention, assessment for intervention, structuring clinical intervention and aftercare.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK5000F COMPARATIVE SOCIAL POLICY IN AFRICA**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor V Taylor.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on a Master's programme in the Department of Social Development. The course is open to students in cognate fields.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the contemporary debates and issues in the field of social policy, with special reference to the South African context. It highlights theoretical as well as technical concerns in the process of public policy analysis and formulation. The course encourages students to understand policy within the broad arena of governance and emerging democratic practice in South Africa. The impacts of globalisation on policy processes and outcomes are also analysed.

Given the changes in the geo-political landscape at a global, regional and national level, the course challenges students to understand the linkages between the international and national factors that contribute to social policy developments. It also attempts to focus attention on the complex nature of policy processes, content and outcomes within the political economy of change. The relationships between the public, private and civil society sectors and issues of participation and power are examined.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date. Field visit to Parliament.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK5001W MINOR DISSERTATION**

HEQF credits: 96 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr M Booyens.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on a Master's programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:** A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words on an approved topic under supervision.

**DP requirements:** N/A.

**Assessment:** 100% Dissertation.

---

**SWK5007F CHANGE MANAGEMENT AND STRATEGIC LEADERSHIP**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor A Smit.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on a Master's programme in the Department of Social Development. This course is also open to a limited number of Master's students in the Faculty of Humanities.

## 382 COURSE OUTLINES

**Course outline:** This course introduces change management theory and common practice principles. It systematically deals with each step in the change management flow process and includes analysing examples from change management practice. Leadership is central to effective change management. As such, the course introduces the concept of strategic leadership, concentrating on assessment of leadership potential and strategic management development.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

---

### SWK5009S FINANCIAL AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** To be announced.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on the Master's programme in Social Policy and Management. The course is also open to a limited number of students in the Faculty of Humanities.

**Course outline:** The course is designed to provide an understanding of public finance, basic accounting practice, funding strategies and the management of investments. The course will also introduce students to MIS and to the electronic management of social demographics and its use in resource allocation decision-making.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

---

### SWK5010H PROBATION AND CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE INTERNSHIP

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr E T Gxubane.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on the Master's programme in Probation and Correctional Practice.

**Course outline:** A supervised internship of 12 weeks, which is designed to integrate knowledge and skills with practice, offers students an opportunity to acquire knowledge of the structure, functions and management of agencies delivering probation and correctional services, competence management and leadership in probation and correctional services.

**DP requirements:** N/A.

**Assessment:** Process reports, presentation and final report – 100%.

---

### SWK5011H CLINICAL PRACTICE IN SOCIAL WORK INTERNSHIP

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** R Addinall.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on the Master's programme in Clinical Practice in Social Work.

**Course outline:** A supervised clinical internship of 16 weeks, which is designed to integrate knowledge and skills with practice, offers students an opportunity to acquire knowledge of differential diagnosis and assessment procedures, and to use appropriate intervention strategies with individuals, families and groups, in a clinical setting.

In the Individual and Family work component, students intervene directly with clients/patients which includes a full psychosocial history, a full mental status examination, differential diagnosis and intervention planning, appropriate diagnostic classification as well as a full diagnostic formulation and specific contracting goals. Students should demonstrate their ability to engage clients from intake through direct intervention to termination.

In the group work/therapy component, students run one supervised therapeutic group. The group may take the form of a closed group of 10 sessions or the student may act as a co-facilitator in the group therapy component of a psychiatric milieu programme.

**DP requirements:** N/A.

**Assessment:** Process reports, presentation and final report – 100%.

---

### SWK5012H SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT INTERNSHIP

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr M Booyens.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on the Master's programme in Social Development.

**Course outline:** It will consist of a 12-week programme within an approved organisation. The programme will be scheduled in accordance with the tasks required and the parameters of the organisation. During this period, the student will be required to observe, record and analyse the links between poverty eradication and social development policy programmes practised by the organisation. Students will have to critically analyse how the organisation attempts to address poverty and how development needs link to a national development planning framework such as the RDP or GEAR. The internship should contribute to an understanding of how social development professionals can work in non-governmental and government agencies to promote people centred development. Students will also have to show evidence of their understanding of development theory and development planning processes influencing transformation in South Africa.

In addition, students will be required to describe and analyse a particular aspect of policy in depth and to make recommendations regarding programmes and projects in that field.

**DP requirements:** N/A.

**Assessment:** Process reports, presentation and final report – 100%.

---

### SWK5013H SOCIAL POLICY AND MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor A Smit.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on the Master's programme in Social Policy and Management.

**Course outline:** Students are required to undertake a supervised internship of 12 weeks which is designed to integrate knowledge, skills and values with practice, and to articulate, critically compare and appropriately apply in practice, the major concepts contained in social policy, management and organisational theories/approaches.

**DP requirements:** N/A.

**Assessment:** Process reports, presentation and final report – 100%.

---

### SWK5014S SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: THEORY AND PRACTICE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Associate Professor V Taylor.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on a Master's programme in the Department of Social Development. This course is open to other Master's students in cognate fields.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to examine some of the theoretical frameworks on which development intervention is based and the strategies for development which different approaches advocate. The course will deal with historical perspectives as well as current theories and approaches in the field of development.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date. Field visits to development projects.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

---

### SWK5053F PSYCHIATRY FOR SOCIAL SERVICES

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** F Williams.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on the Master's programme in Clinical Social Work Practice.

## 384 COURSE OUTLINES

**Course outline:** This course which provides an overview of the aetiology, clinical features and management of common psychiatric conditions across the lifespan consists of two modules, viz. Introduction to Psychiatry and Working with Children and Adolescents. The Introduction to Psychiatry module focuses on an introduction to psychiatric conditions in general and in adults in particular. The Working with Children and Adolescents module focuses specifically on child and adolescent psychiatry and psychopathology. Both modules address the role of the social worker in the management of clients in their social contexts across the lifespan affected by psychiatric illness  
**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

---

### SWK5054S CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN PROBATION AND CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr E T Gxubane.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on the Master's programme in Probation and Correctional Practice.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to help students adapt and keep abreast with the changing policy and practice context of probation and correctional practice. The focus is on both theoretical and practices issues in the changing policy environment of child and youth justice. At a professional level, the course is designed to enhance knowledge and technical skills required of Probation Officers to implement the new Child Justice Act (No 75 of 2008). The contemporary issues that will be covered in the probation field include victimology and restorative justice, alternative sentencing, innovating crime prevention programmes, working with youth sex offenders, substance abuse and recidivism amongst youth offenders. The course challenges students to engage with innovative responses and best practices to issues in contemporary South African context that influence youth and society.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

---

### SWK5056F SOCIAL INCLUSION AND THE YOUTH

HEQF credits: 12 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr M Booysens.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on social inclusion and youth development with special emphasis on Africa and South Africa. Taking a social inclusion perspective, the course examines processes and conditions that either promote the inclusion or the exclusion of youth and challenges students to develop innovative strategies of intervention at macro, mezzo and micro levels to primate youth development and inclusion.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

---

### SWK5057F PEACE-COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT NEXUS

HEQF credits: 12 at level 9.

**Course convener:** Dr C O'Brien.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on a Master's programme.

**Course outline:** This course links macro and micro level perspectives and approaches to conflict resolution and community development. It encapsulates the dynamics of conflict resolution in a broader development process and draws on comparative case studies of conflict, mediation and peace-building. It challenges professionals to link community peace-building processes with

development initiatives.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

### **SWK5058S FAMILY AND GROUP PRACTICE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** F Williams.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on the Master's programme in Clinical Social Work Practice.

**Course outline:** This course consists of two modules, viz. group dynamics and mediation and family and couple therapy. The group dynamics and mediation module will present an in-depth theoretical understanding of group dynamics and processes. Students from different practice orientations will be able to understand groups in their settings. The framework offered will be based on psycho-dynamic and systems theories and students will use this understanding to develop a range of assessment and therapeutic skills. The family and couple therapy module will focus on theories and context of couple and family intervention. It will assist students to acquire further skills to work effectively with clients and their partners and clients and their families.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

### **SWK5059F HUMAN DEVELOPMENT AND ASSESSMENT**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** R Addinall.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on the Master's programme in Clinical Social Work Practice.

**Course outline:** The human development module focuses on psychodynamics in relation to personality development through the lifecycle. Consideration will be given to ego psychology and object relations theory which will then be used in the second module to understand the individual as a whole from the perspective of a self-structure developed and engaged in relation to the world. Attention will be given to normal/average development as well as to the effects of developmental defects. The assessment module developed out of recognition that there is a general lack of training for clinicians in the assessment and formulation of clients in a theoretically coherent, comprehensive and integrated way. This difficulty is heightened where clinicians have only limited time to assess clients.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%.

### **SWK5060S INTERVENTION IN CLINICAL PRACTICE**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 9.

**Course convener:** R Addinall.

**Entrance requirements:** Acceptance on the Master's programme in Clinical Social Work Practice.

**Course outline:** The course focuses on further skills in depth intervention with children, adolescents and adults. This course is designed to introduce students to the concepts of the therapeutic alliance as well as the therapeutic frame. The course will also include play therapy, dilemmas in therapy, transference, countertransference and considerations of techniques of long-term and short-term therapy.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Semester work 50%; one written examination 50%

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

### Fellows in the Faculty

The Council of the University has established Fellowships for members of the permanent academic staff in recognition of original distinguished academic work of such quality as to merit special recognition. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received Fellowships:

Professor J Alexander

Professor D Chidester

Professor J-L Cornille

Professor J Higgins

Emeritus Professor P J L Klatzow

Emeritus Professor R G Lass

Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar

Professor P Skotnes

Professor M Solms

### Distinguished Professors in the Faculty

A Distinguished Professor is the highest academic appointment UCT can make. Such appointments are made for academics who have either excelled beyond their discipline or are considered to be national intellectual assets. The following member of staff of the Faculty of Humanities has been appointed Distinguished Professor:

Professor Ph-J Salazar      Distinguished Professor in Rhetoric

### Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty

The University has instituted a Distinguished Teacher Award in recognition of the importance of excellence in teaching at all levels in the University. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

Mr N Bakker (School of Education)	1988
Professor H J Snyman (School of Languages and Literatures)	1989
Associate Professor L Marx (English Language and Literature)	1992
Professor N Worden (Historical Studies)	1992
Mrs G Solomons (School of Languages and Literatures)	1993
Associate Professor C Weare (Drama)	1993
Associate Professor M Adhikari (Historical Studies)	1995
Associate Professor R Mendelsohn (Historical Studies)	1996
Professor D H Foster (Psychology)	1999
Professor D Benatar (Philosophy)	1999
Professor V Bickford-Smith (Historical Studies)	2000
Associate Professor R S Edgecombe (English Language and Literature)	2001
Professor H Phillips (Historical Studies)	2001
Professor A Mager (Historical Studies)	2002
Associate Professor B Liebl (South African College of Music)	2003
Dr H Schomer (Psychology)	2004
Dr P Anderson (English Language and Literature)	2005
Dr Z Erasmus (Sociology)	2006
Associate Professor J Bennett (African Gender Institute)	2007
Dr V Everson (School of Languages and Literatures – French Section)	2008
Associate Professor C Clarkson (English Language and Literature)	2009
Associate Professor M Steyn (Sociology)	2009

Associate Professor M Campbell (South African College of Music)	2011
Dr S Levine (Social Anthropology)	2011

## UCT Book Award

The University Book Award recognises the publication of books, written by University staff that bring credit to the University. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

Emeritus Professor R G Lass	<i>The Shape of English: Structure and History</i>	1988
Associate Professor R Mendelsohn	<i>Sammy Marks, "The Uncrowned King of the Transvaal"</i>	1991
Professors P Skotnes, S P Watson, J Parkington and Associate Professor N G Penn	<i>Sound from the Thinking Strings</i>	1992
Professor D Chidester	<i>Shots in the Street</i>	1993
Professor M Shain	<i>The Roots of Antisemitism in South Africa</i>	1996
Professor V Bickford-Smith	<i>Ethnic Pride and Racial Prejudice in Victorian Cape Town: Group Identity and Social Practice, 1875-1902</i>	1998
Professor J Higgins	<i>Raymond Williams. Literature, Marxism and Cultural Materialism</i>	2000
Associate Professor N G Penn	<i>Rogues, Rebels and Runaways</i>	2001
Associate Professor N G Penn	<i>The Forgotten Frontier</i>	2009
Professor P Skotnes	<i>The Archive of Willem Bleek and Lucy Lloyd</i>	2009

## Scholarships and Prizes

The Faculty administers the following undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships, bursaries and prizes which have been established through the generosity of past and present donors. Details of undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships and bursaries can be found in Handbook 13: *Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study* and in Handbook 14: *Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Students*. Details of the prizes can be obtained from the Departments concerned.

### ALL DEPARTMENTS

Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship

### INTER-FACULTY PRIZE

In the field of social/political relations in the South African context  
Arnold Wynne Prize

### AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS, SCHOOL OF

#### African Studies Section

Jack Simons Bursary  
Harry Oppenheimer Scholarship

#### Anthropology Section

Ruth Sacks Bursary

**DRAMA**

Camps Bay Operatic and Dramatic Society Bursary Trust  
Cecilia Sonnenberg Bursary  
Eli Wallendorf Prize  
Gretel Mills Book Prize  
Leonard Schach Bequest  
Louis Epstein Bursary  
Moyra Fine Scholarship  
Peter Lamsley Scholarship  
Rosalie van der Gucht Award  
Ruth Peffers Prize  
Speech Training Scholarship  
Victoria League English Speech Scholarship

**EDUCATION, SCHOOL OF**

Director of the School of Education Prizes  
Whitton Award

**ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

Dorothy Cavers Essay Prize  
English Honours Book Award  
Maruping Prize  
Thelma Tyfield Prize

**FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES, CENTRE FOR**

Robin Cohen Prizes  
Pete Katz Film Scholarship  
Lesley Marx Book Prize  
Jane Stadler Book Prize

**FINE ART, MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF**

Anonymous Fine Art Bursary  
Katrine Harries Memorial Bursary  
Eduard Louis Ladan Bursary  
Stella Shawzin Bursary  
Simon Gerson Prize  
David Marais Memorial Prize  
The Michaelis Prize  
Hayden Lubisi Scholarship  
Judy Steinberg Prize  
Matthew Somers Memorial Prize  
MacIver Scholarship  
Outa Scholarship  
C G Saker Scholarship  
Irma Stern Scholarship  
Jules Kramer Music & Fine Art Scholarships and Grants  
Katrine Harries Print Cabinet Award  
Vivienne Cohen Materials Bursary

**HISTORICAL STUDIES**

Charles Struben Scholarship  
Mandelbrote Book Prize  
Marie Maud Memorial Book Prize



Eric Axelson African History Book Prize  
The Diocesan College UCT 150 Memorial Book Prize

**INFORMATION AND LIBRARY STUDIES**

Patricia Ashby Spilhaus Memorial Bursary  
Hilda Buyskes Bursary  
Exclusive Books Award  
Exclusive Books Library and Information Science Prize  
Wordsworth Books Prize

**KAPLAN CENTRE FOR JEWISH STUDIES AND RESEARCH**

Bender Memorial Scholarship  
Max and Rose Leiserowitz Scholarship  
Annie & Lazarus Hoffman Prize

**LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, SCHOOL OF**

**African Languages and Literatures Section**

Lestrade Scholarship

**Afrikaans Section**

Creative Writing Bursaries  
I D du Plessis Scholarship  
J B M Hertzog Scholarship  
J J Smith Gedenkbeurs  
Koopmans de Wet Scholarship  
Nederlandse Taalunie Bursaries  
Van Ewijck Foundation Scholarship

**Classics (Latin and Greek) Section**

Douallier Prize  
Mary Renault Memorial PEN Prize  
Lawrence Prize  
William Rollo Prize

**French Language and Literature Section**

French Embassy Scholarships

**German Language and Literature Section**

German Academic Exchange Service (DAAD) Scholarship  
German Consulate General Book Prizes

**Hebrew Language and Literature Section**

Ivor Lewin Prize  
Issy Sachar Memorial Essay Prize

**Italian Studies Section**

Friulian Society Scholarship  
Dante Alighieri Book Prizes

**MUSIC, SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF**

Erik Chisholm Memorial Graduate Bursary  
Ascher Kellman Bursaries  
Percival R Kirby Memorial Scholarship

## 390 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Jules Kramer Music and Fine Arts Scholarships and Grants

Michael Geoffrey Brumage Bursary

Leah Gamsa Sixpence Bursary

Myra Chapman Scholarship (Undergraduate)

Myra Chapman Graduate Scholarship

I Musicanti Chamber Orchestra Award

Van Hulsteyn Scholarship

Alba Windham Scholarship

Johnny Windham Bursary

Ania Pevsner Scholarship

Lionel Bowman Piano Prize

Laura Searle Prize for Piano Concerto

Gerry Meyer String Prize

A Rupert Prize

Peter Klatzow Prize

Stephanie Garnett Memorial Prize

Lesley Arnold Prize

Professor WH Bell Prize

Percy Ould Prize

Meyer Levinson Prize

Gregorio Fiasconaro Prize

Alfred Libochowitz Prize

Ruth Ormond Prize

Zook Fields Piano Prize

James de Villiers Piano Prize

Paul Bothner Jazz Prize

Eric Chisholm Memorial Prize for Opera

Priaulx Rainier Prize for Composition (alternate years)

Council Scholarship for Music (Undergraduate)

Gunter Pulvermacher Research Award

John and Lona Antoniadis Scholarships for Strings and Piano

Ralph-Stepan Nussbaum Prize for Chamber Music

Schock Prize for Chamber Music

Nicholas Abbott Prize for Composition

Thea Estie Prize for an Accompanist

Gunther Pulvermacher Essay Prize (Undergraduate)

Gunther Pulvermacher Essay Prize (Postgraduate)

### **School of Dance**

Ballet School Award

Mignon Furman Prize

Eoan Group Ballet Bursary

Mary Renault Scholarship

Council Music Scholarships

Triegaardt Prize

Soroptomist Bursary

Joan Honiball Prize

## **PHILOSOPHY / POLITICAL STUDIES**

Mayschel Ticktin Scholarship

## **PSYCHOLOGY**

Dr Sylvia Gavron Scholarship

Phyllis Reyburn Prize

J G Taylor Medal  
Lillian Buffenstein Memorial Book Award

**RELIGIOUS STUDIES**

Clough Eastern Religious Study Fellowship  
Lee Petolfe Ballantine Memorial Fund  
Hyman Liberman Prize

**SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT**

Doreen Geffen Inner Wheel Bursary  
IUCISD Prize  
Overbeek Scholarship  
RS Locums Prize  
St Leger Prize

**Postgraduate Centre**

The Postgraduate Centre was recently established in the Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus.

This state-of-the-art facility houses the executive committee of the Postgraduate Students' Association (PGSA) as well as the Postgraduate Funding Office.

The Centre is equipped with IT facilities and includes a seminar room. This facility is open to all Master's and PhD students as well as postdoctoral research fellows. Postgraduates are encouraged to make full use of this Centre, in particular, the Funding Office, which administers all postgraduate bursaries and scholarships. The Postgraduate Centre may be contacted at [gradcentre@uct.ac.za](mailto:gradcentre@uct.ac.za) or visited at [www.pgfo.uct.ac.za](http://www.pgfo.uct.ac.za).

---

## CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

The times and meeting patterns should be checked in the Lecture Timetable or with the department concerned.

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
10200	AGE4000W	Honours in Archaeology
10435	AGE4001W	Honours in Archaeol & Env Sci
4270	APG5064F	Law of Conservation & Developm
4511	APG5067S	Researching & Assessing Heritg
8619	AXL4100W	Research Essay/Project
8618	AXL4101F	Gender and Violence
8617	AXL4102W	Gender Analysis & Res Design
8616	AXL4103S	Developmnt/Conflict/Pol Change
8615	AXL4104F	Gender Peace & Justice
8896	AXL4106F	Intro to Gender/Transformation
8688	AXL4200W	Research Essay/Project
8684	AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies
8689	AXL4203F	Public Culture in Africa
8692	AXL4205S	The African Studies Archive
11271	AXL4206S	Decolonial Theory
8864	AXL4300W	Research Essay/Project
8868	AXL4301F	Language Contact/Bilinguilism
8869	AXL4303F	Modern Linguistic Thought I
8874	AXL4304S	Special Topic: Reading Course
8875	AXL4305S	Ling Approach: Study of Narrat
8876	AXL4306S	Language Variation
8877	AXL4309S	Modern Ling Thought II
11308	AXL4310F	Topics in Syntax
8871	AXL4312F	African Linguistics
11309	AXL4313S	African Languages in Education
8878	AXL4314S	Materials Development

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
8712	AXL4400W	Research Essay/Project
8671	AXL4401F	Ethnographic Research Methods
8672	AXL4402S	Anthro Societies in Transition
8673	AXL4403F	Anthro Gender/Sexuality
8676	AXL4404F	Spec Topics: Soc-Cultrl Anthro
8778	AXL4404S	Spec Topics: Soc-Cultrl Anthro
11722	AXL5012F	Researching Beyond Borders
8613	AXL5100W	Masters in Gender Studies
8614	AXL5101F	Gender Research Methodologies
8693	AXL5200W	Masters in African Studies
8695	AXL5201W	Minor Dissertation
8694	AXL5202F	Problematising the Study Of Af
8696	AXL5203S	Critical Issues in Heritage St
8866	AXL5300W	Masters in Linguistics
8867	AXL5301W	Minor Dissertation
8872	AXL5306F	Terminology & Terminography
8873	AXL5307F	Human Language Technology
8880	AXL5309S	Translating & Interpreting
8713	AXL5400W	Masters in Social Anthropology
8714	AXL5401W	Minor Dissertation
8678	AXL5402F	Anthropology of Development
8679	AXL5403F	Further Special Topics SAN
8680	AXL5404S	Further Special Topics SAN
8683	AXL5405F	Culture, Health & Illness
8779	AXL5407S	Anthropology/Contemp Theory
11367	AXL5408S	Tradition, Environment, Science
8687	AXL5409F	Ethnographic Problematiques
8780	AXL5409S	Ethnographic Problematiques
8690	AXL5410F	Ethnographic Res Methods
8908	AXL5411W	Research Design

**394 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2013**

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
8612	AXL6100W	PhD in Gender Studies
8697	AXL6200W	PhD in African Studies
8865	AXL6300W	PhD in Linguistics
8718	AXL6400W	PhD in Social Anthropology
1115	BUS4006W	Org Psych Hons Coursework
1123	BUS4030H	Org Psych Hons Research Paper
1125	BUS5033W	Org Psychology Masters (Crswk)
1126	BUS5034H	Org Psychology Masters (Diss)
6454	DOH5000F	1st Semester Exchange
7645	DOH5001S	2nd Semester Exchange
5039	DOH9005Z	Foreign Elective (2 Months)
5041	DOH9006Z	Foreign Elective (2-4 Months)
5042	DOH9007Z	Foreign Elective (4-6 Months)
5040	DOH9008Z	Foreign Elective (6-12 Months)
5038	DOH9009Z	Postdoctoral Fellowship
5217	DOH9010Z	Research Affiliate
5244	DRM4000H	Theatre and Research
5330	DRM4001H	Acting For Camera
5245	DRM4002H	Play Directing
5246	DRM4003H	Theatre & Drama Education
5247	DRM4004H	Theatre at Work
5316	DRM4016H	Stage Acting
5248	DRM4017H	Readings in Drama & Theatre
7905	DRM4017H	Readings in Drama & Theatre
5298	DRM4018H	Project Development
7724	DRM4019S	Multi-camera TV Drama
5317	DRM4020H	Theatre Voice
5813	DRM4035H	Playwriting
5380	DRM4036H	Technical Theatre Management
5381	DRM4037H	Picturisation
8902	DRM4038F	Video Production

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
4936	DRM5000W	Masters in Drama
4937	DRM5003W	Theatre & Performance Part A
5256	DRM5010W	Drama & Theatre Studies: Res
5190	DRM5013W	Theatre & Performance Part B
5250	DRM5014H	Topics in Applied Theatre St
5249	DRM5015H	Applied Theatre Practice
5251	DRM5016H	Applied Theatre Fieldwork
5252	DRM5017H	App Drama/Theatre Studies
5299	DRM5018W	Minor Dissertation/Project
5318	DRM5019W	Adaptation
5319	DRM5020W	Directing Actors (Screen)
5320	DRM5021W	Pre-production
5321	DRM5022W	Scriptwriting
4938	DRM6000W	PhD in Drama
2207	ECO4006F	Macroeconomics
2026	ECO4007F	Microeconomics
3036	ECO4013S	International Finance
2022	ECO4016F	Econometrics
2849	ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa
3265	ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa
1173	ECO4021W	Research & Writing I
2850	ECO4026S	Economy & Its Fin. Markets
2023	ECO4027F	Maths and Stats for Economists
2853	ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data
2852	ECO4028S	Policy Analysis
3275	ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics
	ECO4051S	Development Economics
3037	ECO4052S	Environmental Economics
3038	ECO4053S	Financial Economics
2108	ECO4112F	Maths and Stats for Economists
3065	ECO4113S	Labour Economics

**396 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2013**

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
3198	ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict
2861	ECO5001S	Private Impulses, Public Costs
2269	ECO5003F	Governance & Growth
1988	ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods of Eco
1819	ECO5020F	Advanced Micro Economics
1820	ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics
1174	ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation
2028	ECO5025F	Asset Pricing
2991	ECO5026S	Industrial Organisation
2972	ECO5030S	Eco Growth:Theory & Evidence
2027	ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics
2857	ECO5050S	International Finance
2860	ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics
2859	ECO5057S	Labour Economics
2854	ECO5062S	Applied International Trade
2994	ECO5064S	Institutional Behavioural Econ
1177	ECO5066W	Masters In Econ Half Diss
2902	ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis
2971	ECO5070S	Microeconometrics
1989	ECO5073F	Problems of Globalisation
3039	ECO5074S	Research & Policy Tools
3197	ECO5075S	Macroeconomics Policy Analysis
3276	ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics
2163	ECO6007F	Microeconomics II
5196	EDN4000W	Subject Method: English
4972	EDN4001W	Subject Method: Afrikaans
5709	EDN4002W	Subject Method: French
11723	EDN4003W	Subject Method: German
4973	EDN4004H	GET Mathematics Curriculum A
4974	EDN4005H	GET Mathematics Curriculum B
5007	EDN4006H	FET Mathematics Curriculum A



<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
4954	EDN4006W	Subject Method: Geography
5008	EDN4007H	FET Maths Curriculum B
5197	EDN4007W	Subject Method: History
4975	EDN4008H	Maths Literacy Curriculum A
4945	EDN4008W	Subject Method: Biology
4978	EDN4009H	Maths Literacy Curriculum B
4946	EDN4009W	Subject Method: Mathematics
4947	EDN4011W	Subject Method: Phys Science
4956	EDN4012W	Subject Method: Accountancy
11725	EDN4012Z	Communic.Skills in English (L)
5336	EDN4013W	Social & Economic Sciences
4948	EDN4015W	Subject Method: Art
4949	EDN4017W	Subject Method: Speech & Drama
4955	EDN4019W	Subject Method: Economics
4966	EDN4020W	Subject Method: Hebrew
4968	EDN4023W	Subject Method: Comp Science
4953	EDN4030W	Subject Method: Art Practical
5236	EDN4043W	Play Production in Schools
5237	EDN4045W	Health Education and First Aid
5009	EDN4046W	Primary Method: Xhosa
5714	EDN4047W	Subject Method: Latin
4959	EDN4049W	Expressive Arts
4950	EDN4052W	Subject Method: Guidance
5864	EDN4058W	School Experience
5865	EDN4058W	School Experience
5866	EDN4058W	School Experience
5867	EDN4058W	School Experience
5868	EDN4058W	School Experience
5869	EDN4058W	School Experience
11420	EDN4058W	School Experience
4944	EDN4084W	Primary Method: English

**398 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2013**

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
4943	EDN4085W	Primary Method: Afrikaans
4951	EDN4086W	Professional Studies
4952	EDN4087W	Education
4958	EDN4089W	Subject Method: Jewish Studies
5238	EDN4094W	Games Coaching
5266	EDN4096W	Lifeskills
8419	EDN4097W	Expressive Arts - Senior Phase
8420	EDN4098W	Natural Science/Tech Snr Phase
8724	EDN4100W	Subject Method: Religion
4994	EDN4103W	Science & Maths in New Curric
4979	EDN4107W	Science Content A
4980	EDN4108W	Science Content B
4991	EDN4109W	Science Content C
5309	EDN4109W	Science Content C
5010	EDN4110W	Communic Skills in English (H)
4961	EDN4111W	Communic Skills in Afrik (H)
4963	EDN4114W	Communic Skills in Afrik (L)
4967	EDN4119W	Subject Method: Xhosa
4976	EDN4121W	Maths Literacy: Number
4977	EDN4122W	Maths Literacy: Algebra
4985	EDN4123W	Math Literacy: Data Handling
5208	EDN4124W	GET Maths: Number
4981	EDN4125W	GET Maths: Algebra
4962	EDN4126W	Communic Skills in Xhosa (H)
4986	EDN4127W	GET Maths: Shape & Measurement
4987	EDN4128W	GET Maths: Data Handling
5306	EDN4128W	GET Maths: Data Handling
4990	EDN4129W	Natural Science in New Curric
8726	EDN4130W	Commun. Skills in Xhosa(L)
5818	EDN4131H	Teaching Natural Sciences A
5819	EDN4132H	Teaching Natural Sciences B

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
4969	EDN4133W	Natural Science & Technology
4970	EDN4134W	Primary Method: Mathematics
4965	EDN4137W	Subject Method: Design
4964	EDN4138W	Subject Method: Dance
5000	EDN4140W	Science Content D (Physics)
5001	EDN4141W	Science Content E (Chemistry)
4993	EDN4142W	Maths for Science Teachers
4982	EDN4143W	Life Orientation in Perspect
4983	EDN4144W	Life Skills & Social Education
5002	EDN4145W	Community Hlth & the School
5003	EDN4146W	Life Skills Practicum
5004	EDN4147W	Res Report: Life Orientation
4984	EDN4148W	Math Literacy:Shape Measuremnt
5005	EDN4149W	FET Maths: Number
5006	EDN4150W	FET Maths: Algebra
4988	EDN4151W	FET Maths: Shape/Meas
5307	EDN4151W	FET Maths: Shape/Meas
4989	EDN4152W	FET Maths: Data Handling
5308	EDN4152W	FET Maths: Data Handling
4992	EDN4153W	Phys Science in New Curriculum
5310	EDN4153W	Phys Science in New Curriculum
5820	EDN4154H	Teaching Physical Sciences A
5821	EDN4155H	Teaching Physical Sciences B
5373	EDN4160W	School Leadership & Mgt in SA
5374	EDN4161W	Computer Literacy
5375	EDN4162W	Effective Language Skills
5376	EDN4164W	Management Portfolio
5823	EDN4165W	Leading & Managing People
5824	EDN4166W	Manage Resources
5862	EDN4169W	Moderation of Assessment
5814	EDN4172H	Foundation Curric Leadership A

**400 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2013**

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
5815	EDN4173H	Foundation Curric Leadership B
5277	EDN4174W	Learning in Foundation Phase
5280	EDN4175W	Teaching in Foundation Phase
5283	EDN4176W	Foundation Phase Numeracy
5286	EDN4177W	Foundation Phase Literacy
5816	EDN4178H	Intermediate Curr Leadership A
5817	EDN4179H	Intermediate Curr Leadership B
5279	EDN4180W	Learning in Intermediate Phase
5281	EDN4181W	Teaching in Intermediate Phase
5284	EDN4182W	Intermediate Phase Mathematics
5287	EDN4183W	Intermediate Phase Language
6570	EDN5000F	Learning & Teaching in H Ed
6580	EDN5003F	Teachers/Classrooms/Meanings
6784	EDN5012F	Maths Curric, Pedagogy & Soc
7982	EDN5018S	Only English
6460	EDN5023F	Intro to Studies in Education
11399	EDN5034W	Res Paper in School Subject
6461	EDN5047F	An Invitation to Curriculum
7078	EDN5051S	Language in SA Schooling
6480	EDN5055F	Science Practical Work in Ed
6462	EDN5073F	Politics & History in SA Ed
7983	EDN5090S	School Mathematics
7665	EDN5094S	Learning & Cognition
5871	EDN5095F	Literacy in Theory & Practice
7666	EDN5096S	Ed Management & Leadership
6481	EDN5098F	Research Methods
7081	EDN5101S	On-line Learning Design
7077	EDN5102S	Primary School Learning
8289	EDN5103S	Assessment for Learning
7984	EDN6000S	Res in Maths Ed: Classroom Mat
4957	EDN6000W	MEd

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
6571	EDN6001F	Pedagogy, Knowledge & Society
7748	EDN6004S	Changing Framwks of Curriculum
7749	EDN6005S	Knowledge/Learning/Org of Work
6477	EDN6006F	Adlt Learn in Informal Context
6332	EDN6015F	Adv Ed Res Design & Methods
7652	EDN6015S	Adv Ed Res Design & Methods
7750	EDN6016S	Emergmt Literacy
6572	EDN6027F	Res in Maths Ed: Curriculum
6573	EDN6037F	Education and Development
7751	EDN6038S	Economics/Equity/Ed Policy
6574	EDN6055F	Educational Reform
5241	EDN6057W	Minor Dissertation
6575	EDN6058F	Ed Management & Leadership
7752	EDN6069S	Research in History Education
6479	EDN6070F	Eng as Add Lang in Schooling
6576	EDN6076F	Lang & Literacy in Theory/Use
7753	EDN6077S	Learning/ Cognition/Technology
8601	EDN6078S	Edu Prog Implementatn/Evaluatn
7754	EDN6079S	Literacy, Work & ABE
7692	EDN6080S	Academic Literacies
6577	EDN6081F	Special Topics In Education
7755	EDN6081S	Special Topics In Education
6578	EDN6091F	Adult Learning & Experience
7756	EDN6092S	Workplace Ed / Training Policy
6579	EDN6094F	Learning & Teaching:Science Ed
7686	EDN6095S	Contemporary Issues:Science Ed
7757	EDN6097S	Res in Maths Ed: Maths Topics
6483	EDN6099F	ICTS in Education
8008	EDN6100S	Assessment & Evaluation in HE
8288	EDN6101F	Curr, Knowl & Pol in HE
7082	EDN6102S	Ed ICTS for Dev Contexts

**402 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2013**

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
8287	EDN6103F	Learning & Cognitive Dev
11397	EDN6104F	Teaching, Curriculum & Res
4960	EDN7000W	PhD in Education
10708	EGS4011F	Environmental Management
11002	EGS4016S	Capital, Politics and Nature
10457	EGS4021X	Res Project in EGS (BA)
10718	EGS4033F	The Geography of Development
10710	EGS4034F	Globalisation & the Nat Enviro
11215	EGS4035Z	Rise,Fall & Reconst of SA City
11003	EGS4037S	Understand & Manage Conflict
10711	EGS4038F	Climate Chnge & Predictability
10712	EGS4039F	Urban food security
10713	EGS4040F	Topic in Hum/enviro interactns
10714	EGS4041F	Issues in Physical&Enviro Sci
10715	EGS4042F	Cultural Geographies
11004	EGS4043S	Living with Global Change
11185	EGS4044F	Urban Ecology
11386	EGS4045F	Geomorphology
11384	EGS4046F	Water Resource Management
11385	EGS4047S	Environmental Policy & Pract
10716	EGS5022F	Directed Reading For Indep Res
10458	EGS5023H	Snr Res Proj in EGS (MA)
10717	EGS5025F	Eval & Monitor in Enviro Man
5255	ELL4001H	Research Essay / Project
8537	ELL4019S	Contem Black SA Lit & Lit Theo
7006	ELL4034F	Literary Non-Fiction in Africa
8224	ELL4035S	Studies in the Modern Novel
6504	ELL4061F	Literature/Language Studies I
6507	ELL4062F	Literature/Language Studies II
5254	ELL4063H	Directed Reading in English
7795	ELL4064S	The World of Geoffrey Chaucer

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
7689	ELL4068S	Studies in Genre & Period
7688	ELL4070S	Deconstruction & Aesthetics
7793	ELL4074S	Current Thought in African Lit
7690	ELL5000S	Res Method:Probs in Textuality
5011	ELL5000W	Masters in English
5257	ELL5001W	Minor Dissertation
5015	ELL5024W	Creative Writing Poetry
5210	ELL5025W	Creative Writing Dissertation
8536	ELL5027F	Creative Writing Workshop
6505	ELL5030F	Lang/Lit/Modernity I
7691	ELL5031S	Lang/Lit/Modernity II
6506	ELL5032F	Theories/Hist of Modernity
5258	ELL5033H	Directed Reading Project
8226	ELL5040S	Theories of Representation
5012	ELL6000W	PhD in English
5271	FAM4000W	Video Project
5272	FAM4001W	Research Essay/Project
8243	FAM4004S	Avant-garde Film
7713	FAM4006S	Travel Writing
6540	FAM4007F	Narrative Journalism
6534	FAM4008F	Media Theory & Media Research
5273	FAM4009H	Media Research Project
11824	FAM4010F	Media Markets & Media Strategy
6537	FAM4011F	Media Internship
7714	FAM4011S	Media Internship
5274	FAM4012H	Media Creative Production
6538	FAM4013F	Political Communication
7715	FAM4014S	Political Journalism
8776	FAM4017F	Adv Television Analysis
8769	FAM4018S	Crisis Communication in Africa
5275	FAM4030H	Research Essay/Project

**404 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2013**

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
7716	FAM4031S	SA Public Rhetoric
6539	FAM4032F	Understanding Public Argumnt
6522	FAM4033F	Screenwriting
7701	FAM4034S	Theories & Forms of Adaptation
7985	FAM4036S	Film and Environment
11576	FAM4037F	Approaches to Film & TV
11577	FAM4038F	Authorship in Cinema
5016	FAM5000W	Masters in Film Studies
5017	FAM5002W	Masters in Media Studies
5276	FAM5006W	Minor Dissertation
7923	FAM5011S	Media and the Public Domain
5288	FAM5012W	Media Creative Production
7007	FAM5013F	Adv Media Methodology
8244	FAM5014S	Media & National Development
8771	FAM5015W	Making Critical Documentary
8770	FAM5016S	Creative Non-Fiction
5212	FAM5030W	Masters in Rhetoric Studies
5285	FAM5031W	Minor Dissertation RHE
8237	FAM5038S	Mobile Media & Communication
11580	FAM5039F	Approaches to African Cinema
11583	FAM5040S	Conceptualising SA Cinema
11578	FAM5041F	Writing for Film
11575	FAM5042H	Theories of Screenwriting
11584	FAM5043S	Writing for Television
5213	FAM6001W	PhD in Film Studies
5214	FAM6002W	PhD in Media Studies
5211	FAM6003W	PhD in Rhetoric Studies
8432	FIN4050W	Research Essay/Project
8433	FIN4051S	Art Criticism
11634	FIN4052F	Politics & Ethics of Collectng
8434	FIN4053S	Studies in Historiog of Art



<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
11636	FIN4054F	Crit Issues Contemporary Art
11510	FIN4056F	Critical Thinking: Curatorship
11511	FIN4057F	Curating Colonial Connections
11513	FIN4058F	Practical Communication
11517	FIN4059F	Working with Collections
11518	FIN4060S	Virtual Display
11519	FIN4061S	Local Issues in Curatorship
5034	FIN5002W	Master of Phil in Fine Art
5032	FIN5003W	Master of Art in Fine Art
5030	FIN5004W	Master of Fine Art
5031	FIN5008W	Postgraduate Diploma In Art
6642	FIN5012F	Imaging the World in Photos
6642	FIN5012F	Imaging the World in Photos
8436	FIN5050W	Minor Dissertation
8437	FIN5051W	Art Hist Reading Course
8599	FIN5053W	MA in Art Historical Studies
5033	FIN6000W	PhD in Fine Art
8600	FIN6001W	PhD in Art Historical Studies
7992	HST4000S	Reading Course in Hist Studies
5293	HST4001H	Research Essay/Project
8606	HST4005F	Plagues - Past & Present
6523	HST4010F	Analysing Hist Documentry Film
7702	HST4011S	Topics in Pre-Industrial WC
5296	HST4021H	Adv Hist Methods Approaches
8476	HST4022F	Discovery and the Other
6558	HST4026F	Special Topics: Hist Studies
7725	HST4027S	Modern African Hist Politics
7703	HST4032S	Additional Topic Hist. Studies
6524	HST4034F	Oral Hist: Method Prac Theory
11589	HST4053F	Debates in Economic History
11593	HST4054F	Topics in SA Economic History

**406 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2013**

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
11594	HST4055S	Racism, Colonialism & Genocide
5294	HST5000H	Reading Course In Hist Studies
5295	HST5004H	Historical Research
5044	HST5007W	Masters in Historical Studies
5297	HST5011W	Minor Dissertaion
5046	HST6002W	PhD in Historical Studies
11301	LIS5020W	Research Methds & User Studies
11302	LIS5021W	Information Resources
11303	LIS5022W	Resource Planning & Use
11306	LIS5023W	Resource Description & Commun
11307	LIS5024W	Knowledge Org & Management
5101	LIS6000W	Masters in Library/Inf Science
5102	LIS6002W	Minor Dissertation
11312	LIS6003F	Internship
11313	LIS6003S	Internship
11314	LIS6013F	Digital Curation
11316	LIS6013S	Digital Curation
11317	LIS6014F	LIS Leadership & Management
11319	LIS6014S	LIS Leadership & Management
11320	LIS6015F	Research Librarianship
11321	LIS6015S	Research Librarianship
5111	LIS6018W	Masters in Library/Inf Science
5110	LIS7000W	PhD in Library&Information Sci
5116	MUZ5008W	Masters in Music
5117	MUZ5013W	Composition Component
6456	MUZ5023F	Advanced Music Analysis A
6457	MUZ5024F	Advanced Jazz Arrangement
5220	MUZ5025H	Major Recital - Honours
5222	MUZ5027H	Minor Recital I - Honours
5221	MUZ5028H	Minor Recital II - Honours
5223	MUZ5029H	Minor Recital - Jazz/African

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
5224	MUZ5030H	Composition Elective – Honours
5225	MUZ5031H	Composition Portfolio-Honours
5226	MUZ5032H	Orchestration Portfolio
5227	MUZ5033H	Research Essay
6458	MUZ5035F	Ethnographic Music Methodology
6459	MUZ5036F	Sel Topics - Ethnomusicology
11844	MUZ5040F	Advanced Musicology
7977	MUZ5041S	Advanced Music Analysis B
6778	MUZ5042F	Advanced Music Analysis C
6794	MUZ5043F	Music Historiography
5228	MUZ5050H	Interim Major Recital PGDip
5229	MUZ5051H	Minor Recital II PGDip
5230	MUZ5052H	Final Major Recital PGDip
5231	MUZ5053H	Minor Recital I PG Dip
5315	MUZ5080W	Hons in Dance Studies
5180	MUZ5081W	Hons in Choreography
5303	MUZ5082W	Hons in Performance
5112	MUZ6000W	PhD in Music
5113	MUZ6004W	Doctor of Music - Thesis
5114	MUZ6005W	Doctor of Music Composition
5115	MUZ6006W	Doctor of Music Performance
5232	MUZ6007H	Interim Major Recital MMus
5233	MUZ6008H	Minor Recital I MMus
5234	MUZ6009H	Minor Recital II MMus
5235	MUZ6010H	Final Major Recital MMus
7978	MUZ6011S	Codicology and Palaeography
5339	MUZ6012H	Chant Indices Theory & Prac
6779	MUZ6014F	Topics in Hist Musicology A
7979	MUZ6015S	Topics in Hist Musicology B
6780	MUZ6016F	Topics in Hist Musicology C
6781	MUZ6017F	Topics in Music Theory A

**408 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2013**

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
7980	MUZ6018S	Topics in Music Theory B
6782	MUZ6019F	Liturgy and Liturgical Books
11568	MUZ6021W	Minor Dissertation MMus
11566	MUZ6022S	Topics in Musicology A
11567	MUZ6023S	Topics in Musicology B
5181	MUZ6080W	Masters in Music
5182	MUZ6082W	Performance Component
5183	MUZ6083W	Minor Dissertation - Dance
5184	MUZ6084W	Choreography Component
5301	MUZ7080W	Doctor of Philosophy
5340	MUZ7081W	Doctor of Music
9175	PBL5618S	Law on Disputes, Use of Force
9182	PBL5623F	Governing under Constitution
9214	PBL5631S	Int Protection of Human Rights
9230	PBL5634F	Human Rights Law
9240	PBL5647F	Social Justice, Law & Poverty
9241	PBL5648S	Social Justice in Practice
9245	PBL5652S	Muslim Personal Law & Rights
9307	PBL5815F	Punishment & Human Rights
9255	PBL5820F	Theories of Crime & Soc Order
5047	PHI4000W	Honours in Philosophy
5253	PHI4004H	Philosophical Texts
11618	PHI4012S	Philosophy of Psychology
8553	PHI4015F	Contemp Philosophy of Thought
11619	PHI4016S	Truth
11620	PHI4018S	Philosophy of Science
5313	PHI4019W	Research Essay/Project
6711	PHI4021F	Topics: Rational Decisionmaking
11621	PHI4022F	Moral Philosophy
5048	PHI5000W	Masters in Philosophy
5049	PHI5001W	Masters Coursework

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
5050	PHI5002W	Minor Dissertation
5051	PHI6000W	PhD in Philosophy
11295	POL4001F	South African Politics
6544	POL4002F	Theories of Internat Relations
5337	POL4005H	Internship Component I
6543	POL4006F	Public Policy
5291	POL4007H	Research Essay/Project
11298	POL4008F	Regionalism in Africa
8569	POL4012F	Comparative Politics
8194	POL4013S	Comparative Public Admin
8196	POL4018S	Democratisation
8570	POL4032F	Comparative Transitnl Justice
8571	POL4044S	Global Political Thought
7935	POL4046S	Third World Politics
5052	POL5000W	Master's in Political Studies
5194	POL5003W	Master's in Public Admin
5334	POL5005H	Internship Component 2
6545	POL5006F	Public Management
7726	POL5007S	Policy Evaluation & Implementn
5292	POL5010W	Minor Dissertation
11299	POL5022S	Compar. Political Institutions
7721	POL5023S	Political Behaviour & Research
6643	POL5026F	Special Topics I
11296	POL5029F	Political Ethics
6981	POL5032F	International Pol Economy
6741	POL5034F	Conflict in Africa
11297	POL5035F	Data Analysis in Pol Sciences
8198	POL5035S	Data Analysis in Pol Sciences
8065	POL5036S	Special Topics II
8199	POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice - Africa
5053	POL6000W	PhD in Political Studies

**410 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2013**

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
5193	POL6001W	PhD in Public Administration
5054	PSY4000W	Honours In Psychology
5057	PSY5002W	Masters in Clin Psych C/work
5058	PSY5003W	Masters in Clin Psych Diss
5055	PSY5011W	Masters in Psychology
8313	PSY5015W	Minor Dissertation
6541	PSY5016F	Programme Evaluation
5290	PSY5019W	Minor Dissertation
8304	PSY5022F	Intro to Neuropsychology
8307	PSY5023W	Neuropsychology Disorders
8309	PSY5024S	Neuropathologies
8318	PSY5025W	Clinical Practicals
8311	PSY5026W	Research Design
11300	PSY5027W	Psychological Research C/work
6536	REL4010F	Critical Terms In Religious St
5278	REL4011H	Research Project / Essay
8605	REL4043S	Sociology of Islam
8608	REL4046S	Buddhism
8609	REL4048S	Critical Theory
8604	REL4049F	Islamic Studies: Intro- PG
11744	REL4051F	African Religion & Philosophy
5060	REL5000W	Masters in Religious Studies
8610	REL5001S	Christianity in Contemp SA
5282	REL5003W	Minor Dissertation
7921	REL5018S	Religion & Gender
7644	REL5088S	Studies In Paul
6911	REL5106F	Disciplines in Islam
7718	REL5107S	Religion/Public Health
11743	REL5109S	African Religious Heritage
5059	REL6000W	PhD in Religious Studies
5239	SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
7633	SLL4001S	Represent of War in Fiction
7670	SLL4010S	Nguni/Sotho Morphology Syntax
7671	SLL4011S	Trad African Lit & Orature I
6464	SLL4012F	Sociolinguistics
7675	SLL4012S	Sociolinguistics
7667	SLL4013S	African Novels
7672	SLL4015S	2nd L Learning/Teaching
7668	SLL4016S	African Poetry
7677	SLL4019S	French For Specific Purposes
8338	SLL4025F	Topics in Italian Studies 1
8339	SLL4026F	Topics in Italian Studies 2
8340	SLL4027S	Topics in Italian Studies 3
8341	SLL4028S	Topics in Italian Studies 4
6468	SLL4041F	Probs in Contemp Lit/Cult I
7673	SLL4042S	Probs in Contemp Lit/Cult II
7709	SLL4043S	Trends Contemp World Fiction
6529	SLL4044F	Creative Writing 1
7710	SLL4045S	Creative Writing 2
7014	SLL4047F	Afrikaans Fiction
6472	SLL4060F	Contemp French Literature I
7679	SLL4061S	Contemp French Literature II
6473	SLL4063F	Theory/Prac of Translation I
6474	SLL4064F	Topics in German Literature I
7680	SLL4064S	Topics in German Literature I
6475	SLL4065F	Topics in German Literature II
7681	SLL4065S	Topics in German Literature II
6476	SLL4066F	Topics in German Lit III
7682	SLL4066S	Topics in German Lit III
6478	SLL4067F	Topics in German Literature IV
7683	SLL4067S	Topics in German Literature IV
6467	SLL4068F	Afrikaans Poetry up to Van Wyk

**412 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2013**

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
7669	SLL4068S	Afrikaans Poetry up to Van Wyk
7684	SLL4072S	Theory/Prac of Translation II
11556	SLL4074W	Didactics
7005	SLL4081F	Classical Studies Topics I
6988	SLL4082F	Classical Studies Topics II
8206	SLL4083S	Classical Studies Topics III
8207	SLL4084S	Classical Studies IV
6989	SLL4085F	Greek Lang & Lit Topics I
6990	SLL4086F	Greek Lang & Lit Topics II
8208	SLL4087S	Greek Lang & Lit Topics III
8209	SLL4088S	Greek Lang & Lit Topics IV
6991	SLL4089F	Latin Lang & Lit Topics I
6992	SLL4090F	Latin Lang & Lit Topics II
8210	SLL4091S	Latin Lang & Lit Topics III
8211	SLL4092S	Latin Lang & Lit Topics IV
6984	SLL4093F	Hebrew as Minority Literature
8203	SLL4093S	Hebrew as Minority Literature
6985	SLL4094F	The Bible as Literature
8204	SLL4094S	The Bible as Literature
6986	SLL4095F	Topics in Hebrew Literature
8205	SLL4095S	Topics in Hebrew Literature
6987	SLL4096F	Adv Hebrew Linguistics
8223	SLL4096S	Adv Hebrew Linguistics
11394	SLL4097S	Topics in Romance Literature
8560	SLL4100F	Topics in Arabic Lang/Lit 1
8561	SLL4101F	Topics in Arabic Lang/Lit 2
8562	SLL4102S	Topics in Arabic Lang/Lit 3
8563	SLL4103S	Topics in Arabic Lang/Lit 4
8365	SLL4200F	Topics in Romance Philology
8366	SLL4201F	Topics in Spanish 1
8367	SLL4202S	Topics in Spanish 2



<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
8368	SLL4203S	Topics in Spanish 3
5240	SLL5000W	Minor Dissertation
8983	SLL5002S	Creative Writing Fiction
5206	SLL5004W	Creative Writing Dissertation
7707	SLL5005S	The Writer As Historiographer
8711	SLL5006F	Nabokov & the Novel
5076	SLL5010W	Masters in African Languages
5268	SLL5012H	Contemporary Afrikaans Poetry
6528	SLL5013F	Advanced Creative Writing I
7708	SLL5014S	Advanced Creative Writing II
5085	SLL5020W	Masters in Classical Studies
8369	SLL5030W	Masters in Spanish
5077	SLL5040W	Masters in Afrik/Neth Studies
6469	SLL5041F	Comtemp Lit/Cult Theory I
7674	SLL5042S	Contemp Lit/Cult Theory II
5710	SLL5051W	MA in Arabic Lang/Literature
5086	SLL5061W	Masters in French
5087	SLL5062W	German (100% Dissertation)
11557	SLL5063W	French for Special Purposes
6644	SLL5064F	The French Speaking Wor(l)d
6645	SLL5065F	Training, Concept, Management
6646	SLL5066F	Lang Teaching/Technologies
5088	SLL5072W	Masters in Italian
5219	SLL5082W	Masters in Hebrew Lang/Lit
5078	SLL6010W	PhD in African Languages
8370	SLL6030W	PhD in Spanish
5079	SLL6040W	PhD in Afrik/Neth Studies
5084	SLL6050W	PhD in Classics
5083	SLL6060W	PhD in French
5081	SLL6061W	PhD in German
5082	SLL6070W	PhD in Italian

**414 CLASS NUMBERS OF COURSES OFFERED IN 2013**

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
5289	SLL6080W	PhD in Hebrew Lang/Literature
8564	SLL6100W	PhD in Arabic Language/Lit
5261	SOC4000H	Research Essay / Project
5379	SOC4003H	Labour Regulation in SA
8193	SOC4009S	Race & Social Identity
5372	SOC4010H	Development Theories
6717	SOC4013F	Hons Social Research Methods
11410	SOC4014S	Globalisation/Labour Relations
11411	SOC4022S	Public Health & Society
7699	SOC4027S	Development Sociology in Prac
6602	SOC4028F	Social Theory
11423	SOC4036U	Intro to Quantitative Research
5063	SOC5000W	Masters in Sociology
5064	SOC5002W	Masters in Ind Sociology
6718	SOC5003F	Diversity and Society
6719	SOC5007F	Economics and Social Change
7700	SOC5008S	Contemporary Social Theory
6519	SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories
8424	SOC5012S	Deviance/Culture/Soc Action
7790	SOC5024S	Development Theory & Practice
8425	SOC5026S	Soc Movements/Society/Workers
6520	SOC5030F	In-Depth Interview/Analysis
6521	SOC5031F	Quant Analysis Household Data
5262	SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation
8598	SOC5033S	Sociology - Art & Pop Culture
11412	SOC5034S	GPNs Development & Decent Work
11426	SOC5036U	Quantitative Research Design
5065	SOC6000W	PhD in Sociology
5066	SOC6003W	PhD in Industrial Sociology
6514	SWK4000F	Social Research
7694	SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project

<b>Class No.</b>	<b>Course Code</b>	<b>Course Description</b>
6515	SWK4003F	Principles:Prob/Correc Prac
7695	SWK4004S	Youth Justice
8241	SWK4007S	Working With Individs & Famili
6516	SWK4011F	Organisation Theory
7696	SWK4012S	Programme Planning/Management
6517	SWK4013F	Theories & Applied Approaches
7697	SWK4014S	Intro: Social & Economic Dev
7698	SWK4026S	Development Planning
6971	SWK4034F	The Field of Substance Abuse
8195	SWK4035S	Substance Abuse Interventions
6518	SWK5000F	Comp Soc Policy in Africa
5265	SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation
6526	SWK5007F	Change Mgt & Strat Leadership
5067	SWK5007W	Masters in Social Work
7706	SWK5009S	Financial & Information Mngmnt
	SWK5010H	Probation/Correction Prac Internship
5264	SWK5011H	Clinical Prac Internship
5263	SWK5012H	Social Development Internship
8982	SWK5013H	Soc Policy/Mngmnt Internship
7705	SWK5014S	Social/Economic Development
5068	SWK5034W	Masters in Soc Planning/Admin
5338	SWK5035W	Masters in Social Development
6715	SWK5053F	Psychiatry for Social Services
7952	SWK5054S	Contemporary Issues Probation
6785	SWK5056F	Social Inclusion and the Youth
6786	SWK5057F	Peace-Comm Dev Nexus
7953	SWK5058S	Family and Group Practice
6716	SWK5059F	Human Dev & Assessment
7954	SWK5060S	Intervention Clinical Practice
5069	SWK6000W	PhD in Social Work
5215	SWK6002W	PhD in Social Development

# INDEX

African Cinema Unit (ACU).....	186
African Languages and Literatures, Doctorate.....	107
African Languages and Literatures, Honours/Master’s programme.....	107
African Languages and Literatures, Research Master’s.....	107
African Languages and Literatures Section – School of Languages and Literatures.....	106
African Studies Section, School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics ...	22
African Studies, Graduate programmes.....	22
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies, Doctorate.....	109
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies, Honours/Master’s programme.....	108
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies, Research Master’s.....	109
Afrikaans, -.....	105
Afrikaans Section – School of Languages and Literatures.....	107
Anthropology Section, School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics.....	28
Applied Drama and Theatre Studies, MA.....	42
Applied Economics (Master’s).....	52
Applied Language and Literacy Studies, Postgraduate Diploma/MA/MEd.....	71
Arabic Language and Literature Section – School of Languages and Literatures.....	109
Archaeology, Department of.....	36
Archaeology, Graduate programmes.....	36
Art Historical Studies, Honours.....	97
Art Historical Studies, Master’s degree.....	100
Art Historical Studies, PhD.....	100
Bachelor of Education (Honours).....	67
CCA – Centre for Curating the Archive.....	188
CCI – Centre for Contemporary Islam.....	187
CCW – Centre for Creative Writing.....	188
Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI).....	187
Centre for Creative Writing (CCW).....	188
Centre for Curating the Archive (CCA).....	188
Centre for Popular Memory.....	189
Centre for Rhetoric Studies (CRS).....	190
Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR).....	190
Child Guidance Clinic.....	164
Class Numbers of Courses offered in 2013.....	392
Classics Section – School of Languages and Literatures.....	109
Contemporary Islam, Centre for.....	187
Course Codes, Structure of.....	3
Course Outlines.....	197
CPM – Centre for Popular Memory.....	189
Creative Writing, Centre for.....	188
Creative Writing (MA).....	81
Criminal Justice, Graduate programmes.....	168
CRS – Centre for Rhetoric Studies.....	190
CSSR – Centre for Social Science Research.....	190
Curating the Archive, Centre for.....	188
Departmental Abbreviations, List of.....	2
Dance, School of.....	132
Development Studies (Honours/MPhil).....	181
Distinguished Professors in the Faculty.....	386
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty.....	386
Doctoral degrees, Faculty Rules.....	17

Doctorates, Senior, Faculty Rules .....	18
Doctor of Philosophy, Faculty Rules .....	17
Drama, Department of .....	38
Economics, School of .....	46
Education, Graduate programmes .....	56
Education, School of .....	56
English Language and Literature, Department of .....	78
Environmental and Geographical Science, Department of .....	83
Faculty Rules for Postgraduate Qualifications .....	6
Fellows in the Faculty .....	386
Film and Media Studies, Centre for .....	86
Fine Art, Michaelis School of .....	95
French Language and Literature Section – School of Languages and Literatures .....	111
Gender Studies Section, School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics ...	19
German Language and Literature Section – School of Languages and Literatures .....	113
Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA) .....	191
GIPCA – Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts .....	191
Hebrew Language and Literature Section – School of Languages and Literatures .....	114
Historical Studies, Department of .....	101
Honours Degrees, Faculty Rules .....	8
HUMA – Institute for the Humanities in Africa .....	192
ICRSA – Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa .....	192
Institute for Comparative Religion in Southern Africa (ICRSA) .....	192
Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA) .....	192
Isaac and Jessie Kaplan Centre for Jewish Studies and Research .....	193
Italian Studies Section – School of Languages and Literatures .....	114
Languages and Literatures, School of .....	104
Lecture Periods .....	2
Library and Information Studies, Department of .....	117
Linguistics Section, School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics .....	25
List of Departmental Abbreviations .....	2
Little Theatre .....	38
Management Studies, School of .....	119
Master’s Degrees, Faculty Rules .....	11
Michaelis School of Fine Art .....	95
Music Library .....	123
Music, South African College of .....	121
Officers in the Graduate School and Faculty .....	1
Organisational Psychology Section – School of Management Studies .....	119
Philosophy, Department of .....	145
Political Studies, Department of .....	150
Popular Memory, Centre for .....	189
Postgraduate Centre .....	391
PRAESA – Project for the Study of Alternative Education in South Africa .....	194
Prizes, Scholarships and .....	387
Professional Registration .....	4
Project for the Study of Alternative Education in South Africa (PRAESA) .....	194
Psychology, Department of .....	163
Religious Studies, Department of .....	169
Research Chairs Initiative (SARChI) .....	195
Rhetoric Studies, Centre for (CRS) .....	190
SARChI – Research Chairs Initiative .....	195
Scholarships and Prizes .....	387
School of Dance .....	132

## 418 INDEX

Schools Development Unit (SDU).....	196
SDU – School Development Unit.....	196
Senior Doctorates, Faculty Rules .....	18
Social Development, Department of.....	174
Social Science Research, Centre for (CSSR).....	190
Sociology, Department of.....	179
South African College of Music .....	121
Structure of Course Codes .....	3
UCT Book Award .....	387

## Teaching and Learning Charter

### Mutual Commitment

Benefiting from the opportunities of education requires a mutual commitment on the part of both student and teacher.

Students should understand that, by accepting the offer of a place at the University, they undertake responsibility for their own learning. This requires that they attend classes, tutorials, practicals and other scheduled activities and prepare assignments to the best of their ability, handing in work on time. Students should be considerate to the needs of others in their behaviour in lectures and tutorials. They should act with honesty and integrity, ensuring that work that they hand in is their own, that all the sources that they use are properly acknowledged, and that they respect and follow the rules and procedures for formal examinations.

Good teachers bring enthusiasm, originality and flair to their work. Good teaching is best fostered in a collegial atmosphere where codes of practice provide a baseline standard for professionalism, rather than serving as a prescriptive and proscriptive list of requirements. While Heads of academic departments are formally responsible to Senate for teaching and learning in their departments, individual members of the academic staff are accountable for their contribution to the university's educational mission. Teachers should understand that, by accepting employment on the academic staff of the University, they undertake to provide all reasonable assistance to students to enable them to succeed in their studies. This requires that they deliver lectures and other scheduled classes and make every reasonable effort to make alternative arrangements if they are unable to do so. Teachers should be available for student consultations at reasonable and clearly-advertised times, and should hand back student work timeously, and with appropriate comment. Teachers' expectations of students should be clearly set out in course outlines, available before the course starts. Required reading and other preparation should be clearly specified, and teachers should ensure that such materials are available to students in the Library, in text books that are available, and in authorized course readers. Methods of evaluation and assessment that will be used in the course must be defined and described in the course outline and followed in the course. Expectations of students in formal examinations must be set out, and such formal examinations must have a fair and reasonable relationship with the ground covered in the course. Consequently: Students should make a formal undertaking, as part of the process of admission to the University, to take responsibility for their own learning, to respect the requirements of the courses for which they register, and to take part in the academic life of the University with integrity and honesty.

Academic staff undertake to

1. provide clearly written course outlines, setting out what is expected of students for the complete course, that are available well in advance of the beginning of the course, to allow students adequate time to prepare;
2. provide clearly written course outlines, setting out what is expected of students for the complete course, that are available well in advance of the beginning of the course, to allow students adequate time to prepare;
3. provide lists of required and recommended reading for courses, in advance of the beginning of the course, and to establish that this material is in the University Library, in local bookshops (by timely submission of reading lists), or in course readers (with copyright clearance, and within agreed policy for course levies);
4. set out a clear and well-designed system of assessment for the course, which defines what is expected of a student, and the relative value of different coursework, test and examination components; set clear and consistent DP requirements for courses, consistently enforced;
5. present lectures and tutorials in a clear manner, explaining technical terms where appropriate;
6. establish a fair and consistent approach to hearing requests for concessions and re-marking of assignments, and for leave of absence from lectures (where attendance is compulsory),

tutorials and other class sessions;

7. adhere to an agreed and published timetable for lectures, tutorials and other teaching sessions, that respects the need of students to plan their class attendance and study time;
8. ensure that they, and other teaching staff involved in their courses, are available to meet with students at advertised office hours, and interact with students without discrimination or favouritism;
9. return work submitted for assessment within a reasonable period of time, with adequate and appropriate comments and other forms of evaluation, and ahead of formal examinations, so that students can incorporate feedback in their examination preparation;
10. ensure consistent marking of examination papers and, for large classes, effective moderation of examination marking by the lecturer concerned;
11. organize a written evaluation for each course, allowing students to express their views freely and, if they wish, anonymously, and build on the outcomes of such evaluations in adapting the course for the future.

Postgraduate students have particular needs, and the relationship between postgraduate students and their supervisors is set out in a parallel policy\*, which should be read in conjunction with this Teaching and Learning Charter.

*\* The specific requirements and responsibilities of Master's/PhD students, and their supervisors, are detailed in the Memorandum of Understanding entered into between students and their supervisors, and updated with an annual supplement in all subsequent years prior to the renewal of the candidate's registration.*